REGISTRATION NO. 333-34137

-----

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON D.C. 20549

AMENDMENT NO. 1 TO FORM S-3 REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

-----

IMPERIAL CREDIT MORTGAGE HOLDINGS, INC. (EXACT NAME OF REGISTRANT AS SPECIFIED IN ITS CHARTER)

MARYLAND

33-0675505

(STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION (I.R.S. EMPLOYER OF INCORPORATION OR ORGANIZATION) IDENTIFICATION NO.)

20371 IRVINE AVENUE SANTA ANA HEIGHTS, CALIFORNIA 92707 (714) 556-0122

(ADDRESS, INCLUDING ZIP CODE, AND TELEPHONE NUMBER, INCLUDING AREA CODE, OF REGISTRANT'S PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICES)

JOSEPH R. TOMKINSON CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER IMPERIAL CREDIT MORTGAGE HOLDINGS, INC. 20371 IRVINE AVENUE SANTA ANA HEIGHTS, CALIFORNIA 92707 (714) 556-0122

(NAME AND ADDRESS, INCLUDING ZIP CODE, AND TELEPHONE NUMBER, INCLUDING AREA CODE, OF AGENT FOR SERVICE)

COPY TO:

THOMAS J. POLETTI, ESQ.

KATHERINE J. BLAIR, ESQ. FRESHMAN, MARANTZ, ORLANSKI, COOPER & KLEIN 9100 WILSHIRE BLVD., 8TH FLOOR EAST BEVERLY HILLS, CALIFORNIA 90212 TELEPHONE: (310) 273-1870 FACSIMILE: (310) 274-8357

APPROXIMATE DATE OF COMMENCEMENT OF PROPOSED SALE TO THE PUBLIC: From time to time after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If the only securities being registered on this form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box. [\_]

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box: [X]

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. [\_]

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act

registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. [_]    If delivery of the prospectuses expected to be made pursuant to Rule 434, check the following box. [_]
THE REGISTRANT HEREBY AMENDS THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT ON SUCH DATE OR DATES AS MAY BE NECESSARY TO DELAY ITS EFFECTIVE DATE UNTIL THE REGISTRANT SHALL FILE A FURTHER AMENDMENT WHICH SPECIFICALLY STATES THAT THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL THEREAFTER BECOME EFFECTIVE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 8(A) OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR UNTIL THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL BECOME EFFECTIVE ON SUCH DATE AS THE COMMISSION ACTING PURSUANT TO SAID SECTION 8(A), MAY DETERMINE.

+INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT IS SUBJECT TO COMPLETION + +PURSUANT TO RULE 424 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933. A REGISTRATION +STATEMENT RELATING TO THESE SECURITIES HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND + +EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 415 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933. A +FINAL PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT AND PROSPECTUS WILL BE DELIVERED TO PURCHASERS OF +THESE SECURITIES. THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT AND THE PROSPECTUS SHALL NOT +CONSTITUTE AN OFFER TO SELL OR THE SOLICITATION OF AN OFFER TO BUY NOR SHALL +THERE BE ANY SALE OF THESE SECURITIES IN ANY STATE IN WHICH SUCH OFFER, +SOLICITATION OR SALE WOULD BE UNLAWFUL PRIOR TO REGISTRATION OR QUALIFICATION + +UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY SUCH STATE. 

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT DATED SEPTEMBER 9, 1997

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT (TO PROSPECTUS DATED

1997)

3,170,094 SHARES

[LOGO OF IMPERIAL CREDIT MORTGAGE HOLDINGS, INC.]

COMMON STOCK

\_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_

Of the 3,170,094 shares of Common Stock, \$.01 par value per share (the "Common Stock"), offered hereby, 3,000,000 shares are being sold by Imperial Credit Mortgage Holdings, Inc. (the "Company") and 170,094 shares are being sold by certain stockholders of the Company (the "Selling Stockholders"). See "Selling Stockholders." The Common Stock is listed on the American Stock Exchange (the "AMEX") under the symbol "IMH." On September 5, 1997, the last reported sale price of the Common Stock as reported by the AMEX was \$26.50 per share. See "Price Range of Common Stock."

SEE "RISK FACTORS" STARTING ON PAGE S-11 OF THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT AND PAGE 8 OF THE ACCOMPANYING PROSPECTUS FOR A DISCUSSION OF CERTAIN FACTORS THAT SHOULD BE CONSIDERED BY PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS OF THE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK OFFERED HEREBY.

THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION NOR HAS THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION PASSED UPON THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT OR THE PROSPECTUS TO WHICH IT RELATES. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

Underwriting Discounts Proceeds to Price to and Proceeds to Selling Public Commissions(1) Company(2) Stockholders

Per Share	\$ \$	\$ \$	
Total	\$ \$	\$ \$	
Total Assuming Full Exercise of Over-Allotment Option(3)	\$ \$	\$ \$	

- (1) The Company and the Selling Stockholders have agreed to indemnify the Underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. See "Underwriting."
- (2) Before deducting expenses estimated at \$ , which are payable by the Company.
- (3) Assuming exercise in full of the 30-day option granted by the Company to the Underwriters to purchase up to 475,514 additional shares, on the same terms, solely to cover over-allotments. See "Underwriting."

The shares of Common Stock are offered by the Underwriters, subject to prior sale, when, as and if delivered to and accepted by the Underwriters, and subject to their right to reject orders in whole or in part. It is expected that delivery of the Common Stock will be made in New York City on or about September , 1997.

PAINEWEBBER INCORPORATED OPPENHEIMER & CO., INC. STIFEL, NICOLAUS & COMPANY INCORPORATED

EVEREN SECURITIES, INC.

THE DATE OF THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT IS , 1997

CERTAIN PERSONS PARTICIPATING IN THIS OFFERING MAY ENGAGE IN TRANSACTIONS THAT STABILIZE, MAINTAIN, OR OTHERWISE AFFECT THE PRICE OF THE COMMON STOCK, INCLUDING STABILIZING BIDS AND PURCHASES IN THE OPEN MARKET, OVER-ALLOTMENTS AND SYNDICATE SHORT COVERING TRANSACTIONS AND THE IMPOSITION OF A PENALTY BID. FOR A DESCRIPTION OF THESE ACTIVITIES, SEE "UNDERWRITING."

CERTAIN INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT, THE RELATED PROSPECTUS AND THE DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE HEREIN AND THEREIN CONSTITUTE "FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS" WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 27A OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND SECTION 21E OF THE EXCHANGE ACT, WHICH CAN BE IDENTIFIED BY THE USE OF FORWARD-LOOKING TERMINOLOGY SUCH AS "MAY," "WILL," "EXPECT," "ANTICIPATE," "ESTIMATE" OR "CONTINUE" OR THE NEGATIVES THEREOF OR OTHER VARIATIONS THEREON OR COMPARABLE TERMINOLOGY. THE STATEMENTS UNDER THE CAPTIONS "RISK FACTORS" IN THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT AND THE ACCOMPANYING PROSPECTUS CONSTITUTE CAUTIONARY STATEMENTS IDENTIFYING IMPORTANT FACTORS, INCLUDING CERTAIN RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES, WITH RESPECT TO SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS THAT COULD CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE OR ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE COMPANY TO DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE REFLECTED IN SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

#### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

The following summary is qualified in its entirety by the more detailed information and the financial statements (including notes thereto) appearing elsewhere in this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus or incorporated herein or therein by reference. Unless otherwise indicated, the information contained in this Prospectus Supplement assumes that the Underwriters' over-allotment will not be exercised.

Unless the context otherwise requires, references herein to the "Company" refer to Imperial Credit Mortgage Holdings, Inc. ("IMH"), ICI Funding Corporation (together with its wholly-owned subsidiary, ICIFC Secured Assets Corp., "ICIFC"), IMH Assets Corp. ("IMH Assets"), and Imperial Warehouse Lending Group, Inc. ("IWLG"), collectively.

#### THE COMPANY

### GENERAL

Imperial Credit Mortgage Holdings, Inc. is a specialty finance company, which, together with its subsidiaries and related companies, operates three businesses: (1) the Long-Term Investment Operations, (2) the Conduit Operations, and (3) the Warehouse Lending Operations. The Long-Term Investment Operations invests primarily in non-conforming residential mortgage loans and securities backed by such loans. The Conduit Operations purchases and sells or securitizes primarily non-conforming mortgage loans, and the Warehouse Lending Operations provides warehouse and repurchase financing to originators of mortgage loans. These latter two businesses include certain ongoing operations contributed to the Company in 1995 by Imperial Credit Industries, Inc. ("ICII"), a leading specialty finance company (the "Contribution Transaction"). IMH is organized as a real estate investment trust ("REIT") for federal income tax purposes, which generally allows it to pass through qualified income to stockholders without federal income tax at the corporate level.

Long-Term Investment Operations. The Long-Term Investment Operations, conducted by IMH, invests primarily in non-conforming residential mortgage loans and mortgage-backed securities secured by or representing interests in such loans and, to a lesser extent, in second mortgage loans. Non-conforming residential mortgage loans are residential mortgages that do not qualify for purchase by government-sponsored agencies such as the Federal National Mortgage Association ("FNMA") and the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation ("FHLMC"). Such loans generally provide higher yields than conforming loans. The principal differences between conforming loans and non-conforming loans include the applicable loan-to-value ratios, the credit and income histories of the mortgagors, the documentation required for approval of the mortgagors, the type of properties securing the mortgage loans, the loan sizes, and the mortgagors' occupancy status with respect to the mortgaged properties. Second mortgage loans are higher yielding mortgage loans secured by a second lien on the property and made to borrowers owning single-family homes for the purpose of debt consolidation, home improvements, education and a variety of other purposes. At June 30, 1997, the Company's mortgage loan and securities investment portfolio consisted of \$773.8 million of mortgage loans held in trust as collateral for Collateralized Mortgage Obligations ("CMOs"), \$58.1 million of mortgage-backed or other collateralized securities and \$41.9 million of mortgage loans held for investment. The Company's ratio of equity capital to total assets at June 30, 1997 was 12.1%, and at December 31, 1996 was 13.3%.

Conduit Operations. The Conduit Operations, conducted by ICIFC, purchases primarily non-conforming mortgage loans and, to a lesser extent, second mortgage loans from its network of third party correspondents and other sellers and subsequently securitizes or sells such loans to permanent investors, including the Long-Term Investment Operations. ICIFC's ability to design non-conforming mortgage loans which suit the needs of its correspondent loan originators and their borrowers while providing sufficient credit quality to investors, as well as its efficient loan purchasing process, flexible purchase commitment options and competitive pricing, enable it

to compete effectively with other non-conforming mortgage loan conduits. In addition to earnings generated from ongoing securitizations and sales to third party investors, ICIFC supports the Long-Term Investment Operations of the Company by supplying IMH with non-conforming mortgage loans and securities backed by such loans. For the six months ended June 30, 1997, ICIFC acquired \$931.6 million of mortgage loans and sold to third party investors or securitized \$632.4 million of mortgage loans. The Long-Term Investment Operations acquired \$439.4 million of such loans as well as \$426,000 of securities created by ICIFC. Prior to the Contribution Transaction, ICIFC was a division or subsidiary of ICII since 1990. IMH owns 99% of the economic interest in ICIFC, while Joseph R. Tomkinson, Chief Executive Officer of IMH and ICIFC, William S. Ashmore, President of IMH and ICIFC, and Richard J. Johnson, Chief Financial Officer of IMH and ICIFC, are the holders of all the outstanding voting stock of, and 1% of the economic interest in, ICIFC. At June 30, 1997, ICIFC maintained relationships with approximately 134 correspondents.

Warehouse Lending Operations. The Warehouse Lending Operations, conducted by IWLG, provides warehouse and repurchase financing to ICIFC and to approved mortgage banks, most of which are correspondents of ICIFC, to finance mortgage loans during the time from the closing of the loans to their sale or other settlement with pre-approved investors. At June 30, 1997, the Warehouse Lending Operations had \$207.6 million in finance receivables outstanding, of which \$166.8 million, \$7.2 million and \$2.9 million was outstanding with ICIFC, IMH Commercial Holdings, Inc. ("ICH") and Imperial Commercial Capital Corporation ("ICCC"), ICH's conduit operations, respectively.

IMH's principal sources of income are (1) income from the Long-Term Investment Operations, (2) income from the Warehouse Lending Operations, and (3) income from IMH's equity investment in the Conduit Operations. In addition, the Company expects to receive dividend income from its investment in the common stock of ICH. As of August 31, 1997, IMH held 719,789 shares of common stock of ICH and 674,211 shares of non-voting Class A Common Stock of ICH which is convertible into an equivalent number of shares of ICH's common stock. ICH is a recently formed specialty commercial property finance company which will elect to be taxed at the corporate level as a REIT. ICH was incorporated in February 1997 for the purpose of originating, purchasing, securitizing and selling commercial mortgages and investing in commercial mortgages and commercial mortgage-backed securities. ICH completed an initial public offering of its common stock in August 1997. The net income of the Conduit Operations is fully subject to federal and state income taxes. The principal source of income from IMH's Long-Term Investment Operations is net interest income, which is the net spread between interest earned on mortgage loans and securities held for investment and the interest costs associated with the borrowings used to finance such loans and securities, including CMO debt. The principal sources of income from the Warehouse Lending Operations are net interest income, which is the net spread between interest earned on warehouse loans and the interest costs associated with the borrowings used to finance such loans, and the fee income received from the borrowers in connection with such loans. The principal sources of income from the Conduit Operations are gains recognized on the sale of mortgage loans and securities, net interest income earned on loans purchased by ICIFC pending their securitization or resale, servicing fees, commitment fees and processing fees.

#### THE OFFERING

being sold by the Selling Stockholders.

American Stock Exchange Symbol..... IMH

(1) Assumes that the Underwriters' option to purchase up to an additional 475,514 shares of Common Stock from the Company to cover over-allotments is not exercised.

- (2) As of June 30, 1997, does not include 700,000 shares reserved for issuance pursuant to the Company's 1995 Stock Option, Deferred Stock and Restricted Stock Plan (the "Stock Option Plan"), of which options to acquire 195,000 shares are outstanding at a per share exercise price of \$11.25, options to acquire 90,500 shares are outstanding at a per share exercise price of \$20.625, and options to acquire 90,000 shares are outstanding at a per share exercise price of \$23.125. In July 1997, 4,000 shares underlying options were exercised at a per share exercise price of \$20.625 and in August 1997, options to acquire 10,000 shares were granted at a per exercise price of \$25.563.
- (3) Based on 10,305,964 shares of Common Stock which were outstanding as of September 5, 1997.

## IMH COMMERCIAL HOLDINGS, INC.

In February 1997, the Company incorporated ICH, a specialty commercial property finance company, to seek opportunities in the commercial mortgage market. ICH purchases, sells and securitizes commercial mortgage loans and invests in such mortgage loans and securities backed by such loans. In connection with the organization of ICH and its initial public offering in August 1997, the Company capitalized ICH with \$15.0 million and currently holds 719,789 shares of ICH common stock, representing 9.8% of the outstanding shares of ICH's common stock, and 674,211 shares of ICH's non-voting Class A Common Stock, which are convertible into an equivalent amount of shares of common stock. ICH's common stock is quoted on the AMEX under the symbol "ICH." The Company is entitled to receive dividends on the ICH common stock and Class A Common Stock owned by it.

Similar to IMH, ICH is managed by an outside manager. ICH's manager, RAI Advisors, LLC ("RAI"), is owned by Joseph R. Tomkinson, William S. Ashmore and Richard J. Johnson, who are also officers of IMH and ICIFC. RAI has entered into a submanagement agreement with IMH and ICIFC to utilize the infrastructure of each for the oversight of ICH. IMH's operating expenses as a percentage of revenues are expected to decrease as a result of the cost-sharing of operating expenses among the Company and ICH as ICH will reimburse the Company on a dollar-for-dollar basis for the services provided to ICH by the Company. In addition, the Company will receive a 15% service charge on such operating expenses for services provided to ICH, subject to a minimum service charge of \$500,000 annually for the first three years. In addition to the aforementioned submanagement agreement, each of IMH and ICIFC have entered into agreements with ICH and ICCC governing their relationships. See "Risks Factors--Conflicts of Interest With Affiliated Entities" and "Certain Recent Transactions."

#### IMPERIAL CAPITAL MARKETS GROUP

Imperial Capital Markets Group ("ICMG"), a division of ICIFC, was formed in January 1997 by Michael P. McClanahan, Director of Capital Markets, to (i) conduct bulk purchases of mortgage loans and selective whole loan sales of such loans and (ii) locate mortgage loan investments for the Long-Term Investment Operations. ICMG focuses on selected opportunities to acquire mortgage pools from financial institutions such as mortgage bankers, banks, thrift and loans and insurance companies that consist of a variety of product types. ICMG then seeks to sell portions of the loans purchased in bulk at a higher premium to targeted financial institutions and institutional investors in the secondary market or retain those mortgage loans which fit the investment criteria of the Long-Term Investment Operations. Generally, bulk acquisitions range in size from \$1.0 million to \$250.0 million. Prior to 1997, the activities of ICMG were conducted by ICIFC.

During the six months ended June 30, 1997, ICMG acquired in bulk \$219.7 million of mortgage loans, sold \$53.9 million of mortgage loans to third party investors and sold \$139.8 million to the Long-Term Investment Operations. ICMG's whole loan sales from bulk acquisitions accounted for 8.5% of ICIFC's total whole loan sales to third party investors and securitizations while ICMG's gain from whole loan sales for the six months ended June 30, 1997 was \$1.5 million, or 16.5% of ICIFC's total gains on loans sold to third party investors and securitized. In these whole loan sales, the Company disposes of its entire economic interest in the loans including servicing rights, for a cash price that represents a premium over the principal balance. Whole loan sale gains are recognized at the time of sale. Whole loan sales are typically made pursuant to purchase agreements that include customary representations and warranties by the Company regarding the loans. The Company, therefore, may be required to repurchase or substitute loans in the event of a breach of its representations and warranties given at the time of the sale of the loans.

#### PURCHASE OF 125% LTV MORTGAGE LOANS FROM PREFERRED CREDIT CORPORATION

In July 1997, ICIFC began purchasing loans on a bulk basis from Preferred Credit Corporation ("Preferred") pursuant to a mortgage loan purchase agreement (the "Preferred Purchase Agreement"). As of August 25, 1997, ICIFC had purchased approximately \$210.0 million of mortgage loans from Preferred and has agreed to purchase up to an additional \$290.0 million in mortgage loans. These loans consist of second mortgage loans to qualified borrowers who satisfy Preferred's underwriting criteria based on income, credit scores and other factors, but also who have limited access to traditional mortgage-related financing generally because of a

lack of equity in their homes. The loans are typically closed-end (usually 15 years), fixed rate, fully amortizing loans secured by a first or second lien on the borrower's primary residence, and are typically used by consumers to payoff credit card and other unsecured indebtedness. Although Preferred seeks to lend to borrowers with high credit worthiness, almost all of Preferred's loans are made in excess of the value of the underlying collateral available to secure such loan. ICIFC reviews all loans purchased from Preferred under ICIFC prepared guidelines, including a regulatory compliance audit, and may reject any loans that do not meet ICIFC's guidelines. ICIFC intends to sell or securitize all loans purchased from Preferred, although there can be no assurance of its ability to do so.

In January 1997, the California Department of Real Estate (the "DRE") suspended the license of Preferred and its top two executive officers for 60 days for mishandling trust funds, failing to supervise employees and other offenses which occurred in 1995. These suspensions were stayed upon payment of a \$3,000 fine. In July 1997, the California Department of Corporations (the "DOC") filed a lawsuit against Preferred and its top two executive officers alleging, among other things, that (1) Preferred was delaying loan closings in violation of California's licensing laws; (2) as a result of the delayed loan closings, Preferred was accruing interest on loans prior to the borrower's receipt of the loan funds; and (3) Preferred had changed dates on the refund checks and on internal loan reports to create an appearance that refund checks had been mailed prior to the actual mailing date. Preferred reached a settlement with the DOC on July 3, 1997, without admitting any liability or wrongdoing. The settlement generally provides for the following: (1) Preferred is obligated to complete any refunds not already made to borrowers and agreed to the appointment of a third party to verify the accuracy of the refunds (prior to completion of the settlement, Preferred had made refunds of approximately \$1.4 million); (2) Preferred is forming an internal audit department and implementing new operating procedures to prevent the reoccurrence of any funding delays in the future; (3) Preferred's President/Chief Operating Officer, Walter Villaume, resigned and agreed to be barred from employment, management or control of any California residential mortgage lender; and (4) Preferred agreed to pay a fine of \$1.0 million. Pursuant to the Preferred Purchase Agreement, Preferred has made certain representations and warranties concerning such loans to ICIFC, agreed to repurchase any loan materially and adversely affected by a breach thereof and agreed to further hold the Company harmless in connection therewith.

PURCHASE OF MORTGAGE LOANS FROM GREENWICH CAPITAL FINANCIAL PRODUCTS, INC.

In August 1997, ICIFC purchased through ICMG \$80.2 million of non-conforming residential mortgage loans from Greenwich Capital Financial Products, Inc. ("Greenwich") pursuant to a mortgage loan purchase agreement (the "WSI Purchase Agreement"). Greenwich previously purchased such loans from Walsh Securities, Inc. ("WSI"), a firm affiliated with James Walsh, a director of the Company. The transaction was approved by the disinterested members of the Company's Board of Directors and represented an arm's-length transaction. This bulk purchase was a one-time event; ICIFC intends to resell these loans through bulk whole loan sales through ICMG.

According to published reports, some independent brokers whose loans were financed by WSI are being investigated by state and federal authorities for alleged mortgage fraud. In response, ICIFC reunderwrote a higher percentage of the mortgage loans purchased from Greenwich than required by ICIFC-prepared guidelines. Pursuant to the WSI Purchase Agreement, WSI and Greenwich made certain representations and warranties concerning such loans to ICIFC, including that none of the mortgage loans were originated, brokered, owned or sold by any of the independent brokers identified by WSI as connected to the fraud allegations. Any breach of said representations and warranties would require WSI (or Greenwich in the case of representations and warranties made by it) to repurchase the loan and further hold ICIFC harmless in connection therewith.

#### OTHER MATTERS

# The Manager

On July 31, 1997, Thomas O. Markel resigned as President and a director of Imperial Credit Advisors, Inc. ("ICAI"), a wholly owned subsidiary of ICII and the Company's manager. The Company does not believe that Mr. Markel's resignation will affect its operations or the obligations of either ICAI or ICII to the Company under the management agreement between the Company and ICAI (the "Management Agreement") or ICAI's Sub-Management Agreement with ICII.

IMH and ICII intend to negotiate the termination of the Management Agreement. IMH is required to pay ICII a fee upon such termination. The fee may be paid in shares of registered IMH Common Stock, other securities, in cash, or a combination of the foregoing. If such termination occurs, the Company may enter into a new management agreement with RAI. RAI is owned one-third by each of Messrs. Tomkinson, Ashmore and Johnson. The consummation of the transaction is conditioned on several factors including negotiation of major terms of the transaction, execution of formal documentation and approval of the disinterested and unaffiliated members of the Board of Directors of each of IMH and ICII. There can be no assurance that this transaction will be consummated and even if consummated, the Company cannot currently determine the amount of the termination fee or the form of consideration with which it will be paid. All shares and per share information in this Prospectus Supplement excludes any shares issuable pursuant to these transactions.

Name Changes of Company and Related Entities

The Company intends to change the names of each of Imperial Credit Mortgage Holdings, Inc., ICI Funding Corporation and Imperial Warehouse Lending Group, Inc. to names which do not contain the word "Imperial," the phrase "Imperial Credit" or the initials "ICI." The changes are intended to distinguish the Company from "Imperial Credit Industries, Inc." and its affiliates. Such change is subject to approval by the stockholders of each of IMH, ICIFC and IWLG.

#### **Facilities**

On August 27, 1997, IMH/ICH Dove Street, LLC, a California limited liability company, of which each of IMH and ICH own a 50% interest, purchased an office building in Newport Beach, California, with approximately 73,791 rentable square footage. IMH and ICH intend to relocate their headquarters to the building over the next two year period.

#### PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK

The Company's Common Stock is listed on the AMEX under the symbol "IMH". The following table sets forth for the periods indicated the high and low sale prices for the Common Stock as reported by the AMEX.

	HIGH	
1995 Fourth Quarter (from November 20, 1995)	\$13.25	\$12.00
1996 First Quarter. Second Quarter. Third Quarter. Fourth Quarter.	17.13 21.50	14.75 15.00
1997 First Quarter Second Quarter Third Quarter (through September 5, 1997)	28.00	19.88

On September 5, 1997, the last reported sale price of the Common Stock on the AMEX was \$26.50 per share. As of September 5, 1997, there were approximately 625 holders of record (including holders who are nominees for an undetermined number of beneficial owners) of the Company's Common Stock.

#### DIVIDEND POLICY AND DISTRIBUTIONS

To maintain its qualification as a REIT, IMH intends to make annual distributions to stockholders of at least 95% of its taxable income (which does not necessarily equal net income as calculated in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principals) determined without regard to the deduction for dividends paid and excluding any net capital gains. Any taxable income remaining after the distribution of regular quarterly dividends or other dividends will be distributed annually, on or prior to the date of the first regular quarterly dividend payment date of the following taxable year. The dividend policy is subject to revision at the discretion of the Board of Directors. All distributions in excess of those required for IMH to maintain REIT status will be made by IMH at the discretion of the Board of Directors and will depend on the taxable earnings of IMH, the financial condition of IMH and such other factors as the Board of Directors deem relevant. The Board of Directors has not established a minimum distribution level. The following table sets forth the dividends paid by IMH since its formation in 1995:

PERIOD	PER SHARE DIVIDEND AMOUNT
November 20, 1995 through December 31, 1995(1)	0.39 0.45 0.52 0.42 0.55 0.58 0.60

- (1) IMH commenced operations on November 20, 1995.
- (2) The Board of Directors of IMH authorized a special dividend payable to stockholders of record on November 15, 1996. The amount of the special dividend was determined by the Board of Directors and calculated to distribute excess taxable income not previously distributed by IMH as dividends, in order to comply with REIT qualification requirements. The special dividend should not be interpreted as a recurring dividend.
- (3) The Board of Directors of IMH has authorized a \$0.65 per share dividend payable to stockholders of record on September 15, 1997. Purchasers of Common Stock in this offering will therefore not be entitled to receive this dividend.

#### CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth the capitalization of the Company at June 30, 1997 and as adjusted to give effect to the issuance of 3,000,000 shares of Common Stock offered by the Company hereby and the application of the estimated net proceeds therefrom. The Company will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of the shares being sold by the Selling Stockholders.

	JUNE 30	, 1997
	ACTUAL	AS ADJUSTED (1)(2)
	(IN THO	USANDS)
CMO borrowings		\$722,481 275,927
Stockholders' equity: Preferred Stock, \$.01 par value 10,000,000 shares authorized; no shares issued and outstanding actual and as adjusted Common Stock, \$.01 par value 50,000,000 shares authorized; 9,899,561 shares issued and outstanding actual; 12,899,561 shares as		
adjusted	(3,420) (26,857) (1,515)	
Total stockholders' equity	138,974	
Total capitalization	\$1,137,382	\$
	=======	======

- (1) After deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses of \$ payable by the Company, and assuming no exercise of the Underwriters' over-allotment option to purchase up to an additional 475,514 shares of Common Stock from the Company.
- (2) Does not include 700,000 shares reserved for issuance pursuant to the Company's Stock Option Plan, of which options to acquire 195,000 shares are outstanding at a per share exercise price of \$11.25, options to acquire 90,500 shares are outstanding at a per share exercise price of \$20.625 and options to acquire 90,000 shares are outstanding at a per share exercise price of \$23.125. In July 1997, 4,000 shares underlying options were exercised at a per share exercise price of \$20.625 and in August 1997, options to acquire 10,000 shares were granted at a per exercise price of \$25.563.
- (3) Consists of loans made pursuant to the Company's 1996 Stock Option Loan Plan in connection with the exercise of Stock Options.

#### SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following selected consolidated statement of operations data for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 1996 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 1996 and 1995 were derived from the Company's and ICIFC's financial statements audited by KPMG Peat Marwick LLP ("KPMG"), independent auditors, whose reports with respect thereto are incorporated by reference herein. The selected consolidated statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 1993 and 1992 and the selected consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 1994 and 1993 were derived from the combined financial statements of the Company and ICIFC, audited by KPMG. The selected consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 1992 was derived from the unaudited financial statements of the Company and ICIFC. The data should be read in conjunction with, and is qualified by reference to, the more detailed information contained in the Financial Statements and Notes thereto included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1996, and the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the six months ended June 30, 1997, which are incorporated herein by reference. The selected consolidated statement of operations data for the six months ended June 30, 1996 and June 30, 1997 and the balance sheet data as of June 30, 1997 were derived from unaudited consolidated financial statements of the Company and ICIFC which include, in the opinion of management, all adjustments necessary to present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position and results of operations of the Company for the dates and periods presented. The results for the six months ended June 30, 1997, as reported, are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 1997.

Prior to Contribution Transaction, the Company's financial statements were prepared based upon the historical operations IWLG, as a division of Southern Pacific Thrift and Loan Association ("SPTL"), a subsidiary of ICII, and include the Company's equity interest in ICIFC, as a division of ICII.

# IMPERIAL CREDIT MORTGAGE HOLDINGS, INC. (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE DATA)

FOR THE STX MONTHS

	ENDED JUNE 30,				YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,				
		1997		1996	1996				
STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS DATA: Revenues:									
Interest income Equity in net income of ICI Funding	\$	47,151	\$	26,982	\$63,673	\$2,851	\$292	\$ 767	\$ 685
Equity in net loss of IMH Commercial		3,703				1,489	532	4,192	1,254
Holdings		(1,181)							
Other income		1,059		327	593	244	83	320	205
		50,732			65,169			5,279	2,144
Expenses: Interest on borrowings from reverse-									
repurchase		33,025		19,452	44,144	1,116			
from SPTL Provision for loan						599	127	334	377
losses		2,375							
Advisory fee General and administrative		2,828		1,171	3,347	38			
expense		965		575	•	209			
				24,098	53,290		447		480
Income before income									
taxes Income taxes (benefit)		11,539			11,879	76	(30)	234	1,664 172
Net income	\$	11,539	\$						\$1,492

	=====	====	====	=====	===	====	=====	====	=====	=====
Net income per										
share(1)	\$	1.20	\$	0.85	\$	1.98	\$ 0.07			
	=====	====	====	=====	===	====	=====	====	=====	=====

	AT JUNE 30,			CEMBER 3	31,	
	1997				1993	1992
BALANCE SHEET DATA:						
Total assets	\$1,146,712	\$972,355	\$613,688	\$9,365	\$13,591	\$10,287
Loans held for investment						
and CMO collateral	815,682	502,659				
Finance receivables	207,555	362,312	583,021	3,120	8,135	9,022
Investment in ICI Funding						
Corporation	22,509	9,896	866	6,335	5,446	1,254
Borrowings from SPTL				2,511	7,585	8,785
CMO borrowings	772,481	474,513				
Borrowings on reverse-						
repurchase agreements	257,927	357,716	567,727			
Total stockholders'						
equity	\$ 138,974	\$129,191	\$ 45,236	\$6,853	\$ 6,006	\$ 1,492

<sup>(1)</sup> Weighted average shares used in computing net income per share for the six months ended June 30, 1997 and 1996, the year ended December 31, 1996 and for the period from November 20, 1995 through December 31, 1995 were 9,652,034, 4,485,034, 6,008,256 and 4,284,015, respectively.

# ICI FUNDING CORPORATION (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT OPERATING DATA)

	SIX MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30,		YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,				
	1997	1996	1996	1995		1993	1992
INCOME STATEMENT DATA:							
Revenues: Interest income	\$17,164	\$17.811	\$32.799	\$ 1.249	\$	\$	\$
Gain on sale of loans	9.097	3.962	7.747	Ψ 1, 243 4. 135	ν Ψ 2.291	5.859	
Gain on sale of loans. Loan servicing income. Gain on sale of	1,937	268	1,250	5, 159	4,043	1,377	1,131
servicing rights				370	4,188	5,332	2,135
Other income	294						
							4,421
'vnanaga.							
xpenses:							
Interest on borrowingsGeneral and administrative	16,034	17,477	31,751	1,785	538	127	
expense Provision for	4,620	2,797	7,154	3,663	6,333	4,507	1,988
repurchases and loan losses	417	576	687		655	175	249
mortgage servicing rights	949	110	613	2,892	2,070		
					9,596		
ncome before income							
	6 472	1 081	1 501	2 573	926	7 300	2 184
taxesncome taxes	2.732	457	679	1.069	389	3.066	917
	-,						
Net income	\$ 3,740	\$ 624	\$ 912	\$ 1,504	\$ 537	\$ 4,234	\$1,267
PERATING DATA (IN MILLIONS): Hortgage loan acquisitions (volume)							
Bulk Acquisitions(2) Fixed Rate Loans	28	159	185				
Adjustable Rate Loans	192	95	376				
Flow Acquisitions(2) Fixed Rate Loans Adjustable Rate	596	360	845				
Loans	116	42	136				
Servicing portfolio at							
period-end	2,187	857	1,550	512	1,868	950	623
					EMBER 31	,	
	AT JUNE 1997		996 :				 1992
	1997						
BALANCE SHEET DATA: Total assets Hortgage loans held for	\$238,48	31 \$39	9,171 \$5	52,631 \$	s12,097 \$:	10,158 \$	137
sale Residual interests in	170,22	21 33	4,104 5	44,275			
securitizations  Nortgage servicing	42,03	32 4	6,949				
rights	14,03	31	8,785		11,453	9,551	
from affiliates	35,01	17 5	4,803		5,698	4,657 (	(1,129)

equity...... 22,736 9,996 875 6,399 5,501 1,267

- -----

(1) Represents principal amounts of mortgage loans purchased, excluding premiums and discounts.

(2) Data prior to the Contribution Transaction is not meaningful.

S-10

#### RISK FACTORS

In addition to the other information contained in this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus, the following risk factors and the information under the caption "Risk Factors" in the accompanying Prospectus should be carefully considered in evaluating the Company and its business before purchasing any of the shares of Common Stock offered hereby.

RISKS REGARDING PURCHASE OF MORTGAGE LOANS FROM PREFERRED

New Product Offerings May Entail Substantial Risks

Pursuant to the Preferred Purchase Agreement, the Company has agreed to purchase up to \$500.0 million in mortgage loans of which approximately \$210.0 million were purchased as of August 25, 1997. The Company has limited experience with the type of mortgage loans originated by Preferred, and there can be no assurance that the return on the Company's investment in these new products will be consistent with the Company's historical financial results.

#### Representations and Warranties

Resale of mortgage loans purchased from Preferred may subject the Company to risk. ICIFC intends to sell or securitize substantially all of the mortgage loans purchased from Preferred. In connection with the issuance of mortgage backed securities by ICIFC, such securities are expected to be non-recourse to ICIFC, except in the case of a breach of the standard representations and warranties made by ICIFC when the mortgage loans are securitized. While ICIFC may have recourse to Preferred for any such breaches, there can be no assurance of Preferred's ability to honor its obligations. ICIFC has generally limited the remedies of such purchasers to the remedies ICIFC receives from Preferred. However, in some cases, the remedies available to a purchaser of mortgage loans from ICIFC may be broader than those available to ICIFC against Preferred and should a purchaser exercise its remedies against ICIFC, ICIFC may not always be able to enforce whatever remedies ICIFC may have against Preferred. Furthermore, even if ICIFC were able to enforce remedies available against Preferred, the effect of such enforcement may be limited by the current financial position and operations of Preferred. There can be no assurance that those sanctions imposed by the DRE or the effect of the settlement with the DOC will not have a material adverse effect on the financial condition and results of operations of Preferred, the effect of which could adversely affect the ability of Preferred to honor its repurchase or indemnity obligations under the Preferred Purchase Agreement.

Limited Information Regarding Loss and Prepayment History; Lack of Seasoning

Preferred has had a limited operating history and as a result, Preferred's historical loss and prepayment experience may be of limited relevance in quantifying delinquency, loss, prepayment or other characteristics of these loans. Furthermore, Preferred's mortgage loans represent a relatively new loan product within the consumer finance industry and accordingly the Company cannot rely on the historical experience of other companies issuing a comparable product. Any material change in delinquencies, prepayments and losses from management's assumptions and estimates may adversely affect the Company's financial condition and results of operations including the value of any residual interest retained in any securitization of such loans. The actual performance of such mortgage loans will not be known until sometime in the future.

Credit Risk Associated with Preferred's Loan Products

Although mortgage loans originated by Preferred and purchased by the Company under the Preferred Purchase Agreement are secured by real estate, because of the relatively high loan-to-value ("LTV") of said loans, in most cases the value of the underlying collateral will be less than the principal amount of the mortgage loans, and effectively unsecured. The weighted average combined LTV ratio of the approximately \$210.0 million of mortgage loans purchased from Preferred is 117.47%. Accordingly, in making underwriting decisions, Preferred relies principally on the creditworthiness of the borrower, rather than the underlying collateral for repayment. Because of the relatively high combined LTV ratios of such mortgage loans and because the mortgage loans are second mortgages giving the Company a position as a subordinate lien holder with respect to the collateral underlying such mortgage loans, the Company is likely to incur a total loss in the event that a customer defaults on its mortgage loan obligations to the Company or to the senior lien holder.

Mortgage loans purchased from Preferred may not be readily securitizeable, or may be securitizeable only after individual mortgage loan portfolio characteristics become apparent over time. To the extent that such mortgage loans are not securitized, the Company must fund such assets with borrowings or internally generated funds and bear the credit risk associated with such assets. The Company's inability ultimately to sell or securitize substantially all of the mortgage loans it purchases from Preferred could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business and results of operations.

REIT Qualification May be Affected by Mortgage Loans Purchased from Preferred

ICIFC financed its purchase of mortgage loans from Preferred with a loan from IWLG (the "IWLG Loan") pursuant to a warehouse line of credit provided by IWLG to ICIFC. As a result of the relatively high LTV ratios of the loans purchased by ICIFC from Preferred, at least a portion of the IWLG Loan will not be treated as a Qualified REIT Asset (as defined in the accompanying Prospectus). It is presently expected that the IWLG Loan would cause IMH (including the QRSs, as defined in the accompanying Prospectus) to own securities of one issuer (i.e., ICIFC) that are not Qualified REIT Assets, the value of which exceeds 5% of the total value of IMH's assets (including the assets of the QRSs). Accordingly, unless IMH cures such noncompliance with the 5% asset test prior to September 30, 1997 or within 30 days thereafter, IMH would fail to satisfy the 5% asset test applicable on September 30, 1997 and fail to qualify as a REIT. IMH expects to cure such noncompliance through ICIFC's repayment of the IWLG Loan (with the proceeds from a refinancing of such loan by ICIFC through a third-party lender or from ICIFC's disposition of the Preferred loans) or IWLG's disposition of the IWLG Loan. IMH intends to cure such noncompliance with the 5% asset test on a timely basis, but there can be no assurance that IMH will successfully do so. The opinion of Latham & Watkins regarding IMH's tax status as a REIT described in the accompanying Prospectus relies on a representation from IMH that such noncompliance will be cured prior to October 30, 1997. Refer to the sections entitled "Federal Income Tax Considerations--Taxation of IMH" and "Federal Income Tax Considerations--Failure to Qualify" in the accompanying Prospectus for a summary of the 5% REIT asset test and the consequences of IMH's failure to qualify as a REIT.

RISKS REGARDING PURCHASE OF MORTGAGE LOANS FROM GREENWICH

#### Representations and Warranties

Resale of mortgage loans purchased from Greenwich may subject the Company to risk. ICIFC intends to sell, through bulk whole loans sales conducted by ICIFC, substantially all of the mortgage loans purchased from Greenwich. In connection with such bulk whole loan sales ICIFC expects to enter into agreements that provide for recourse by the purchaser against ICIFC (and, in certain cases, IMH as guarantor) in the event of a breach of representation or warranty made by ICIFC, any fraud or misrepresentation during the mortgage loan origination process or upon early default on such mortgage loans. ICIFC has generally limited the remedies of such purchasers to the remedies ICIFC receives from WSI and Greenwich. However, in some cases, the remedies available to a purchaser of mortgage loans from ICIFC may be broader than those available to ICIFC against WSI or Greenwich, and should a purchaser exercise its remedies against ICIFC, ICIFC may not always be able to enforce whatever remedies ICIFC may have against WSI or Greenwich.

Furthermore, even if ICIFC were able to enforce remedies available against WSI or Greenwich, the effect of such enforcement may be limited by the current financial position and operations of WSI or Greenwich. Pursuant to the WSI Purchase Agreement, WSI and Greenwich made representations and warranties regarding the mortgage loans. In the event of a breach of their respective representations and warranties, WSI and Greenwich would be responsible for the repurchase of an affected mortgage loan or for indemnifying ICIFC for losses suffered in connection with such loan. According to published reports, WSI financed loans for independent mortgage loan brokers that engaged in fraudulent misconduct in connection with the origination of such mortgage loans. There can be no assurance that the effect of such fraudulent activity will not result in a material adverse effect on the financial condition and results of operations of WSI which would adversely affect its ability to repurchase any mortgage loan or honor any indemnification obligations under the WSI Purchase Agreement.

Mortgage loans purchased from WSI may not be readily saleable, or may be saleable only after the individual mortgage loan portfolio characteristics become apparent over time. To the extent that mortgage loans purchased from WSI are not sold, the Company must fund such assets with borrowings or internally generated funds and bears the entire credit risk associated with such assets. The Company's inability ultimately to sell substantially all of the mortgage loans it purchased from WSI would have a material adverse effect on the Company's business and results of operations.

#### LIQUIDITY NEEDS

The Company has an ongoing need for capital to finance its lending activities. This need is expected to increase as the value of the Company's mortgage loan originations increases. The Company has financed its activities through warehouse lines of credit and repurchase facilities from financial institutions, equity offerings in the capital markets and securitizations. At June 30, 1997, the Company had warehouse lines of credit and repurchase facilities under which it had available borrowings of approximately \$339.2 million and cash and cash equivalents of approximately \$11.0 million. While the Company believes that its existing capital resources and cash generated from operations would be sufficient to meet the Company's cash requirements at its historical level of operations, the Company's current heightened level of operations, including but not limited to the capitalization of ICH, the formation of ICMG and bulk loan purchases from each of Preferred and Greenwich, has placed strains on the Company's current cash resources. As a result, in August 1997, IMH entered into a Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement with ICH (the "Credit Agreement") pursuant to which IMH may borrow up to an aggregate of \$15.0 million until August 1998. Any advances under the Credit Agreement will be evidenced by an unsecured promissory note bearing interest at rates determined at time of each advance. As of August 31, 1997, IMH had an aggregate of \$5.9 million outstanding under the Credit Agreement. To the extent that the Company is unable to timely access the capital markets to raise additional financing, the Company may have to curtail its mortgage loan origination and securitization activities which could have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition and results of operations.

#### CONFLICTS OF INTEREST WITH AFFILIATED ENTITIES

Benefit to Insiders; Interlocking Relationships; Other Considerations

The Company is subject to conflicts of interest arising from its relationships with ICH, RAI and their officers, directors and affiliates. First, IMH owns a substantial number of shares of ICH's common stock. Second, RAI renders management services to ICH and will be paid certain incentive compensation for each quarter, resulting in a direct benefit to its owners, who are officers or directors of ICH and IMH. Third, ICIFC has entered into a submanagement agreement with RAI pursuant to which ICH will pay ICIFC (through RAI) for all costs and services under such contract, plus a 15% service charge. Fourth, many of the officers and directors of the Company are officers, directors and owners of IMH, RAI and ICCC.

RAI oversees the day-to-day operations of ICH, pursuant to a management agreement (the "RAI Management Agreement"). RAI is owned one-third by Joseph R. Tomkinson, IMH's Vice Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer and ICH's Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer; one-third by William S. Ashmore, IMH's and ICH's President and Chief Operating Officer; and one-third by Richard J. Johnson, IMH's and ICH's Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary. Pursuant to the RAI Management Agreement, ICH pays incentive compensation to RAI on a quarterly basis, resulting in a direct benefit to its owners.

The Company is subject to conflicts of interest arising from its relationship with RAI, and with RAI's affiliates. RAI has interests that may conflict with those of the Company in fulfilling certain of its duties. Specifically, all of the persons who are officers of RAI are also officers or directors of IMH and ICH. In order to utilize the IMH infrastructure, RAI has entered into a submanagement agreement with IMH and ICIFC to provide substantially all of the administrative services required by ICH. IMH owns all of the outstanding shares of non-

voting preferred stock of ICIFC, representing 99% of the economic interest in ICIFC, and Messrs. Tomkinson, Johnson and Ashmore own all of the outstanding shares of common stock of ICIFC, representing 1% of the economic interest. Each of the persons who are officers of ICIFC has modified his or her employment agreement with ICIFC to allow him or her to become an officer of RAI (and of ICH and ICCC). RAI has agreed to cause each of its officers to devote as much of his or her time to the operations of ICH as is necessary. ICH will reimburse RAI, who will reimburse ICIFC, on a dollar for dollar basis, for the actual cost of providing the services of its officers to ICH based upon the compensation payable to them by ICIFC, plus a 15% service charge. ICH will reimburse RAI for expenses incurred by RAI, plus a service charge of 15% on all expenses owed by RAI to ICIFC for costs and services under the submanagement agreement with ICIFC and RAI will pay all such third parties on a dollar for dollar basis for the aforementioned amounts received by it from the ICH; no such 15% service charge will be paid to third party service providers other than ICIFC. For the first three years of the RAI Management Agreement, there will be a minimum amount of \$500,000 (including the 15% service charge) payable by ICH in connection with services provided and expenses incurred by RAI and payable by RAI to ICIFC. After the third year, ICH will only be responsible for reimbursing expenses and services provided, plus the 15% service charge for amounts due to ICIFC. RAI's officers are expected to devote the majority of their time and effort towards the management and operations of IMH and ICIFC. Should the operations of ICH and ICCC and those of the Company require immediate attention or action by RAI or any of its officers, there can be no assurance that the officers of RAI will be able to properly allocate sufficient time to the operations of the Company. The failure or inability of the Company's officers and directors to provide the services required of them under their respective employment agreements or any other agreements or arrangements with the Company could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business and results of operations.

Many of the affiliates of IMH, RAI and ICIFC have interlocking executive positions and share common ownership. Joseph R. Tomkinson, IMH's Vice Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer and ICIFC's Chief Executive Officer and a Director, is the Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of ICH, a one-third owner of RAI, an owner of one-third of the common stock of ICIFC, and an owner of 25% of the common stock of ICCC. William S. Ashmore, IMH's President, Chief Operating Officer and a Director and ICIFC's President and a Director, is the President and Chief Operating Officer of ICH, a onethird owner of RAI, an owner of one-third of the common stock of ICIFC, and an owner of 25% of the common stock of ICCC. Richard J. Johnson, IMH's and ICIFC's Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary, and a Director of ICIFC, is a Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary of ICH, a one-third owner of RAI, an owner of one-third of the common stock of ICIFC, and a 25% owner of the common stock of ICCC. Mary C. Glass-Schannault, IMH's and ICIFC's Senior Vice President, is a Senior Vice President of ICH. Each of James Walsh, Frank P. Filipps and Stephan R. Peers, Directors of IMH, are Directors of ICH. In addition, as owners of all of the outstanding shares of voting stock of ICIFC, Messrs. Tomkinson, Ashmore, and Johnson, have the right to elect all directors of ICIFC and the ability to control the outcome of all matters for which the consent of the holders of the common stock of ICIFC is required. Ownership of 100% of the common stock of ICIFC entitles the owners thereof to an aggregate of 1% of the economic interest in ICIFC.

# Effect of Non-Compete Agreement

The Company's operations may be affected by the activities of ICH and ICCC. Pursuant to a non-compete agreement (the "Non-Compete Agreement") among IMH, ICIFC, ICH and ICCC, effective as of August 8, 1997, for a period of the earlier of nine months from August 1997 or the date upon which ICH accumulates (for investment or sale) \$300.0 million of commercial mortgages and/or commercial mortgage-backed securities ("CMBSs"), neither IMH nor ICIFC will originate or acquire any commercial mortgages or CMBSs; however, the Non-Compete Agreement shall not preclude IMH (either directly or through ICIFC) from purchasing any commercial mortgages or CMBSs as permitted under the Right of First Refusal Agreement (as that term is defined below). After the termination of the Non-Compete Agreement, and subject to the Right of First Refusal Agreement, the Company, as a mortgage REIT, and ICIFC, may compete with the operations of ICH.

It is anticipated that RAI will act as the Manager for other REITs, some of which may have been or will be affiliated with the Company, ICH, or their respective conduit operations (an "Affiliated REIT"). In such an event, any Affiliated REIT utilizing RAI as its Manager may be in competition with the Company. RAI, ICH, ICCC, IMH and ICIFC have entered into a ten-year right of first refusal agreement (the "Right of First Refusal Agreement"). It is expected that any Affiliated REIT utilizing RAI as its Manager will become a party to the Right of First Refusal Agreement, but such event is outside the control of the Company and there can be no assurance that any or all Affiliated REITs will actually become parties to the Right of First Refusal Agreement. Pursuant to this Agreement, RAI has agreed that any mortgage loan or mortgage-backed security investment opportunity (an "Investment Opportunity") which is offered to it on behalf of either the Company, ICH or any Affiliated REIT will first be offered to that entity (the "Principal Party") whose initial primary business as described in its initial public offering documentation (the "Initial Primary Business") most clearly aligns with such Investment Opportunity. In addition, both IMH and ICIFC on the one hand and ICH and ICCC on the other have agreed that any Investment Opportunity offered to either of them which falls outside the scope of its Initial Primary Business shall be offered to the Principal Party. Should the Principal Party decline to take advantage of an Investment Opportunity offered to RAI, RAI will make an independent evaluation of which REIT's business is more greatly enhanced by such Investment Opportunity. Should all of said REITs decline such Investment Opportunity, RAI may offer the investment opportunity to any third party. Should the Principal Party decline to take advantage of an Investment Opportunity offered to a REIT which is a party to the Right of First Refusal Agreement, said REIT shall then be free to pursue the Investment Opportunity. In such an event there can be no assurance that the Company will be able to take advantage of any such Investment Opportunity or that any competitive activity of ICH, or any Affiliated REIT will not adversely affect the Company's operations. In addition, the Company may become further prejudiced by the Right of First Refusal Agreement to the extent that the Company desires to pursue or pursues a business outside its Initial Primary Business.

#### RISKS OF INVESTMENT IN ICH

As of August 31, 1997, IMH owned 719,789 shares of ICH Common Stock and 674,211 shares of ICH non-voting Class A Common Stock which are convertible into an equivalent number of shares of ICH Common Stock. IMH's investment in ICH is recorded on the Company's financial statements in "Investment in IMH Commercial Holdings, Inc." Of the net income or loss of ICH, 17.4% is recognized on a pre-tax basis in the Company's financial statements. Any such recognized net loss may adversely affect the Company's ability to conduct future activities under borrowing facilities. As an originator of mortgage loans, each of ICH and/or ICCC is or may be subject to many of the same risks applicable to IMH and ICIFC. In addition, as an originator of commercial mortgages, each of ICH and/or ICCC is or may be specifically subject to additional risks relating to the following:

Limited History of Operations of Limited Relevance in Predicting Future Performance

Since each of ICH and ICCC recently commenced operations in 1997, their historical performance may be of limited relevance in predicting future performance. In addition, the commercial mortgages purchased to date by ICH have been outstanding for a relatively short period of time. Consequently, the delinquency and loss experience of ICH's commercial mortgages to date may not be indicative of future results. It is unlikely that ICH will be able to maintain delinquency and loan loss ratios at their present levels as the portfolio grows and becomes more seasoned. ICH intends to pursue a growth strategy for the foreseeable future, and its future operating results will depend largely upon its ability to expand its operations. These plans require additional personnel and assets and there can be no assurance that ICH will be able to successfully expand and operate its expanded operations profitably. Also, ICII recently formed a REIT to conduct operations similar to those of ICH. There can be no assurance that competition from this entity will not adversely affect the operations of ICH.

Competition in the Commercial Mortgage Industry May Adversely Affect ICH's Operations

Other multifamily residences, self-storage facilities, retail shopping facilities, office buildings and combination warehouse/industrial facilities located in the areas of the mortgaged properties securing ICH's commercial mortgages will compete with the mortgaged properties of such types to attract residents, retail correspondents, tenants and customers. Increased competition could adversely affect income from, and the market value, of the mortgaged properties. In addition, the business conducted at each mortgaged property may face competition from other industries and industry segments.

Originating and Investing in Commercial Mortgages May Entail Substantial Risks

ICH makes long-term investments in commercial mortgages. Accordingly, during the time it holds commercial mortgages for investment, ICH is subject to risks of borrower defaults, bankruptcies and losses that are not covered by insurance (such as those occurring from earthquakes or floods). Commercial mortgage lending is generally viewed as exposing the lender to a greater risk of loss than residential mortgage lending in part, because it typically involves larger loans to single borrowers or groups of related borrowers than residential mortgage loans. Further, the repayment of commercial mortgages secured by income-producing properties is typically dependent upon the tenants ability to meet its obligations under the lease relating to such property, which in turn depends upon profitable operation of the related property. Furthermore, the value of commercial mortgages may be adversely affected due to characteristics of underlying commercial properties and facilities.

Balloon Payment at Maturity and Extension Maturity Increases Lender Risks

It is expected that a substantial percentage of ICH's commercial mortgages will have a balloon payment due for each such commercial mortgage at its respective maturity date. Commercial mortgages with balloon payments involve a greater risk to a lender than self-amortizing loans, because the ability of a borrower to pay such amount will normally depend on its ability to fully refinance the commercial mortgage or sell the related property at a price sufficient to permit the borrower to make the balloon payments. The ability of a borrower to effect a refinancing or sale will be affected by a number of factors, including, without limitation, the value of the related property, the level of available mortgage interest rates at the time of refinancing, the related borrower's equity in the property, the financial condition and operating history of the borrower and the related property, the strength of the commercial and multifamily real estate markets, tax laws, and prevailing general economic conditions.

Environmental Risks May Adversely Affect Value of Underlying Commercial Mortgages

Contamination of real property may give rise to a lien on that property to assure payment of the cost of clean-up or, in certain circumstances, may result in liability to the lender for that cost. Such contamination may also reduce the value of the property. Environmental clean-up costs may be substantial. It is possible that such costs could become a liability of ICH reducing the return to holders of its Common Stock if such remedial costs were incurred.

# SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Sale of substantial amounts of the Company's Common Stock in the public market or the prospect of such sales could materially and adversely affect the market price of the Common Stock. Of the 13,305,964 shares of Common Stock to be outstanding after the Offering (based on the amount of shares outstanding on September 5, 1997), approximately 40,000 shares are restricted in nature and are currently saleable pursuant to Rule 144.

Additionally, as of August 30, 1997, there are outstanding (i) stock options for 195,000 shares of Common Stock, which have been granted at a per share exercise price of \$11.25 per share, to executive officers and

Directors of the Company or of the Manager, none of which, except in the event of a change of control of the Company, are exercisable until November 1998; (ii) stock options for an additional 86,500 shares of Common Stock have been granted to officers and employees of ICIFC at a per share exercise price of \$20.625, none of which, except in the event of a change of control of the Company, is exercisable until September 1997; (iii) stock options for 90,000 shares of Common Stock have been issued to executive officers of IMH at an exercise price of \$23.125 per share, none of which, except in the event of a change of control of the Company, is exercisable until January 1998 and (iv) stock options for 10,000 shares of Common Stock have been granted to an employee of ICIFC at an exercise price of \$25.563, none of which, except in the event of a change of control of the Company is exercisable until July 1998. An additional 314,500 shares of Common Stock are reserved for future issuance pursuant to the Company's Stock Option Plan. The Company has registered under the Securities Act all shares reserved for issuance pursuant to the Company's Stock Option Plan. Additional shares of Common Stock may be issued to ICII pursuant to the termination of the Management Agreement. It is expected that such shares, if issued, will be freely tradeable.

#### **GENERAL**

The Company believes that a structural change has occurred in the mortgage banking industry which has increased demand for higher yielding non-conforming mortgage loans. This change has been caused by a number of factors, including: (1) investors' demand for higher yielding assets due to historically low interest rates over the past few years; (2) increased securitization activity by the investment banking industry of high-yielding non-conforming mortgage loans; (3) quantification and development of standardized credit criteria by credit rating agencies for securities backed by non-conforming mortgage loans; (4) increased competition in the securitization industry, which has reduced borrower interest rates and fees, thereby making non-conforming mortgage loans more affordable; and (5) the end of the refinance "boom" of 1992 and 1993, which has caused many mortgage banks, attempting to sustain origination volume, to seek out non-conforming mortgage loan product.

The Company's strategy is to take advantage of the increased demand for non-conforming mortgage loans through ICIFC's network of correspondents, which sell non-conforming mortgage loans to ICIFC for resale or securitization. The Company's strategic objective is to exploit the structural changes in the non-conforming mortgage loan market through the Conduit Operations and to invest in the non-conforming mortgage loans and mortgage-backed securities originated and created by the Conduit Operations. Management believes that the Long-Term Investment Operations complements the Conduit Operations by providing ICIFC with a reliable investor for a portion of its loan sales and securitizations while ICIFC supports the Long-Term Investment Operations by providing non-conforming mortgage loans and securities backed by non-conforming mortgage loans. The Company believes the Warehouse Lending Operations provides synergies with the Company's other operations because it provides funding to the Conduit Operations and extends the scope of the Company's relationships with certain of its correspondents.

The Company purchases mortgage assets through its network of correspondents and through bulk purchases, and invests a substantial portion of its long-term investment portfolio in, non-conforming mortgage loans because management believes that non-conforming mortgage loans provide an attractive net income earnings profile and produce higher yields without commensurately higher credit risks, when compared with conforming mortgage loans. Although a substantial majority of the non-conforming loans purchased by the Conduit Operations are "A" and "A-" grade mortgage loans, the Company's strategy includes the purchase of some "B" and "C" grade mortgage loans. At June 30, 1997, 75.8% of IMH's mortgage loans held for investment and CMO collateral were conforming, non-conforming "A" grade and non-conforming "A-" grade mortgage loans, as defined by the Company, which may be subject to higher rates of prepayment than lesser credit grades of non-conforming loans. In addition, management estimates that a substantial majority of the mortgage loans underlying the Company's \$9.7 million of "interest-only" and "principal only" securities included in its investment securities available for sale at June 30, 1997, were non-conforming "A" grade and non-conforming "A-" grade mortgage loans. Management estimates that at June 30, 1997, less than 25% of the loans held as CMO collateral, held for long-term investment or which are included in securitizations in which IMH holds subordinated interests are "B" and "C" grade mortgage loans, as defined by the Company. In general, "B" and "C" grade mortgage loans are residential mortgage loans made to borrowers with lower credit ratings than borrowers of "A" grade mortgage loans, and are normally subject to greater frequency of losses and delinquency. As a result, "B" and "C" grade mortgage loans normally bear a higher rate of interest and higher fees.

Management believes that IMH's tax and corporate structure as a REIT provides it with an advantage over other financial institutions and mortgage banking competitors. As a REIT, IMH can generally pass through qualifying earnings as dividends to stockholders without federal income tax at the corporate level. Thus, the Company expects to be able to pay higher annual dividends than traditional mortgage financial institutions, which are subject to federal income tax. In addition, management believes that the Company provides a more attractive method of investing in mortgages than regulated financial institutions because the Company is not subject to most of the federal and state regulations imposed upon insured financial institutions, and therefore, does not incur their related costs.

#### **FUNDING**

Long-Term Investment Operations

The Long-Term Investment Operations is principally financed through the issuance of CMOs and borrowings under reverse repurchase agreements.

May 1997..... Imperial CMB Trust, Series 1997-1

Collateralized Mortgage Obligations. The following table sets forth the CMOs issued by the Company for the six months ended June 30, 1997:

ISSUE DATE	ISSUANCE NAME	ISSUANCE AMOUNT
		(IN MILLIONS)

\$348.1

The Company issues CMOs secured by mortgage loans as a means of financing a portion of its Long-Term Investments Operations. The decision to issue CMOs is based on the Company's current and future investment needs, market conditions and other factors. For accounting and tax purposes, the mortgage loans financed through the issuance of CMOs are treated as assets of the Company, and the CMOs are treated as debt of the Company. Each CMO issue is fully payable from the principal and interest payments on the underlying mortgage loans collaterizing such debt, any cash or other collateral required to be pledged as a condition to receiving the desired credit rating on the debt, and any investment income on such collateral. The Long-Term Investment Operations earns the net interest spread between the interest income on the mortgage loans securing the CMOs and the interest and other expenses associated with the CMO financing. The net interest spread may be directly impacted by the levels of prepayment of the underlying mortgage loans and, to the extent each CMO class has variable rates of interest, may be affected by changes in shortterm interest rates.

Reverse Repurchase Agreements. A reverse repurchase agreement, although structured as a sale and repurchase obligation, acts as a financing vehicle under which the Company effectively pledges its mortgage loans and mortgage securities as collateral to secure a short-term loan. Generally, the other party to the agreement makes the loan in an amount equal to a percentage of the market value of the pledged collateral. At the maturity of the reverse repurchase agreement, the Company is required to repay the loan and correspondingly receives back its collateral. Under reverse repurchase agreements, the Company retains the incidents of beneficial ownership, including the right to distributions on the collateral and the right to vote on matters as to which certificate holders vote. Upon a payment default under such agreements, the lending party may liquidate the collateral. The Company's borrowing agreements require the Company to pledge cash, additional mortgage loans or additional securities backed by mortgage loans in the event the market value of existing collateral declines. To the extent that cash reserves are insufficient to cover such deficiencies in collateral, the Company may be required to sell assets to reduce its borrowings. The Company has obtained financings with three different third-party lenders, at interest rates that are consistent with its financing objectives, and has established a \$250.0 million committed financing facility with one lender under which the lender would be required to enter into new reverse repurchase agreements as needed by the Company during a specified period of time.

Other Mortgage-Backed Securities. As an additional alternative for the financing of its Long-Term Investment Operations, the Company may issue other mortgage-backed securities, if, in the determination of the Company, the issuance of such other securities is advantageous. In particular, mortgage pass-through certificates representing an undivided interest in pools of mortgage loans formed by the Company may prove to be an attractive vehicle for raising funds.

Credit Agreement. In August 1997, IMH entered into the Credit Agreement pursuant to which IMH may borrow up to an aggregate of \$15.0 million until August 1998. Any advances under the Credit Agreement will be evidenced by an unsecured promissory note bearing interest rates determined at the time of each advance. As of August 31, 1997, IMH had an aggregate of \$5.9 million outstanding under the Credit Agreement.

#### Conduit Operations

The Conduit Operations primarily uses a warehouse line of credit from IWLG and equity to finance the acquisition of mortgage loans from correspondents and other sellers. When a sufficient volume of mortgage loans with similar characteristics has been accumulated, generally \$100.0 million to \$300.0 million, ICIFC will securitize them through the issuance of mortgage-backed securities in the form of a REMIC or resell them in bulk whole loan sales. The period between the time ICIFC commits to purchase a mortgage loan and the time it sells or securitizes such mortgage loan generally ranges from 10 to 90 days, depending on certain factors, including the length of the purchase commitment period, the loan volume by product type and the securitization process. "REMIC" means serially maturing debt securities secured by a pool of mortgage loans, the payments on which bear a relationship to the debt securities and the issuer of which qualifies as a Real Estate Mortgage Investment Conduit as defined under Section 860D of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

Any decision by ICIFC to form REMICs or to sell the loans in bulk is influenced by a variety of factors. REMIC transactions are generally accounted for as sales of the mortgage loans and can eliminate or minimize any long-term residual investment in such loans. REMIC securities consist of one or more classes of "regular interests" and a single class of "residual interest." The regular interests are tailored to the needs of investors and may be issued in multiple classes with varying maturities, average lives and interest rates. These regular interests are predominantly senior securities but, in conjunction with providing credit enhancement, may be subordinated to the rights of other regular interests. The residual interest represents the remainder of the cash flows from the mortgage loans (including, in some instances, reinvestment income) over the amounts required to be distributed to the holders of the regular interests. In some cases, the regular interests may be structured so that there is no significant residual cash flow, thereby allowing ICIFC to sell its entire interest in the mortgage loans. As a result, in some cases, all of the capital originally invested in the mortgage loans by the Company is redeployed in the Conduit Operations. REMICs created by the Conduit Operations are structured so that one or more of the classes of such securities are rated investment grade by at least one nationally recognized rating agency.

As part of its operations, ICIFC may retain regular and residual interests in REMIC securities on a short-term or long-term basis. In the six months ended June 30, 1997, ICIFC issued \$560.4 million in REMIC securities backed by \$571.9 million of principal balance mortgage loans. The following table sets forth the REMIC securities issued by the Conduit Operations for the six months ended June 30, 1997:

		(IN THOUSANDS)
ISSUE DATE	ISSUANCE NAME	ISSUANCE AMOUNT

March 1997...... ICIFC Secured Assets Corp., Series 1997-1 \$275.4 June 1997..... ICIFC Secured Assets Corp., Series 1997-2 \$285.0

IWLG provides a \$600.0 million warehouse line of credit to ICIFC. The ICIFC warehouse line balance outstanding on IWLG's balance sheet is structured to qualify under the REIT asset tests and to generate income qualifying under the 75% gross income test. The terms of the warehouse line are based on Bank of America's prime rate with advance rates between 90% and 98% of the fair value of the mortgage loans outstanding.

# Warehouse Lending Operations

At June 30, 1997, IWLG had \$685.2 million of warehouse lines of credit available to 19 borrowers, of which \$207.8 million was outstanding thereunder, including \$166.8 million outstanding to ICIFC. IWLG finances its Warehouse Lending Operations through reverse repurchase agreements and equity. The terms of IWLG's warehouse lines of credit, including the amount, are determined based upon the financial strength, historical performance and other qualifications of the borrower. At June 30, 1997, IWLG had entered into repurchase facilities with three investment banks.

#### CERTAIN RECENT TRANSACTIONS

#### ARRANGEMENTS WITH ICH

In February 1997, the Company incorporated ICH, a specialty commercial property finance company which will elect to be taxed as a REIT. ICH purchases, sells and securitizes commercial mortgage loans and invests in such mortgage loans and securities backed by such loans. In connection with the organization of ICH and its initial public offering in August 1997, the Company capitalized ICH with \$15.0 million and currently holds 719,789 shares of ICH common stock representing 9.8% of the outstanding shares of common stock from which it expects to receive dividend income, and 674,211 shares of ICH's non-voting Class A Common Stock, which are convertible into an equivalent amount of shares of common stock.

The oversight of the day-to-day operations of ICH is conducted by RAI pursuant to the RAI Management Agreement. The officers of RAI, Joseph R. Tomkinson, William S. Ashmore, Richard J. Johnson and Mary C. Glass-Schannault, are also officers of IMH and ICIFC. RAI is owned one-third by Joseph R. Tomkinson, IMH's Vice Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer, ICH's Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer, one-third by William S. Ashmore, IMH's and ICH's President and Chief Operating Officer and a Director of IMH, and one-third by Richard J. Johnson, IMH's and ICH's Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary.

In order to utilize the Company's infrastructure, RAI entered into a submanagement agreement with ICIFC and IMH, pursuant to which IMH and ICIFC will provide substantially all of the administrative services required by ICH including facilities and costs associated therewith, technology, human resources, management information systems, general ledger accounts, check processing and accounts payable, and other services as RAI deems necessary.

Each of Messrs. Tomkinson, Ashmore and Johnson and Mrs. Glass-Schannault has modified his or her employment agreement with ICIFC to allow him or her to become an officer of RAI (and of ICH and ICCC). However, such officers are expected to devote the majority of their time and effort towards the management and operations of IMH and ICIFC. RAI has agreed to cause each of its officers to devote as much of his or her time to the operations of ICH as is necessary. ICH will reimburse RAI, who will reimburse ICIFC, on a dollar for dollar basis (including the service charge referenced below), for the actual cost of providing the services of its officers to ICH based upon the compensation payable to them by ICIFC, plus a 15% service charge. ICH will reimburse RAI for expenses incurred by RAI, plus a service charge of 15% on all expenses owed by RAI to ICIFC for costs and services under any submanagement agreement between ICIFC and RAI will pay all such third parties on a dollar for dollar basis for the aforementioned amounts received by it from ICH; no such 15% service charge will be paid to third party service providers other than ICIFC. For the first three years of the RAI Management Agreement, there will be a minimum amount of \$500,000 (including the 15% service charge) payable by ICH in connection with services provided and expenses incurred by RAI and payable by RAI to ICIFC. After the third year, ICH will only be responsible for reimbursing expenses and services provided, with the 15% service charge for amounts due to ICIFC. However, such officers are expected to devote the majority of their time and effort towards the management and operations of IMH and ICIFC. Should the operations of ICH and ICCC and those of the Company require immediate attention or action by RAI or any of its officers, there can be no assurance that the officers of RAI will be able to properly allocate sufficient time to the operations of the Company. The failure or inability of the Company's officers and directors to provide the services required of them under their respective employment agreements or any other agreements or arrangements with the Company would have a material adverse effect on the Company's business.

Non-Competition Agreement. ICIFC and IMH entered into the Non-Compete Agreement with ICH, effective as of August 8, 1997, under which neither IMH nor ICIFC will originate or acquire any commercial mortgages or CMBSs for a period of the earlier of nine months from August 1997 or the date upon which ICH accumulates (for investment or sale) \$300.0 million of commercial mortgages and/or CMBSs. However, the Non-Compete Agreement does not preclude IMH (either directly or through ICIFC) from purchasing any commercial

mortgages or CMBSs as permitted under the Right of First Refusal Agreement. After the termination of the Non-Compete Agreement, and subject to the Right of First Refusal Agreement, IMH, as a mortgage REIT, and ICIFC, may compete with the operations of ICH.

Right of First Refusal Agreement. It is anticipated that RAI will act as the Manager for other REITs, some of which may have been or will be Affiliated REITs. In such an event, any Affiliated REIT utilizing RAI as its Manager may be in competition with the Company. RAI, ICH, ICCC, IMH and ICIFC have entered into the ten-year Right of First Refusal Agreement. It is expected that any Affiliated REIT utilizing RAI as its Manager will become a party to the Right of First Refusal Agreement, but such event is outside the control of the Company and there can be no assurance that any or all Affiliated REITs will actually become parties to the Right of First Refusal Agreement. Pursuant to the Right of First Refusal Agreement, RAI has agreed that any Investment Opportunity which is offered to it on behalf of either IMH, ICH or any Affiliated REIT will first be offered to the Principal Party whose Initial Primary Business most clearly aligns with such Investment Opportunity. In addition, both IMH and ICIFC on the one hand and ICH and ICCC on the other have agreed that any Investment Opportunity offered to either of them which falls outside the scope of its Initial Primary Business should be offered to the Principal Party. Should the Principal Party decline to take advantage of an Investment Opportunity offered to RAI, RAI will make an independent evaluation of which REIT's business is more greatly enhanced by such Investment Opportunity. Should all of said REITs decline such Investment Opportunity, RAI may offer the Investment Opportunity to any third party. Should the Principal Party decline to take advantage of an Investment Opportunity offered to a REIT which is a party to the Right of First Refusal Agreement, said REIT shall then be free to pursue the Investment Opportunity. In such an event there can be no assurance that the Company will be able to take advantage of any such Investment Opportunity or that any competitive activity of ICH, ICCC or any Affiliated REIT will not adversely affect the Company's operations. In addition, the Company may become further prejudiced by the Right of First Refusal Agreement to the extent that the Company desires to pursue or pursues a business outside its Initial Primary Business.

Credit Agreement. In August 1997, IMH entered into the Credit Agreement with ICH pursuant to which IMH may borrow up to an aggregate of \$15 million until August 1998. Any advances under the Credit Agreement will be evidenced by an unsecured promissory note bearing interest rates determined at the time of each advance. As of August 31, 1997, IMH had an aggregate of \$5.9 million outstanding under the Credit Agreement.

## OTHER MATTERS

In August 1997, the Company purchased \$80.2 million of non-conforming residential mortgage loans pursuant to the WSI Purchase Agreement with WSI, of which James Walsh, a Director of the Company, is Executive Vice President, and with Greenwich. See "Recent Developments--Purchase of Mortgage Loans from Greenwich Capital Financial Products, Inc."

In June 1997, IMH canceled debt in the amount of \$9.0 million owed to IMH by ICIFC. Of the canceled amount, \$8.91 million was contributed as a contribution to Preferred Stock and \$90,000 was contributed on behalf of ICIFC's common shareholders, Messrs. Tomkinson, Ashmore and Johnson so as to maintain their 1% economic interest.

#### SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth certain information regarding the sale of an aggregate of 170,094 shares of Common Stock by the Selling Stockholders:

	NUMBER OF SHARES OWNED BEFORE OFFERING	NUMBER OF SHARES OFFERED HEREBY	NUMBER OF SHARES OWNED AFTER OFFERING
Imperial Credit Industries, Inc Southern Pacific Thrift & Loan	82,363	82,363	
Association	50,000	50,000	
Imperial Credit Advisors, Inc	37,731	37,731	
Total	170,094	170,094	
	======	======	======

ICII and SPTL received their shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Contribution Transaction and ICAI received its shares of Common Stock from ICII pursuant to a subsequent transfer. ICAI, a wholly-owned subsidiary of ICII, is the Manager of the Company pursuant to the Management Agreement and ICAI and ICII have entered into a submanagement agreement in connection therewith. H. Wayne Snavely, Chairman of the Board of IMH, is Chairman of the Board of each of ICII, SPTL and ICAI. Joseph R. Tomkinson, Vice Chairman of the Board of IMH, is a Director of ICII.

# FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS TO HOLDERS OF COMMON STOCK

The following summary of certain federal income tax considerations to holders of Common Stock is based on current law, is for general information only and is not tax advice. The tax treatment of a holder of Common Stock will vary depending on his or her particular situation, and this summary does not purport to deal with all aspects of taxation that may be relevant to prospective purchasers of Common Stock in light of such purchasers' particular investment or tax circumstances, or to certain types of purchasers subject to special treatment under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, insurance companies, certain financial institutions, brokerdealers, stockholders holding Common Stock as part of a conversion transaction, as part of a hedge or hedging transaction, or as a position in a straddle for tax purposes, tax-exempt organizations (except to the extent discussed under the heading "--Taxation of Tax-Exempt Stockholders"), or foreign corporations, foreign partnerships and persons who are not citizens or residents of the United States. In addition, the summary below does not consider the effect of any foreign, state, local or other tax laws that may be applicable to prospective purchasers of Common Stock.

This discussion does not address any aspects of federal income taxation to IMH relating to its election to be taxed as a real estate investment trust. A summary of certain federal income tax considerations to IMH is provided in the Prospectus.

The discussion set forth below assumes that IMH qualifies as a REIT under the Code. If in any taxable year IMH were to fail to qualify as a REIT, IMH would not be allowed a deduction for dividends paid to stockholders in computing taxable income and would be subject to federal income tax on its taxable income at regular corporate rates. As a result, the funds available for distribution to IMH's stockholders would be reduced.

PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS SHOULD REFER TO THE PROSPECTUS FOR A SUMMARY OF THE FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS TO IMH OF ITS ELECTION TO BE TAXED AS A REIT. PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS ARE URGED TO CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE SPECIFIC TAX CONSEQUENCES TO THEM OF THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND SALE OF COMMON STOCK, INCLUDING THE FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL, FOREIGN AND OTHER TAX CONSEQUENCES OF SUCH PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND SALE AND OF POTENTIAL CHANGES IN APPLICABLE TAX LAWS.

#### TAXATION OF TAXABLE U.S. STOCKHOLDERS

As used herein, the term "U.S. Stockholder" means a holder of shares of Common Stock who (for United States federal income tax purposes) (i) is a citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) is a corporation, partnership, or other entity created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or of any political subdivision thereof, (iii) is an estate the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source, or (iv) is a trust, if a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more United States fiduciaries have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust.

As long as IMH qualifies as a REIT, distributions made by IMH out of its current or accumulated earnings and profits (and not designated as capital gain dividends) will constitute dividends taxable to its taxable U.S. Stockholders as ordinary income. Such distributions will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction in the case of U.S. Stockholders that are corporations. Distributions made by IMH that are properly designated by IMH as capital gain dividends will be taxable to taxable U.S. Stockholders as gain (to the extent that they do not exceed IMH's actual net capital gain for the taxable year) from the sale or disposition of a capital asset held for more than one year, without regard to the period for which a U.S. Stockholder has held his shares of Common Stock. U.S. Stockholders that are corporations may, however, be required to treat up to 20% of certain capital gain dividends as ordinary income. To the extent that IMH makes distributions (not designated as capital gain dividends) in excess of its current and accumulated earnings and profits, such distributions will be treated first as

a tax-free return of capital to each U.S. Stockholder, reducing the adjusted basis which such U.S. Stockholder has in his shares of Common Stock for tax purposes by the amount of such distribution (but not below zero), with distributions in excess of a U.S. Stockholder's adjusted basis in his shares taxable as capital gains (and in the case of a U.S. Stockholder who is an individual, long-term capital gains if the shares have been held for more than eighteen months, mid-term capital gains if the shares have been held for more than one year but not more than eighteen months, or short-term capital gains if the shares have been held for one year or less), provided that the shares have been held as a capital asset. IMH will notify stockholders at the end of each year as to the portions of the distributions which constitute ordinary income, net capital gain or return of capital. Dividends declared by IMH in October, November, or December of any year and payable to a stockholder of record on a specified date in any such month shall be treated as both paid by IMH and received by the stockholder on December 31 of such year, provided that the dividend is actually paid by IMH on or before January 31 of the following calendar year. Stockholders may not include in their own income tax returns any net operating losses or capital losses of IMH.

Distributions made by IMH and gain arising from the sale or exchange by a U.S. Stockholder of shares of Common Stock will not be treated as passive activity income, and, as a result, U.S. Stockholders generally will not be able to apply any "passive losses" against such income or gain. Distributions made by IMH (to the extent they do not constitute a return of capital) generally will be treated as investment income for purposes of computing the investment income limitation. Gain arising from the sale or other disposition of Common Stock, however, will not be treated as investment income unless the U.S. Stockholder elects to reduce the amount of such U.S. Stockholder's total net capital gain eligible for the maximum capital gains rate by the amount of such gain with respect to such Common Stock.

Upon any sale or other disposition of Common Stock, a U.S. Stockholder will recognize gain or loss for federal income tax purposes in an amount equal to the difference between (i) the amount of cash and the fair market value of any other property received on such sale or other disposition and (ii) the holder's adjusted basis in such shares of Common Stock for tax purposes. Such gain or loss will be capital gain or loss if the shares have been held by the U.S. Stockholder as a capital asset, and, in the case of a U.S. Stockholder who is an individual, will be mid-term or long-term gain or loss if such shares have been held for more than one year or eighteen months, respectively. In general, any loss recognized by a U.S. Stockholder upon the sale or other disposition of shares of Common Stock that have been held for six months or less (after applying certain holding period rules) will be treated as a long-term capital loss, to the extent of distributions received by such U.S. Stockholder from IMH which were required to be treated as long-term capital gains.

IMH has not acquired and does not expect to acquire or retain residual interests issued by REMICs. Such residual interests, if acquired by a REIT, could generate excess inclusion income taxable to the REIT's stockholders in proportion to the dividends received from the REIT. Excess inclusion income cannot be offset by net operating losses of a stockholder. If the stockholder of a REIT holding a residual interest in a REMIC is a tax-exempt entity, the excess inclusion income is fully taxable to such stockholder as unrelated business taxable income. If allocated to a Non-U.S. Stockholder (as defined below), the excess inclusion income is subject to federal income tax withholding without reduction pursuant to any otherwise applicable tax treaty. Potential investors, and in particular, tax-exempt entities, are urged to consult with their tax advisors concerning this issue. A REIT, rather than its stockholders, will be taxed (at the highest corporate tax rate) on the amount of excess inclusion income for the taxable year allocable to shares of Common Stock held by disqualified organizations (generally, tax-exempt entities not subject to tax on unrelated business income, including governmental organizations).

IMH (either directly or through its QRSs) has financed and intends to continue to finance the acquisition of mortgage assets by entering into reverse repurchase agreements (which are essentially loans secured by IMH's mortgage assets), CMOs or other secured lending transactions. If the Service were to successfully take the position that such transactions result in IMH having issued debt instruments (i.e., the reverse repurchase agreements, CMOs or other secured loans) with differing maturity dates secured by a pool of mortgage loans, IMH or either of the QRSs could be treated, in whole or in part, as a taxable mortgage pool. In this case, a

portion of IMH's income could be characterized as excess inclusion income which would subject stockholders (or IMH, to the extent Common Stock is held by disqualified organizations) to the tax treatment described above with respect to residual interests in REMICs. IMH intends to take the position that its existing arrangements do not create a taxable mortgage pool or excess inclusion income. In the absence of any definitive authority on this issue, there can be no assurance regarding whether IMH's reverse repurchase agreements, CMOs or other secured loans will not cause IMH to realize excess inclusion income.

#### WITHHOLDING

IMH will report to its U.S. Stockholders and the Service the amount of dividends paid during each calendar year, and the amount of tax withheld, if any. Under the backup withholding rules, a stockholder may be subject to backup withholding at the rate of 31% with respect to dividends paid unless such holder (a) is a corporation or comes within certain other exempt categories and, when required, demonstrates this fact, or (b) provides a taxpayer identification number, certifies as to no loss of exemption from backup withholding, and otherwise complies with applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules. A U.S. Stockholder that does not provide IMH with his correct taxpayer identification number may also be subject to penalties imposed by the Service. Any amount paid as backup withholding will be creditable against the stockholder's income tax liability. In addition, IMH may be required to withhold a portion of capital gain distributions to any stockholders who fail to certify their non-foreign status to IMH.

#### TAXATION OF TAX-EXEMPT STOCKHOLDERS

Generally, a tax-exempt investor that is exempt from tax on its investment income, such as an individual retirement account (IRA) or a 401(k) plan, that holds Common Stock as an investment will not be subject to tax on dividends paid by IMH. However, if such tax-exempt investor is treated as having purchased its Common Stock with borrowed funds, some or all of its dividends from the Common Stock will be subject to tax. In addition, under some circumstances certain pension plans (including 401(k) plans but not including IRAs and government pension plans) that own more than 10% (by value) of IMH's outstanding stock, including Common Stock, could be subject to tax on a portion of their Common Stock dividends even if their Common Stock is held for investment and is not treated as acquired with borrowed funds. The ownership limit set forth in the Company's Charter with respect to the Company's capital stock, however, should prevent this result. Tax-exempt investors may also be subject to tax on distributions from IMH to the extent IMH has excess inclusion income. See "--Taxation of Taxable U.S. Stockholders."

# TAXATION OF NON-U.S. STOCKHOLDERS

The preceding discussion does not address the rules governing United States federal income taxation of the ownership and disposition of Common Stock by persons that are not U.S. Stockholders ("Non-U.S. Stockholders"). In general, Non-U.S. Stockholders may be subject to special tax withholding requirements on distributions from IMH and with respect to their sale or other disposition of Common Stock, except to the extent reduced or eliminated by an income tax treaty between the United States and the Non-U.S. Stockholder's country. A Non-U.S. Stockholder who is a stockholder of record and is eligible for reduction or elimination of withholding must file an appropriate form with IMH in order to claim such treatment. Non-U.S. Stockholders should consult their own tax advisors concerning the federal income tax consequences to them of a purchase of shares of IMH's Common Stock including the federal income tax treatment of dispositions of interests in, and the receipt of distributions from, IMH.

#### UNDERWRITING

Under the terms of and subject to the conditions of the Underwriting Agreement (the "Underwriting Agreement") the Underwriters named below (the "Underwriters") have severally agreed to purchase from the Company and the Selling Stockholders, and the Company and the Selling Stockholders have agreed to sell to the Underwriters, the number of shares of Common Stock set forth opposite the respective name of such Underwriters below:

UNDERWRITER	NUMBER OF SHARES
PaineWebber Incorporated	
Total	3,170,094

In the Underwriting Agreement, the Underwriters have severally agreed, subject to the terms and conditions set forth therein, to purchase all of the shares of Common Stock being sold pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement (other than those covered by the over-allotment option described below), if any shares of Common Stock are purchased. In the event of a default by any Underwriter, the Underwriting Agreement provides that, in certain circumstances, the purchase commitments of the nondefaulting Underwriters may be increased or the Underwriting Agreement may be terminated.

The Company and the Selling Stockholders have been advised that the Underwriters propose to offer the shares in part to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover page of this Prospectus Supplement, and in part to certain securities dealers (who may include Underwriters) at such price less a concession not in excess of \$ per share, and that the Underwriters and such dealers may reallow to certain dealers a discount not in excess of \$ per share. After commencement of the public offering, the public offering price, concessions to selected dealers and the discount to other dealers may be changed by the Underwriters.

The Company has granted an option to the Underwriters, exercisable during the 30-day period after the date of this Prospectus Supplement, to purchase, at the public offering price less the underwriting discount set forth on the cover page of this Prospectus Supplement, 475,514 additional shares of Common Stock. The Underwriters may exercise such option only to cover overallotments, if any, made in connection with the offering of the shares of Common Stock offered hereby. To the extent the Underwriters exercise such option, each of the Underwriters will become obligated, subject to certain conditions, to purchase approximately the same percentage of such option shares as it was obligated to purchase pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement.

The Company and the Selling Stockholders have agreed to indemnify the Underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the federal securities laws, or to contribute to payments which the Underwriters may be required to make in respect thereof.

The Company and certain executive officers and Directors of the Company have agreed with the Underwriters that, for a period of 90 days following the commencement of this Offering, they will not offer, sell, contract to sell or otherwise dispose of any shares of Common Stock or rights to acquire such shares (other than pursuant to employee or dividend reinvestment plans) without the prior written consent of PaineWebber Incorporated.

Certain of the Underwriters have in the past and may from time to time in the future, enter into reverse repurchase agreements or other financing arrangements with the Company to finance the purchase of mortgage assets.

Certain of the Underwriters have in the past performed, and may from time to time in the future perform, investment banking, broker-dealer and financial advisory services for the Company and ICII and have received, or will receive, customary compensation therefor.

Until the distribution of Common Stock is completed, rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission may limit the ability of the Underwriters and certain selling group members to bid for and purchase the Common Stock. As an exception to these rules, the Underwriters are permitted to engage in certain transactions that stabilize the price of the Common Stock. Such transactions consist of bids or purchases for the purpose of pegging, fixing or maintaining the price of the Common Stock. If the Underwriters create a short position in the Common Stock in connection with the Offering, i.e., if they sell more shares of Common Stock than are set forth on the cover page of this Prospectus Supplement, then the Underwriters may reduce that short position by purchasing Common Stock in the open market. The Underwriters may also elect to reduce any short position by exercising all or a part of the over-allotment option described above. In general, purchases of a security for the purpose of stabilization or to reduce a short position could cause the price of the security to be higher than it might be in the absence of such purchases. In addition, PaineWebber Incorporated, on behalf of the Underwriters, may impose "penalty bids" under contractual arrangements with the Underwriters whereby it may reclaim from an Underwriter (or dealer participating in the Offering) for the account of the other Underwriters, the selling concession with respect to Common Stock that is distributed in the Offering but subsequently purchased for the account of the Underwriters in the open market. Neither the Company nor any of the Underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of the Common Stock. In addition, neither the Company nor any of the Underwriters makes any representation that the Underwriters will engage in such transactions, or that such transactions once commenced, will not be discontinued without notice.

#### **ERISA INVESTORS**

A fiduciary of a pension, profit-sharing, stock bonus plan or individual retirement account, including a plan for self-employed individuals and their employees or any other employee benefit plan (collectively, a "Plan") subject to the prohibited transaction provisions of the Code or the fiduciary responsibility provisions of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 ("ERISA"), should consider (1) whether the ownership of the Common Stock is in accordance with the documents and instruments governing the Plan, (2) whether the ownership of the Common Stock is consistent with the fiduciary's responsibilities and satisfies the requirements of Part 4 of Subtitle A of Title I of ERISA (if applicable) and, in particular, the diversification, prudence and liquidity requirements of Section 404 of ERISA, (3) the prohibitions under ERISA on improper delegation of control over, or responsibility for "plan assets" and ERISA's imposition of co-fiduciary liability on a fiduciary who participates in, or permits (by action or inaction) the occurrence of, or fails to remedy a known breach of duty by another fiduciary with respect to plan assets, and (4) the need to value the assets of the Plan annually.

#### LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the Common Stock offered hereby will be passed on for the Company by Freshman, Marantz, Orlanski, Cooper & Klein, Beverly Hills, California, certain legal matters, including certain tax matters, will be passed on for the Company by Latham & Watkins, Los Angeles, California, and certain legal matters with respect to Maryland law will be passed on for the Company by Ballard Spahr Andrews & Ingersoll, Baltimore, Maryland. Certain legal matters will be passed on for the Underwriters by Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton & Garrison, New York, New York.

#### **EXPERTS**

The financial statements of Imperial Credit Mortgage Holdings, Inc. and ICI Funding Corporation incorporated in the Prospectus by reference to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1996 have been so incorporated by reference therein in reliance upon the reports of KPMG Peat Marwick LLP, independent auditors, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting. Each of the reports of KPMG Peat Marwick LLP covering the December 31, 1996 financial statements contains an explanatory paragraph that states the Company adopted the provisions of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 122, "Accounting for Mortgage Servicing Rights" for the year ended December 31, 1995.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED SEPTEMBER 9, 1997

**PROSPECTUS** 

IMPERIAL CREDIT MORTGAGE HOLDINGS, INC.

COMMON STOCK, PREFERRED STOCK, DEBT SECURITIES, WARRANTS TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK, PREFERRED STOCK AND DEBT SECURITIES

-----

Imperial Credit Mortgage Holdings, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), directly or through agents, dealers or underwriters designated from time to time, may issue and sell from time to time one or more of the following types of its securities (the "Securities"): (i) shares of its Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share ("Common Stock"); (ii) shares of its Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, in one or more series ("Preferred Stock"); (iii) debt securities, in one or more series, any series of which may be either senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities (collectively, "Debt Securities" and, as appropriate, "Senior Debt Securities" or "Subordinated Debt Securities"); (iv) warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock ("Common Stock Warrants"); Preferred Stock ("Preferred Stock Warrants"); and Debt Securities ("Debt Warrants" and together with Common Stock Warrants and Preferred Stock Warrants, collectively, "Securities Warrants"); and (v) any combination of the foregoing, either individually or as units consisting of one or more of the foregoing types of Securities. The Securities offered pursuant to this Prospectus may be issued in one or more series, in amounts, at prices and on terms to be determined at the time of the offering of each such series. In addition, certain stockholders of the Company (collectively, the "Selling Stockholders") may offer from time to time up to 170,094 shares of Common Stock in amounts, at prices and on terms to be determined at the time of the offering. The Securities offered by the Company pursuant to this Prospectus will be limited to \$200,000,000 aggregate initial public offering price, including the exercise price of any Securities Warrants.

SEE "RISK FACTORS" STARTING ON PAGE 8 FOR A DISCUSSION OF CERTAIN FACTORS THAT SHOULD BE CONSIDERED BY PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS OF THE SECURITIES.

The specific terms of each offering of Securities in respect of which this Prospectus is being delivered are set forth in an accompanying Prospectus Supplement (each, a "Prospectus Supplement") relating to such offering of Securities. Such specific terms include, without limitation, to the extent applicable; (1) in the case of any series of Preferred Stock, the specific designations, preferences, conversion and other rights, voting powers and restrictions, limitations as to dividends and other distributions, qualifications or terms or conditions of redemption of such series of Preferred Stock; (2) in the case of any series of Debt Securities, the specific designations, rights and restrictions of such series of Debt Securities, including without limitation whether the Debt Securities are Senior Debt Securities or Subordinated Debt Securities, the currency in which such Debt Securities are denominated and payable, the aggregate principal amount, stated maturity, method of calculating and dates for payment of interest and premium, if any, and any conversion, exchange, redemption or sinking fund provisions; (3) in the case of the Securities Warrants, the Debt Securities, Preferred Stock or Common Stock, as applicable, for which each such warrant is exercisable, and the exercise price, duration, detachability and call provisions of each such warrant; and (4) in the case of any offering of Securities, to the extent applicable, the initial public offering price or prices, listing on any securities exchange, certain federal income tax consequences and the agents, dealers or underwriters, if any, participating in the offering and sale of the Securities. If so specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, any series of Securities may be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more temporary or permanent Global Securities, as defined herein.

-----

THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION NOR HAS THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION PASSED UPON THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS PROSPECTUS. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

-----

The Company may sell all or a portion of any offering of its Securities through agents, to or through underwriters or dealers, or directly to other purchasers. See "Plan of Distribution." The related Prospectus Supplement for each offering of Securities sets forth the name of any agents, underwriters or dealers involved in the sale of such Securities and any applicable fee, commission, discount or indemnification arrangement with any such party. See "Use of Proceeds."

This Prospectus may not be used to consummate sales of Securities unless accompanied by a Prospectus Supplement. The delivery in any jurisdiction of this Prospectus together with a Prospectus Supplement relating to specific Securities shall not constitute an offer in such jurisdiction of any other Securities covered by this Prospectus but not described in such Prospectus Supplement.

-----

The date of this Prospectus is

, 1997.

NO DEALER, SALESMAN OR ANY OTHER PERSON HAS BEEN AUTHORIZED TO GIVE ANY INFORMATION OR TO MAKE ANY REPRESENTATIONS OTHER THAN THOSE CONTAINED OR INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE IN THIS PROSPECTUS OR THE ACCOMPANYING PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT AND, IF GIVEN OR MADE, SUCH INFORMATION OR REPRESENTATIONS MUST NOT BE RELIED UPON AS HAVING BEEN AUTHORIZED BY THE COMPANY OR ANY UNDERWRITER, AGENT OR DEALER. NEITHER THE DELIVERY OF THIS PROSPECTUS OR THE ACCOMPANYING PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT NOR ANY DISTRIBUTION OF SECURITIES BEING OFFERED PURSUANT TO THIS PROSPECTUS AND AN ACCOMPANYING PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SHALL UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES CREATE AN IMPLICATION THAT THERE HAS BEEN NO CHANGE IN THE AFFAIRS OF THE COMPANY SINCE THE DATE HEREOF OR THEREOF OR THAT THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN OR THEREIN IS CORRECT AT ANY TIME SUBSEQUENT TO THE DATE HEREOF OR THEREOF. THIS PROSPECTUS AND THE ACCOMPANYING PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN OFFER TO SELL, OR A SOLICITATION OF AN OFFER TO PURCHASE SECURITIES BY ANYONE IN ANY JURISDICTION IN WHICH SUCH OFFER OR SOLICITATION IS NOT AUTHORIZED OR IN WHICH THE PERSON MAKING THE OFFER OR SOLICITATION IS NOT QUALIFIED TO DO SO OR TO ANYONE TO WHOM IT IS UNLAWFUL TO MAKE SUCH OFFER OR SOLICITATION.

#### AVAILABLE INFORMATION

The Company is subject to the informational requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and in accordance therewith files reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission"). Such reports, proxy statements and other information filed by the Company may be inspected and copied, at prescribed rates, at the public reference facilities of the Commission at 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549, Room 1024, as well as at the regional offices of the Commission at Seven World Trade Center, 13th Floor, New York, New York 10048, and the Northwestern Atrium Center, 500 West Madison Street, Suite 1400, Chicago, Illinois 60601. Copies of such material may also be obtained at prescribed rates by writing to the Public Reference Section of the Commission at 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549. The Commission maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the Commission. The address of the site is http:\www.sec.gov. The Common Stock is listed on the American Stock Exchange. Reports, proxy statements and other information described above may also be inspected and copied at the offices of the American Stock Exchange at 86 Trinity Place, New York, New York 10006.

The Company has filed with the Commission a Registration Statement on Form S-3 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), with respect to the Securities offered hereby. This Prospectus does not contain all of the information set forth in the Registration Statement, certain parts of which are omitted in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Commission. For further information with respect to the Company and the Securities offered hereby, reference is made to the Registration Statement and the exhibits and schedules thereto. Statements contained herein concerning the provisions of any documents are necessarily summaries of those documents, and each statement is qualified in its entirety by reference to the copy of the applicable document filed with the Commission. The Registration Statement and any amendments thereto, including exhibits filed as a part thereof, are available for inspection and copying as set forth above.

#### INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE

The following documents which have been filed with the Commission are incorporated herein by reference:

- (1) The Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1996;
- (2) The Company's Proxy Statement for the Annual Meeting of Stockholders held on July 22, 1997;
- (3) The description of the Common Stock contained in the Company's Registration Statement on Form 8-A, including all amendments and reports filed for the purpose of updating such description;
- (4) The Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended June 30, 1997; and
- (5) The Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 31, 1997.

All documents filed by the Company pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act after the date of this Prospectus and prior to the termination of the offering of all Securities shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference in this Prospectus and to be a part hereof from the date of filing of such documents. Any statement contained in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference herein shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this Prospectus to the extent that a statement contained herein or in any accompanying Prospectus Supplement relating to a specific offering of Securities or in any other subsequently filed document which also is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference herein modifies or supersedes such statement. Any statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this Prospectus or any accompanying Prospectus Supplement. Subject to the foregoing, all information appearing in this Prospectus is qualified in its entirety by the information appearing in the documents incorporated herein by reference.

The Company will furnish without charge to each person to whom this Prospectus is delivered, on the written or oral request of any such person, a copy of any and all of the documents described above under "Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference," other than exhibits to such documents, unless such exhibits are specifically incorporated by reference therein. Such requests should be directed to: Imperial Credit Mortgage Holdings, Inc., 20371 Irvine Avenue, Santa Ana Heights, California 92707, Attention: Investor Relations, Telephone: (714) 556-0122.

Unless the context otherwise requires, references herein to the "Company" refer to Imperial Credit Mortgage Holdings, Inc. ("IMH"), ICI Funding Corporation (together with its wholly owned subsidiary, ICIFC Secured Assets Corp., "ICIFC"), IMH Assets Corp. ("IMH Assets"), and Imperial Warehouse Lending Group, Inc. ("IWLG"), collectively.

#### **GENERAL**

Imperial Credit Mortgage Holdings, Inc. is a specialty finance company, which, together with its subsidiaries and related companies, operates three businesses: (1) the Long-Term Investment Operations, (2) the Conduit Operations, and (3) the Warehouse Lending Operations. The Long-Term Investment Operations invests primarily in non-conforming residential mortgage loans and securities backed by such loans. The Conduit Operations purchases and sells or securitizes primarily non-conforming mortgage loans, and the Warehouse Lending Operations provides warehouse and repurchase financing to originators of mortgage loans. These latter two businesses include certain ongoing operations contributed to the Company in 1995 by Imperial Credit Industries, Inc. ("ICII"), a leading specialty finance company (the "Contribution Transaction"). IMH is organized as a real estate investment trust ("REIT") for federal income tax purposes, which generally allows it to pass through qualified income to stockholders without federal income tax at the corporate level.

Long-Term Investment Operations. The Long-Term Investment Operations, conducted by IMH, invests primarily in non-conforming residential mortgage loans and mortgage-backed securities secured by or representing interests in such loans and, to a lesser extent, in second mortgage loans. Non-conforming residential mortgage loans are residential mortgages that do not qualify for purchase by government-sponsored agencies such as the Federal National Mortgage Association ("FNMA") and the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation ("FHLMC"). Such loans generally provide higher yields than conforming loans. The principal differences between conforming loans and non-conforming loans include the applicable loan-to-value ratios, the credit and income histories of the mortgagors, the documentation required for approval of the mortgagors, the type of properties securing the mortgage loans, the loan sizes, and the mortgagors' occupancy status with respect to the mortgaged properties. Second mortgage loans are higher yielding mortgage loans secured by a second lien on the property and made to borrowers owning single-family homes for the purpose of debt consolidation, home improvements, education and a variety of other purposes.

Conduit Operations. The Conduit Operations, conducted by ICIFC, purchases primarily non-conforming mortgage loans and, to a lesser extent, second mortgage loans from its network of third party correspondents and subsequently securitizes or sells such loans to permanent investors, including the Long-Term Investment Operations. ICIFC's ability to design non-conforming mortgage loans which suit the needs of its correspondent loan originators and their borrowers while providing sufficient credit quality to investors, as well as its efficient loan purchasing process, flexible purchase commitment options and competitive pricing, enable it to compete effectively with other non-conforming mortgage loans conduits. In addition to earnings generated from ongoing securitizations and sales to third party investors, ICIFC supports the Long-Term Investment Operations of the Company by supplying IMH with nonconforming mortgage loans and securities backed by such loans. Prior to the Contribution Transaction, ICIFC was a division or subsidiary of ICII since 1990. IMH owns 99% of the economic interest in ICIFC, while Joseph R. Tomkinson, the Company's Chief Executive Officer, William S. Ashmore, the Company's President, and Richard J. Johnson, the Company's Chief Financial Officer, are the holders of all the outstanding voting stock of, and 1% of the economic interest in, ICIFC.

Warehouse Lending Operations. The Warehouse Lending Operations, conducted by IWLG, provides warehouse and repurchase financing to ICIFC and to approved mortgage banks, most of which are correspondents of ICIFC, to finance mortgage loans during the time from the closing of the loans to their sale or other settlement with pre-approved investors.

IMH's principal sources of income are (1) income from the Long-Term Investment Operations, (2) income from the Warehouse Lending Operations, and (3) income from IMH's equity investment in the Conduit

Operations. In addition, the Company expects to receive dividend income from its investment in the common stock of IMH Commercial Holdings, Inc. ("ICH"), a REIT in which IMH currently holds shares of Common Stock and shares of nonvoting Class A Common Stock which are convertible into an equivalent number of shares of ICH's Common Stock. The net income of the Conduit Operations is fully subject to federal and state income taxes. The principal source of income from IMH's Long-Term Investment Operations is net interest income, which is the net spread between interest earned on mortgage loans and securities held for investment and the interest costs associated with the borrowings used to finance such loans and securities, including CMO debt. The principal sources of income from the Warehouse Lending Operations are net interest income, which is the net spread between interest earned on warehouse loans and the interest costs associated with the borrowings used to finance such loans, and the fee income received from the borrowers in connection with such loans. The principal sources of income from the Conduit Operations are gains recognized on the sale of mortgage loans and securities, net interest income earned on loans purchased by ICIFC pending their securitization or resale, servicing fees, commitment fees and processing fees.

The Company is located at 20371 Irvine Avenue, Santa Ana Heights, California 92707 and its telephone number is (714) 556-0122.

#### OPERATING STRATEGY

The Company believes that a structural change has occurred in the mortgage banking industry which has increased demand for higher yielding non-conforming mortgage loans. This change has been caused by a number of factors, including: (1) investors' demand for higher yielding assets due to historically low interest rates over the past few years; (2) increased securitization of high-yielding non-conforming mortgage loans by the investment banking industry; (3) quantification and development of standardized credit criteria by credit rating agencies for securities backed by non-conforming mortgage loans; (4) increased competition in the securitization industry, which has reduced borrower interest rates and fees, thereby making non-conforming mortgage loans more affordable; and (5) the end of the refinance "boom" of 1992 and 1993, which has caused many mortgage banks, attempting to sustain origination volume, to seek out non-conforming mortgage loan borrowers.

The Company's strategy is to take advantage of the increased demand for non-conforming mortgage loans through ICIFC's network of correspondents, which sell non-conforming mortgage loans to ICIFC for resale or securitization. The Company's strategic objective is to exploit the structural changes in the non-conforming mortgage loan market through the Conduit Operations and to invest in the non-conforming mortgage loans and mortgage-backed securities originated and created by the Conduit Operations. Management believes that the Long-Term Investment Operations complements the Conduit Operations by providing ICIFC with a reliable investor for a portion of its loan sales and securitizations while ICIFC supports the Long-Term Investment Operations by providing non-conforming mortgage loans and securities backed by non-conforming mortgage loans. The Company believes the Warehouse Lending Operations provides synergies with the Company's other operations because it provides funding to the Conduit Operations and extends the scope of the Company's relationships with certain of its correspondent loan originators.

The Company purchases mortgage assets, through its network of correspondents and through bulk purchases, and invests a substantial portion of its long-term investment portfolio in, non-conforming mortgage loans because management believes that non-conforming mortgage loans provide an attractive net income earnings profile and produce higher yields without commensurately higher credit risks, when compared with conforming mortgage loans. Although a substantial majority of the non-conforming loans purchased by the Conduit Operations are "A" and "A-" grade mortgage loans, the Company's strategy includes the purchase of "B" and "C" grade mortgage loans. In general, "B" and "C" grade mortgage loans are residential mortgage loans made to borrowers with lower credit ratings than borrowers of "A" grade mortgage loans, and are normally subject to greater frequency of losses and delinquency. As a result, "B" and "C" grade mortgage loans normally bear a higher rate of interest and higher fees.

Management believes that IMH's tax and corporate structure as a REIT provides it with an advantage over other financial institutions and mortgage banking competitors. As a REIT, IMH can generally pass through qualifying earnings as dividends to stockholders without federal income tax at the corporate level. Thus, the Company expects to be able to pay higher annual dividends than traditional mortgage lending institutions, which are subject to federal income tax. In addition, management believes that the Company provides a more attractive method of investing in mortgages than regulated financial institutions because the Company is not subject to most of the federal and state regulations imposed upon insured financial institutions, and therefore, does not incur their related costs.

#### DIVIDEND POLICY AND DISTRIBUTIONS

To maintain its qualification as a REIT, IMH intends to make annual distributions to stockholders of at least 95% of its taxable income (which does not necessarily equal net income as calculated in accordance with GAAP) determined without regard to the deduction for dividends paid and excluding any net capital gains. Any taxable income remaining after the distribution of regular quarterly dividends or other dividends will be distributed annually, on or prior to the date of the first regular quarterly dividend payment date of the following taxable year. The dividend policy is subject to revision at the discretion of the Board of Directors. All distributions in excess of those required for IMH to maintain REIT status will be made by IMH at the discretion of the Board of Directors and will depend on the taxable earnings of IMH, the financial condition of IMH and such other factors as the Board of Director deems relevant. The Board of Directors has not established a minimum distribution level.

## DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT AND STOCK PURCHASE PLAN

The Company has established a Dividend Reinvestment and Stock Purchase Plan pursuant to which holders of record and beneficial owners of shares of Common Stock of IMH may elect to have dividends reinvested automatically in additional shares of Common Stock of the Company, generally at a 3% discount to the market price, and to make optional cash purchases of Common Stock of the Company.

## THE MANAGER

Imperial Credit Advisors, Inc. ("ICAI" or the "Manager"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of ICII, oversees the day-to-day operations of the Company, subject to the supervision of the Company's Board of Directors, pursuant to a management agreement (as amended, the "Management Agreement"). The Manager is involved in three primary activities: (1) asset-liability management-primarily the analysis and oversight of the acquisition, financing and disposition of Company assets; (2) capital management--primarily the oversight of the Company's structuring, analysis, capital raising and investor relations activities; and (3) operations management--primarily the oversight of IMH's operating subsidiaries. The Management Agreement expires on January 31, 2002 and is renewable thereafter annually by agreement between the Company and the Manager, subject to approval of a majority of those members of the Board of Directors of IMH who are not affiliates of the Manager or ICII (the "Unaffiliated Directors"). In the event that the Management Agreement is terminated or not renewed by the Company without cause, the Company is obligated to pay the Manager a termination or non-renewal fee determined by an independent appraisal.

The Manager is entitled to receive a per annum base management fee payable monthly in arrears in an amount equal to seventy five percent (75%) of the sum of (1) 3/8 of 1% of Gross Mortgage Assets of IMH composed of other than Agency Certificates, conforming mortgage loans or mortgage-backed securities secured by or representing interests in conforming mortgage loans, plus (2) 1/8 of 1% of the remainder of Gross Mortgage Assets of IMH plus (3) 1/5 of 1% of the average daily asset balance of the outstanding amounts under IWLG's warehouse lending facilities. The remaining twenty-five percent (25%) of the per annum base management fee is paid by IMH for distribution to participants in its executive bonus pool in amounts to be determined in the sole discretion of IMH's Chief Executive Officer. Such payment is made in lieu of payment of a like amount to the Manager under the Management Agreement. The Company also pays the Manager, as incentive compensation

for each fiscal quarter, an amount equal to 25% of the Net Income of the Company, before deduction of such incentive compensation, in excess of the amount that would produce an annualized Return on Equity equal to the Ten Year U.S. Treasury Rate plus 2%, provided that such incentive compensation payment will not reduce IMH's annualized Return on Equity to less than the Ten Year U.S. Treasury Rate plus 2% (the "25% Incentive Payment"). The term "Return on Equity" is calculated for any quarter by dividing the Company's Net Income for the quarter by its Average Net Worth for the quarter. For such calculations, the "Net Income" of the Company means the income of the Company determined in accordance with net taxable income before the Manager's incentive compensation, the deduction for dividends paid and any net operating loss deductions arising from losses in prior periods. A deduction for all of the Company's interest expenses for borrowed money is also taken in calculating Net Income. "Average Net Worth" means the arithmetic average of the sum of the gross proceeds from any sale of equity securities by the Company, before deducting any underwriting discounts and commissions and other expenses and costs relating to a public offering of the Company's Common Stock, plus the Company's retained earnings (without taking into account any losses incurred in prior periods) computed by taking the daily average of such values during such period. "Gross Mortgage Assets" means for any month the weighted average book value of the Mortgage Assets, before reserves for depreciation or bad debts or other similar noncash reserves, computed at the end of such month. "Ten Year U.S. Treasury Rate" means the arithmetic average of the weekly average yield to majority for U.S. Treasury fixed interest rate securities (adjusted to a constant maturity of 10 years) as published weekly by the Federal Reserve Board during a quarter. The 25% Incentive Payment to the Manager is calculated quarterly in arrears before any income distributions are made to stockholders for the corresponding period. Pursuant to the Management Agreement, the Company provides up to 1/4 of the Company's 25% Incentive Payment for distribution as bonuses to participants in its executive bonus pool in amounts to be determined in the sole discretion of the Company's Chief Executive Officer. Such payment is made in lieu of payment of a like amount to the Manager under the Management Agreement.

#### TAX STATUS OF IMH

IMH has elected to be taxed as a REIT under Sections 856 through 860 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), commencing with its taxable year ended December 31, 1995, and believes its organization and manner of operation have enabled and will continue to enable it to meet the requirements for qualification as a REIT. To maintain REIT status, any entity must meet a number of organizational and operational requirements, including a requirement that it currently distribute at least 95% of its taxable income (determined without regard to the dividends paid deduction and excluding net capital gains) to its stockholders. As a REIT, IMH generally will not be subject to federal income tax on net income it distributes currently to its stockholders. If IMH fails to qualify as a REIT in any taxable year, it will be subject to federal income tax at regular corporate rates. See "Federal Income Tax Considerations" and "Risk Factors--Consequences of Failure to Maintain REIT Status May Include IMH Being Subject to Tax as a Regular Corporation." Even if IMH qualifies for taxation as a REIT, IMH may be subject to certain federal, state and local taxes on its income. In addition, ICIFC is subject to federal and state income tax at regular corporate rates on its net income.

7

#### RISK FACTORS

Before investing in the Securities, prospective investors should give special consideration to the information set forth below, in addition to the information set forth elsewhere in this Prospectus. The following risk factors are interrelated and, consequently, investors should treat such risk factors as a whole.

This Prospectus contains forward-looking statements that inherently involve risks and uncertainties. The Company's actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors, including those set forth in the following risk factors and elsewhere in this Prospectus.

NET INTEREST INCOME MAY BE ADVERSELY AFFECTED BY INTEREST RATE FLUCTUATIONS; PREPAYMENTS OF MORTGAGE LOANS MAY ADVERSELY AFFECT NET INCOME

The Company's income may be affected by changes in market interest rates. In conducting its Conduit Operations, the Company is subject to the risk of rising mortgage interest rates between the time the Company commits to purchase mortgage loans at a fixed price and the time the Company sells or securitizes those mortgage loans. An increase in interest rates will generally result in a decrease in market value of loans that the Company has committed to purchase at a fixed price, but has not yet sold or securitized.

Higher rates of interest may discourage potential mortgagors from refinancing mortgage loans, borrowing to purchase a home or seeking a second mortgage loan, thus decreasing the volume of mortgage loans available to be purchased by the Conduit Operations. In addition, an increase in short-term interest rates may decrease or eliminate or, under certain circumstances, cause to be negative, the Company's net interest spread during the accumulation of mortgage loans held for sale or the net interest spread on mortgage loans held for investment when such loans are financed through reverse repurchase agreements. Should short-term interest rates exceed long-term interest rates (an "inverted yield curve" scenario), the negative effect on the Company's net interest spread would likely be coupled with a reduction in any income on any servicing portfolio held by the Company to the extent prepayments on the underlying mortgage loans increased as long-term interest rates declined.

In conducting its Long-Term Investment Operations, a significant portion of the Company's mortgage assets held for long-term investment bear adjustable interest ("ARMs") or pass-through rates based on short-term interest rates, and substantially all of the Company's borrowings bear interest at fixed rates and have maturities of less than 60 days. Consequently, changes in short-term interest rates may significantly influence the Company's net interest income. Mortgage loans owned by the Company that are ARMs or mortgage-backed securities backed by ARMs are subject to periodic interest rate adjustments based on objective indices such as the CMT Index, which is the one year constant maturity Treasury index, or LIBOR, the London interbank offered rate. Interest rates on the Company's borrowings are also based on short-term indices. To the extent any of the Company's mortgage assets are financed with borrowings bearing interest based on an index different from that used for the related mortgage assets, so-called "basis" interest rate risk will arise. In such event, if the index used for the subject mortgage assets is a "lagging" index (such as the 11th District Cost of Funds) that reflects market interest rate changes on a delayed basis, and the rate borne by the related borrowings reflects market rate changes more rapidly, the Company's net interest income will be adversely affected in periods of increasing market interest rates. Additionally, the Company's mortgage assets are subject to periodic interest rate adjustments that may be less frequent than the increases or decreases in rates borne by the borrowings or financings utilized by the Company. Accordingly, in a period of increasing interest rates, the Company could experience a decrease in net interest income or a net interest loss because the interest rates on borrowings could adjust faster than the interest rates on the Company's ARMs or mortgage-backed securities backed by ARMs. Moreover, ARMs are typically subject to periodic and lifetime interest rate caps, which limit the amount an ARMs interest rate can change during any given period. The Company's borrowings are not subject to similar restrictions. Hence, in a period of rapidly increasing interest rates, the Company could also experience a decrease in net interest income or a net interest loss in the absence of effective hedging because the interest rates on borrowings could increase without limitation by caps while the interest rates on the Company's ARMs and mortgage-backed securities backed by ARMs would be so limited. Further, some ARMs may be subject to

periodic payment caps that result in some portion of the interest accruing on the ARMs being deferred and added to the principal outstanding. This could result in less cash received by the Company on its ARMs than is required to pay interest on the related borrowings, which will not have such payment caps. The Company expects that the net effect of these factors, all other factors being equal, will be to lower the Company's net interest income or cause a net interest loss during periods of rapidly rising interest rates, which could negatively impact the market price of the Securities. No assurance can be given as to the amount or timing of changes in income. To the extent that the Company utilizes short-term debt financing for fixed rate mortgages or mortgage-backed securities backed by fixed rate mortgages, the Company may also be subject to interest rate risks. To the extent that some of the warehouse loans made by the Company bear interest based upon an intermediate-term index while the Company's borrowings to fund such loans bear interest based upon a short-term index, the Company will be subject to the risk of narrowing interest rate spreads.

Higher rates of interest may have a negative effect, in particular, on the yield of any Company portfolio of "principal-only" securities and other types of mortgage-backed securities purchased at a discount. If the Company were required to dispose of any "principal-only" securities held in its portfolio in a rising rate environment, a loss could be incurred. Lower long-term rates of interest may negatively affect the yield on any Company portfolio of "interest-only" securities, servicing fees receivable, and other mortgage loan and mortgage-backed securities purchased at a premium. It is also possible that in certain low interest rate environments the Company would not fully recoup any initial investment in such securities or investments.

Mortgage prepayment rates vary from time to time and may cause changes in the amount of the Company's net interest income. Prepayments on ARMs and mortgage-backed securities backed by ARMs generally increase when mortgage interest rates fall below the then current interest rates on such ARMs. Conversely, prepayments of such mortgage loans generally decrease when mortgage interest rates exceed the then-current interest rate on such mortgage loans. Prepayment experience also may be affected by the geographic location of the property securing the mortgage loans, the credit grade of the mortgage loan, the assumability of the mortgage loans, the ability of the borrower to convert to a fixed-rate loan, conditions in the housing and financial markets and general economic conditions. In addition, prepayments on ARMs are affected by conditions in the fixed-rate mortgage market. If the interest rates on ARMs increase at a rate greater than the interest rates on fixed-rate mortgage loans, prepayments on ARMs will tend to increase. In periods of fluctuating interest rates, interest rates on ARMs may exceed interest rates on fixed-rate mortgage loans, which may tend to cause prepayments on ARMs to increase at a greater rate than anticipated. Prepayment rates also vary by credit grade. Second mortgage loans generally have smaller average principal balances than first mortgage loans and are not viewed by borrowers as permanent financing. Accordingly, second mortgage loans may experience a higher rate of prepayment than first mortgage loans. In addition, any future limitations on the right of borrowers to deduct interest payments on mortgage loans for Federal income tax purposes may result in a higher rate of prepayment on mortgage loans.

Prepayments of mortgage loans could affect the Company in several adverse ways. A substantial portion of the ARMs acquired by the Company (either directly as mortgage loans or through mortgage-backed securities backed by ARMs) have been newly originated within six months of purchase and generally bear initial interest rates which are lower than their "fully-indexed" rates (the applicable index plus the margin). In the event that such an ARM is prepaid prior to or soon after the time of adjustment to a fully-indexed rate, the Company will have experienced an adverse effect on its net interest income during the time it held such ARM compared with holding a fully-indexed ARM and will have lost the opportunity to receive interest at the fully-indexed rate over the expected life of the ARM.

The prepayment of any mortgage loan that had been purchased at a premium by the Company would result in the immediate write-off of any remaining capitalized premium amount and a consequent decrease in the Company's interest income. The Conduit Operations' strategy at the present time is to purchase mortgage loans on a "servicing released" basis (i.e., the Company will acquire both the mortgage loans and the rights to service them). This strategy requires payment of a higher purchase price by the Company for the mortgage loans, and to the extent a premium is paid, the Company is more exposed to the adverse effects of early prepayments of the mortgage loans, as described above.

COMPANY OPERATIONS MAY BE ADVERSELY AFFECTED IF THE COMPANY FAILS TO EFFECTIVELY HEDGE AGAINST INTEREST RATE CHANGES OR IF LOSSES ARE INCURRED IN CONNECTION WITH HEDGING ACTIVITIES

To mitigate risks associated with its Conduit Operations, the Company, through ICIFC, enters into transactions designed to hedge interest rate risks, which may include mandatory and optional forward selling of mortgage loans or mortgage-backed securities, interest rate caps, floors and swaps and buying and selling of futures and options on futures. To mitigate risks associated with its Long-Term Investment Operations, the Company's policy is to attempt to match the interest rate sensitivities of its adjustable rate mortgage assets held for investment with the associated liabilities. The Company may purchase interest rate caps, interest rate swaps or similar instruments to attempt to mitigate the cost of its variable rate liabilities increasing at a faster rate than the earnings on its subject assets during a period of rising interest rates. The nature and quantity of the hedging transactions for the Conduit Operations and the Long-Term Investment Operations is determined by the management of the Company based on various factors, including market conditions and the expected volume of mortgage loan purchases, and there have been no limitations placed on management's use of certain instruments in such hedging transactions. No assurance can be given that such hedging transactions will offset the risks of changes in interest rates, and it is possible that there will be periods during which the Company could incur losses after accounting for its hedging activities.

#### ACQUIRING AND INVESTING IN MORTGAGE LOANS MAY ENTAIL SUBSTANTIAL RISKS

The Company makes long-term investments in mortgage loans and mortgage-backed securities. The Company does not obtain credit enhancements such as mortgage pool or special hazard insurance for its mortgage loans and investments other than private mortgage insurance and only when specified by its underwriting criteria. Accordingly, during the time it holds mortgage loans for investment, the Company is subject to risks of borrower defaults and bankruptcies and special hazard losses that are not covered by standard hazard insurance (such as those occurring from earthquakes or floods). In the event of a default on any mortgage loan held by the Company, the Company bears the risk of loss of principal to the extent of any deficiency between the value of the related mortgaged property, plus any payments from an insurer or guarantor, and the amount owing on the mortgage loan. Defaulted mortgage loans will also cease to be eligible collateral for borrowings, and will have to be financed by the Company out of other funds until ultimately liquidated.

Credit risks associated with non-conforming mortgage loans, especially "B" and "C" grade loans, may be greater than those associated with conforming mortgage loans that comply with FNMA and FHLMC guidelines. Non-conforming mortgage loans generally consist of jumbo mortgage loans (loans with a principal balance in excess of \$214,000) or loans that are originated in accordance with underwriting or product guidelines that differ from those applied by FNMA or FHLMC. The principal differences between conforming loans and the non-conforming loans purchased by the Company include the applicable loan-to-value ratios, the credit and income histories of the mortgagors, the documentation required for approval of the mortgagors, the types of properties securing the mortgage loans, loan sizes and the mortgagors' occupancy status with respect to the mortgaged property. As a result of these and other factors, the interest rates charged on non-conforming loans are often higher than those charged for conforming loans. The combination of different underwriting criteria and higher rates of interest may lead to higher delinquency rates and/or credit losses for non-conforming as compared to conforming loans and could have an adverse effect on the Company's operations to the extent that the Company invests in such loans or securities evidencing interests in such loans.

In addition, with respect to second mortgage loans, the Company's security interest in the property securing such loans is subordinated to the interest of the first mortgage holder. If the value of the property securing the second mortgage loan is not sufficient to repay the borrower's obligation to the first mortgage holder upon foreclosure or if there is no additional value in such property after satisfying the borrower's obligation to the first mortgage loan holder, the borrower's obligation to the Company will likely not be satisfied.

The yield derived from certain classes of mortgage-backed securities created in connection with securitizations by ICIFC and subsequently retained by the Company, including, but not limited to, "interest-

only," "principal-only" and subordinated securities, is particularly sensitive to interest rate, prepayment and credit risks. The Company's investment portfolio includes each of these classes of securities. See "--Net Interest Income May be Adversely Affected by Interest Rate Fluctuations; Prepayment's of Mortgage Loans May Adversely Affect Net Income." Because subordinated securities, in general, bear all credit losses prior to the related senior securities, the amount of credit risk associated with any investment in such subordinated securities is significantly greater than that associated with a comparable investment in the related senior securities and, on a percentage basis, the risk is greater than holding the underlying mortgage loans directly. See "--Value of Interest-Only, Principal-Only, Residual Interest and Subordinated Securities Subject to Fluctuation."

The Company also bears risk of loss on any mortgage-backed securities it purchases in the secondary mortgage market. To the extent third parties have been contracted to insure against these types of losses, the Company would be dependent in part upon the creditworthiness and claims paying ability of the insurer and the timeliness of reimbursement in the event of a default on the underlying obligations. Further, the insurance coverage for various types of losses is limited, and losses in excess of the limitation would be borne by the Company.

As a warehouse lender, the Company is a secured creditor of mortgage bankers and is subject to the risks associated with such businesses, including the risks of fraud, borrower default and bankruptcy, any of which could result in credit losses for the Company. Any claim of the Company as a secured lender in a bankruptcy proceeding may be subject to adjustment and delay.

In connection with its Conduit Operations, ICIFC has engaged in securitizations and bulk whole loan sales. In connection with the issuance of mortgage-backed securities by ICIFC, such securities have been non-recourse to ICIFC, except in the case of a breach of the standard representations and warranties made by ICIFC when mortgage loans are securitized. While ICIFC has recourse to the sellers of mortgage loans for any such breaches, there can be no assurance of the sellers' abilities to honor their respective obligations. ICIFC has engaged in bulk whole loan sales pursuant to agreements that provide for recourse by the purchaser against ICIFC (and, in certain cases, IMH as quarantor) in the event of a breach of representation or warranty made by ICIFC, any fraud or misrepresentation during the mortgage loan origination process or upon early default on such mortgage loans. ICIFC has generally limited the remedies of such purchasers to the remedies ICIFC receives from the persons from whom ICIFC purchased such mortgage loans. However, in some cases, the remedies available to a purchaser of mortgage loans from ICIFC are broader than those available to ICIFC against its seller, and should a purchaser exercise its rights against ICIFC, ICIFC may not always be able to enforce whatever remedies ICIFC may have against its sellers. ICIFC may from time to time make provisions for loan losses related to estimated losses from the breach of a standard representation and warranty.

#### DEPENDENCE ON SECURITIZATIONS MAY CREATE LIQUIDITY RISKS

The Company securitizes a substantial portion of the mortgage loans it purchases. ICIFC relies significantly upon securitizations to generate cash proceeds for repayment of its warehouse line and to create credit availability. Further, gains on sales from ICIFC's securitizations represent a significant portion of ICIFC's earnings. Several factors affect the Company's ability to complete securitizations of its mortgage loans, including conditions in the securities markets generally, conditions in the asset-backed securities market specifically, the credit quality of the mortgage loans purchased by the Conduit Operations and the Company's ability to obtain credit enhancement. If ICIFC were unable to securitize profitably a sufficient number of its mortgage loans in a particular financial reporting period, then ICIFC's revenues for such period would decline, which could result in lower income or a loss for such period. In addition, unanticipated delays in closing a securitization could also increase ICIFC's interest rate risk by increasing the warehousing period for its mortgage loans.

ICIFC endeavors to effect quarterly public securitizations of its loan pools. However, market and other considerations, including the volume of ICIFC's mortgage acquisitions and the conformity of such loan pools to the requirements of insurance companies and rating agencies, may affect the timing of such transactions. Any delay in the sale of a loan pool beyond the end of a fiscal quarter would postpone the recognition of gain related to such loans and would likely result in lower income or a loss for such quarter being reported by ICIFC.

In order to gain access to the securitization market, the Company has relied, and in the future may rely, on credit enhancements provided by insurance companies to guarantee senior interests in the related trusts to enable them to obtain "AAA/Aaa" ratings for such interests. Any unwillingness of insurance companies to guarantee the senior interests in the Company's loan pools could have a material adverse effect on the Company's results of operations and financial condition.

The Company also relies on securitizations in the form of CMO borrowings to finance a substantial portion of the loans held by the Long-Term Investment Operations. Any reduction in the Company's ability to complete additional securitizations would require the Company to utilize other sources of financing which may be on less favorable terms.

VALUE OF INTEREST-ONLY, PRINCIPAL-ONLY, RESIDUAL INTEREST AND SUBORDINATED SECURITIES SUBJECT TO FLUCTUATION

The Company's assets include "interest-only," "principal-only," residual interest and subordinated securities, valued by the Company in accordance with SFAS No. 115, "Accounting for Certain Debt and Equity Securities," if purchased by the Company in the secondary market or in accordance with SFAS No. 125, "Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishment of Liabilities," if created in connection with the securitization of mortgages held for sale by ICIFC. IMH records its retained interest in ICIFC securitizations (including "interest-only," "principal-only" and subordinated securities) as investments classified as trading securities and records its purchased residual interests and subordinated securities as available for sale securities. Realization of these "interest-only,' "principal-only," residual interest and subordinated securities in cash is subject to the timing and ultimate realization of cash flows associated therewith, which is in turn effected by the prepayment and loss characteristics of the underlying loans. Because subordinated securities, in general, bear all credit losses prior to the related senior securities, the amount of credit risk associated with any investment in such subordinated securities is significantly greater than that associated with a comparable investment in the related senior securities and, on a percentage basis, the risk associated with holding subordinated securities is greater than holding the underlying mortgage loans directly due to the concentration of losses in such subordinated securities and because subordinated securities receive payments of principal and interest after such payments on related senior securities and the underlying mortgages. The Company estimates future cash flows from these "interest-only," "principal-only," residual interest and subordinated securities and values such securities utilizing assumptions that it believes to be consistent with those that would be utilized by an unaffiliated third party purchaser. If actual experience differs from the assumptions used in the determination of the asset value, future cash flows and earnings could be negatively impacted, and the Company could be required to reduce the value of its "interest-only," "principal-only," residual interest and subordinated securities in accordance with SFAS No. 115 and SFAS 125. The value of such securities can fluctuate widely and may be extremely sensitive to changes in discount rates, projected mortgage loan prepayments and loss assumptions. The Company believes that its aggregate delinquency and loan loss experience will increase as its mortgage portfolio matures. To the Company's knowledge, the market for the sale of the "interestonly," "principal-only," residual interest and subordinated securities is limited. No assurance can be given that "interest-only," "principal-only," residual interest and subordinated securities could be sold at their reported value, if at all.

The risks of investing in mortgage-backed securities include risks that the existing credit support will prove to be inadequate, either because of unanticipated levels of losses or, if such credit support is provided by a third party, because of difficulties experienced by such credit support provider. Delays or difficulties encountered in servicing mortgage-backed securities may cause greater losses and, therefore, greater resort to credit support than was originally anticipated, and may cause a rating agency to downgrade a security.

The Company also bears risk of loss on any mortgage-backed securities it purchases in the secondary market. To the extent third parties have contracted to insure against these types of losses, the Company would be dependent in part upon the creditworthiness and claims paying ability of the insurer and the timeliness of reimbursement in the event of a default on the underlying obligations. Further, the insurance coverage for various types of losses is limited, and losses in excess of the limitation would be borne by the Company.

When ICIFC purchases loans that include the associated servicing rights or originates loans, the allocated cost of the servicing rights will be reflected on its financial statements as Mortgage Servicing Rights ("MSRs"). MSRs are amortized in proportion to, and over the period of, expected future net servicing income.

SFAS No. 125 requires that a portion of the cost of acquiring a mortgage loan be allocated to the mortgage loan servicing rights based on its fair value relative to the loan as a whole. To determine the fair value of the servicing rights created, ICIFC uses a valuation model that calculates the present value of future net servicing revenues to determine the fair value of the servicing rights. In using this valuation method, ICIFC incorporates assumptions that it believes market participants would use in estimating future net servicing income which include estimates of the cost of servicing, an inflation rate, ancillary income per loan, a prepayment rate, a default rate and a discount rate commensurate with the risks involved.

MSRs are subject to some degree of volatility in the event of unanticipated prepayments or defaults. Prepayments in excess of those anticipated at the time MSRs are recorded could result in a decline in the fair value of the MSRs below their carrying value requiring a provision to increase the MSRs' valuation allowance. The rate of prepayment of loans is affected by a variety of economic and other factors, including prevailing interest rates and the availability of alternative financing. The effect of those factors on loan prepayment rates may vary depending on the particular type of loan. Estimates of prepayment rates are made based on management's expectations of future prepayment rates, which are based, in part, on the historical rate of prepayment of ICIFC's loans, and other considerations. There can be no assurance of the accuracy of the Company's prepayment estimates. If actual prepayments with respect to loans serviced occur more quickly than were projected at the time such loans were sold, the carrying value of the MSRs may have to be reduced through a provision recorded to increase the MSRs' valuation allowance in the period the fair value declined below the MSRs' carrying value. If actual prepayments with respect to loans occur more slowly than estimated, the carrying value of MSRs would not increase except for the impact of a reduction in the valuation allowance.

BORROWINGS AND SUBSTANTIAL LEVERAGE HAVE THE POTENTIAL FOR NET INTEREST AND OPERATING LOSSES; LIQUIDITY

The Company has employed a financing strategy to increase the size of its investment portfolio by borrowing a substantial portion (up to approximately 98%, depending on the nature of the underlying asset) of the market value of substantially all of its investments in mortgage loans and mortgage-backed securities. The Company initially intended to maintain a ratio of equity capital (book value of stockholders' equity) to total assets of approximately 15%. This target ratio was developed on the assumption that the Company would utilize the sale of pass-through mortgage-backed securities as its primary securitization technique, as compared to financing the loans in the Company's long-term investment portfolio through CMOs. Subsequently, the Company has elected to utilize CMO borrowings to a substantial degree because CMOs are more consistent with IMH's maintenance of its REIT tax status. CMOs receive financing treatment as opposed to sale treatment. Financing treatment allows the Company to recognize spread income over time as qualifying interest income under the REIT gross income tests, as compared to gains at ICIFC from the issuance of pass-through securities, which receives sale treatment and is fully taxable. The value of the assets collateralizing CMO borrowings are reflected on the Company's balance sheet, while the value of the assets backing pass-through securities are not reflected on the balance sheet. Consequently, CMO borrowings tend to increase the assets of the Company and to reduce the Company's ratio of equity capital to total assets, as compared to the sale of pass-through securities. It is currently expected that the continued use of CMOs will likely result in a ratio of equity capital to total assets generally between 8% to 13%, although such ratio may vary substantially depending upon, among other things, the timing of ICIFC's securitizations and the Company's offerings of equity capital.

The use of CMOs as financing vehicles tends to increase the Company's leverage as mortgage loans held for CMO collateral are retained for investment rather than sold in a secondary market transaction. Retaining mortgage loans as CMO collateral exposes the Company to greater potential credit losses than from the use of securitization techniques that are treated as sales. The creation of a CMO involves an equity investment by the

Company to fund collateral in excess of the amount of the securities issued. Should the Company experience credit losses greater than expected, the value of the Company's equity investment in its CMOs would decrease and the Company's financial condition and results of operations would be materially adversely affected.

A majority of other Company borrowings are collateralized, primarily in the form of reverse repurchase agreements, which are based on the market value of the Company's assets pledged to secure the specific borrowings. The cost of borrowings under a reverse repurchase agreement corresponds to the referenced interest rate (e.g., the CMT Index or LIBOR) plus or minus a margin. The margin over or under the referenced interest rate varies depending upon the lender, the nature and liquidity of the underlying collateral, the movement of interest rates, the availability of financing in the market and other factors. If the returns on the assets and mortgage-backed securities financed with borrowed funds fail to cover the cost of the borrowings, the Company will experience net interest losses and may experience net losses.

The ability of the Company to achieve its investment objectives depends not only on its ability to borrow money in sufficient amounts and on favorable terms but also on the Company's ability to renew or replace on a continuous basis its maturing short-term borrowings. The Company's business strategy relies on short-term borrowings to fund long-term mortgage loans and investment securities available for sale. In the event the Company is not able to renew or replace maturing borrowings, the Company could be required to sell, under adverse market conditions, all or a portion of its mortgage loans and investment securities available for sale, and could incur losses as a result. In addition, in such event the Company may be required to terminate hedge positions, which could result in further losses to the Company. Such events could have a materially adverse effect on the Company.

Certain of the Company's mortgage loans may be cross-collateralized to secure multiple borrowing obligations of the Company to a single lender. A decline in the market value of such assets could limit the Company's ability to borrow or result in lenders initiating margin calls (i.e., requiring a pledge of cash or additional mortgage loans to reestablish the ratio of the amount of the borrowing to the value of the collateral). The Company could be required to sell mortgage loans under adverse market conditions in order to maintain liquidity. If these sales were made at prices lower than the carrying value of its mortgage loans, the Company would experience losses. A default by the Company under its collateralized borrowings could also result in a liquidation of the collateral, including any cross-collateralized assets, and a resulting loss of the difference between the value of the collateral and the amount borrowed. Additionally, in the event of a bankruptcy of the Company, certain reverse repurchase agreements may qualify for special treatment under the Bankruptcy Code, the effect of which is, among other things, to allow the creditors under such agreements to avoid the automatic stay provisions of the Bankruptcy Code and to liquidate the collateral under such agreements without delay. Conversely, in the event of a bankruptcy of a party with whom the Company had a reverse repurchase agreement, the Company might experience difficulty repurchasing the collateral under such agreement if it were to be repudiated and the Company's claim against the bankrupt lender for damages resulting therefrom were to be treated simply as one of an unsecured creditor. Should this occur, the Company's claims would be subject to significant delay and, if and when received, may be substantially less than the damages actually suffered by the Company. Although the Company has entered into reverse repurchase agreements with several different parties and has developed procedures to reduce its exposure to such risks, no assurance can be given that the Company will be able to avoid such third party risks.

To the extent the Company is compelled to liquidate mortgage loans or mortgage-backed securities classified as Qualified REIT Assets to repay borrowings, IMH may be unable to comply with the REIT asset and income tests, possibly jeopardizing IMH's status as a REIT. Gain from the sale or other disposition of such assets may be included under the 30% gross income test, which requires, in general, that short-term gain from the sale or other disposition of stock or securities, gain from prohibited transactions, and gain on the sale or other disposition of real property held for less than four years represent less than 30% of the REIT's gross income for each taxable year. The Code does not provide for any mitigating provisions with respect to the 30% gross income test. Accordingly, if IMH failed to meet the 30% gross income test, its status as a REIT would terminate automatically. See "Federal Income Tax Considerations--Taxation of IMH--Income Tests." The 30% gross

income test, however, has been repealed effective January 1, 1998. See "Federal Income Tax Considerations--Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997."

The REIT provisions of the Code require IMH to distribute to its stockholders substantially all of its taxable income. As a result, such provisions restrict the Company's ability to retain earnings and replenish the capital committed to its business activities.

The Company's liquidity is also affected by its ability to access the debt and equity capital markets. To the extent that the Company is unable to regularly access such markets, the Company could be forced to sell assets at unfavorable prices or discontinue various business activities in order to meet its liquidity needs. As a result, any such inability to access the capital markets could have a negative impact on the Company's earnings.

Substantially all of the assets of the Conduit Operations have been pledged to secure the repayment of mortgage-backed securities issued in the securitization process, reverse repurchase agreements or other borrowings. In addition, substantially all of the mortgage loans that the Company has acquired and will in the future acquire have been or will be pledged to secure borrowings pending their securitization or sale or as a part of their long-term financing. The cash flows received by the Company from its investments that have not yet been distributed, pledged or used to acquire mortgage loans or other investments may be the only unpledged assets available to unsecured creditors and stockholders in the event of liquidation of the Company.

REDUCTION IN DEMAND FOR RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE LOANS AND THE COMPANY'S NON-CONFORMING LOAN PRODUCTS MAY ADVERSELY AFFECT THE COMPANY'S OPERATIONS

The availability of mortgage loans meeting the Company's criteria is dependent upon, among other things, the size and level of activity in the residential real estate lending market and, in particular, the demand for nonconforming mortgage loans. The size and level of activity in the residential real estate lending market depend on various factors, including the level of interest rates, regional and national economic conditions and inflation and deflation in residential property values, as well as the general regulatory and tax environment as it relates to mortgage lending. To the extent the Company is unable to obtain sufficient mortgage loans meeting its criteria, the Company's business will be adversely affected.

FNMA and FHLMC are not currently permitted to purchase mortgage loans with original principal balances above \$214,000. If this dollar limitation is increased without a commensurate increase in home prices, the Company's ability to maintain or increase its current acquisition levels could be adversely affected as the size of the non-conforming mortgage loan market may be reduced, and FNMA and FHLMC may be in a position to purchase a greater percentage of the mortgage loans in the secondary market than they currently acquire.

In general, lower interest rates prompt greater demand for mortgage loans, because more individuals can afford to purchase residential properties, and refinancing and second mortgage loan transactions increase. However, if low interest rates are accompanied by a weak economy and high unemployment, demand for housing and residential mortgage loans may decline. Conversely, higher interest rates and lower levels of housing finance and refinance activity may decrease mortgage loan purchase volume levels, resulting in decreased economies of scale and higher costs per unit, reduced fee income, smaller gains on the sale of non-conforming mortgage loans and lower net income.

Although the Company seeks geographic diversification of the properties underlying the Company's mortgage loans and mortgage-backed securities, it does not set specific limitations on the aggregate percentage of its portfolio composed of such properties located in any one area (whether by state, zip code or other geographic measure). Concentration in any one area will increase exposure of the Company's portfolio to the economic and natural hazard risks associated with such area. In addition, management estimates that a majority of the loans included in securitizations in which IMH holds subordinated interests are secured by properties in California. Certain parts of California have experienced an economic downturn in past years, particularly in areas of high defense industry concentration, and have suffered the effects of certain natural hazards such as earthquakes, fires and floods, as well as riots.

DELINQUENCY RATIOS AND COMPANY PERFORMANCE MAY BE AFFECTED BY CONTRACTED SUBSERVICING

ICIFC currently contracts for the sub-servicing of all loans it purchases and holds for sale or investment with third-party sub-servicers. This arrangement allows the Conduit Operations to increase the volume of loans it originates and purchases without incurring the expenses associated with servicing operations. As with any external service provider, ICIFC is subject to risks associated with inadequate or untimely services. Many of ICIFC's borrowers require notices and reminders to keep their loans current and to prevent delinquencies and foreclosures. A substantial increase in the ICIFC's delinquency rate or foreclosure rate could adversely affect its ability to access profitably the capital markets for its financing needs, including future securitizations. ICIFC regularly reviews the delinquencies of its servicing portfolio. Although the Conduit Operations periodically reviews the costs associated with establishing operations to service the loans it purchases, it has no plans to establish and perform servicing operations at this time.

Each of ICIFC's sub-servicing agreements with its third-party sub-servicers provides that if ICIFC terminates the agreement without cause (as defined in the agreement), ICIFC will be required to pay the third-party sub-servicer a fee. Further, one such agreement provides that ICIFC shall pay the third-party sub-servicer a transfer fee per loan for any mortgage loan which ICIFC transfers to another sub-servicer without terminating the agreement. Depending upon the size of ICIFC's loan portfolio sub-serviced at any point in time, the termination penalty that ICIFC would be obligated to pay upon termination without cause, may be substantial.

ICIFC also subcontracts with sub-servicers to service the loans in each of the Company's public securitizations. With respect to such loans, the related pooling and servicing agreements permit ICIFC to be terminated as servicer under specific conditions described in such agreements, which generally include the failure to make payments, including advances, within specific time periods. Such termination would generally be at the option of the trustee and/or the financial guaranty insurer for such securitization, if applicable, but not at the option of the Company. If, as a result of a sub-servicer's failure to perform adequately, ICIFC were terminated as servicer of a securitization, the value of any servicing rights held by ICIFC would be adversely impacted. In addition, poor performance by a sub-servicer with respect to any such securitization may result in greater than expected delinquencies and losses on the related loans, which would adversely impact the value of any "interest-only," "principal-only" and subordinated securities held by the Company in connection with such securitization, which are more sensitive to credit risk. See "--Value of Interest-Only, Principal-Only, Residual Interest and Subordinated Securities Subject to Fluctuation."

LIMITED HISTORY OF OPERATIONS OF LIMITED RELEVANCE IN PREDICTING FUTURE PERFORMANCE

The Company commenced operations on November 20, 1995. Prior to the date of the Contribution Transaction, ICIFC was a division or subsidiary of ICII, and IWLG was a division of Southern Pacific Thrift and Loan Association ("SPTL"), a subsidiary of ICII. Although the Company was profitable for the years ended December 31, 1996 and 1995 and for the six months ended June 30, 1997, and has experienced substantial growth in mortgage loan originations and total revenues, there can be no assurance that the Company will be profitable in the future or that these rates of growth will be sustainable or indicative of future results. Prior to the Company's initial public offering in November 1995 (the "Initial Public Offering"), each of ICIFC and IWLG benefited from the financial, administrative and other resources of ICII and SPTL, respectively.

In light of this growth, the historical financial performance of the Company may be of limited relevance in predicting future performance. Since the Company commenced operations in November 1995, its growth in purchasing loans has been significant. Also, the loans purchased by the Company and included in the Company's securitizations have been outstanding for a relatively short period of time. Consequently, the delinquency and loss experience of the Company's loans to date may not be indicative of future results. It is unlikely that the Company will be able to maintain delinquency and loan loss ratios at their present levels as the portfolio becomes more seasoned.

In purchasing non-conforming mortgage loans and issuing securities backed by such loans, the Company competes with established mortgage conduit programs, investment banking firms, savings and loan associations, banks, thrift and loan associations, finance companies, mortgage bankers, insurance companies, other lenders and other entities purchasing mortgage assets. Continued consolidation in the mortgage banking industry may also reduce the number of current sellers to the Conduit Operations, thus reducing the Company's potential customer base, resulting in the Company purchasing a larger percentage of mortgage loans from a smaller number of sellers. Such changes could negatively impact the Conduit Operations. Mortgage-backed securities issued through the Conduit Operations face competition from other investment opportunities available to prospective investors. See "--Reduction in Demand for Residential Mortgage Loans and the Company's Non-Conforming Loan Products May Adversely Affect the Company's Operations."

The Company's operations may be affected by the activities of ICII and its affiliates. As an end-investor in non-conforming mortgage loans, SPTL may compete with the Company; this activity is restricted by an agreement not to compete executed by and among the Company, SPTL and ICII in connection with the Contribution Transaction (the "Non-Compete Agreement"). Also, Southern Pacific Funding Corporation ("SPFC") is an affiliate of ICII whose business is primarily to act as a wholesale originator and a bulk purchaser of non-conforming mortgage loans. These activities are not restricted by the Non-Compete Agreement. In addition, after the expiration of the Non-Compete Agreement in November 1997, ICII or any 25% entity may compete with the Company's Long-Term Investment Operations, the Conduit Operations and the Warehouse Lending Operations. A "25% entity" means any entity of which ICII owns 25% or more of the voting securities. While the Company believes such activities will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's operations, there can be no assurance of this. See "--Relationship with ICII and its Affiliates; Conflicts of Interest."

#### NO ASSURANCE OF CONTINUED EXPANSION

The Company's total revenues and net income have grown significantly since the Company's inception, primarily due to increased mortgage purchasing, sales and investing activities. The Company intends to continue to pursue a growth strategy for the foreseeable future, and its future operating results will depend largely upon its ability to expand its Long-Term Investment Operations, its Conduit Operations and its Warehouse Lending Operations. Each of these plans requires additional personnel and assets and there can be no assurance that the Company will be able to successfully expand and operate its expanded operations profitably. There can be no assurance that the Company will anticipate and respond effectively to all of the changing demands that its expanding operations will have on the Company's management, information and operating systems, and the failure to adapt its systems could have a material adverse effect on the Company's results of operations and financial condition. There can be no assurance that the Company will successfully achieve its continued expansion or, if achieved, that the expansion will result in profitable operations.

LACK OF EXPERIENCE OF THE MANAGER IN MANAGING A REIT MAY HAVE AN ADVERSE AFFECT ON THE COMPANY

The Company is dependent for the selection, structuring and monitoring of its assets and associated borrowings on the diligence and skill of its officers and the officers and employees of the Manager or ICII who's experience in managing a REIT extends only to the commencement of the Company's operations in November 1995.

RELATIONSHIP WITH ICII AND ITS AFFILIATES; CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

The Company is subject to conflicts of interest arising from its relationship with its manager, ICAI, and ICAI's affiliates. ICAI, through its affiliation with ICII, has interests that may conflict with those of the Company in fulfilling certain of its duties. In addition, certain of the officers and Directors of ICII or its affiliates are also officers and Directors of the Company, including H. Wayne Snavely and Joseph R. Tomkinson, Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of IMH, respectively. The Company also relies upon ICAI (which has entered

into a subcontract with ICII to provide certain management services to the Company as ICAI deems necessary) for the oversight of day-to-day operations of its business. All other operations of the Company are conducted through ICIFC and IWLG. No assurance can be given that the Company's relationships with ICAI and its affiliates will continue indefinitely. The failure or inability of ICAI to provide the services required of it under the Management Agreement (or of ICII to perform its obligations under its subcontract with ICAI) or any other agreements or arrangements with the Company would have a material adverse effect on the Company's business.

It is the intention of the Company and ICII that any agreements and transactions, taken as a whole, between the Company, on the one hand, and ICII or its affiliates, on the other hand, are fair to both parties. To minimize or avoid potential conflicts of interests, all three Unaffiliated Directors must independently and by majority vote approve all such agreements and transactions. However, there can be no assurance that each of such agreements or transactions will be on terms at least as favorable to the Company as could have been obtained from unaffiliated third parties.

Pursuant to the Non-Compete Agreement, except as set forth below, ICII and any 25% entity may not compete with the Warehouse Lending Operations and may not establish a network of third party correspondent loan originators or another end-investor in non-conforming mortgage loans. Pursuant to the Non-Compete Agreement, SPTL may continue to act as an end-investor in nonconforming mortgage loans and SPFC, may continue its business, which is primarily to act as a wholesale originator and bulk purchaser of nonconforming mortgage loans. Pursuant to a right of first refusal agreement executed by and between ICIFC and ICII in connection with the Contribution Transaction (the "Right of First Refusal Agreement"), ICII has granted ICIFC a right of first refusal to purchase all non-conforming mortgage loans that ICII or any 25% entity originates or acquires and subsequently offers for sale and ICIFC has granted ICII or any 25% entity designated by ICII a right of first refusal to purchase all conforming mortgage loans that ICIFC acquires and subsequently offers for sale. The Common Stock of ICIFC is currently owned by Joseph R. Tomkinson, Chief Executive Officer of IMH and ICIFC, William S. Ashmore, President of IMH and Executive Vice President of ICIFC and Richard J. Johnson, Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary of IMH and ICIFC.

CONSEQUENCES OF FAILURE TO MAINTAIN REIT STATUS MAY INCLUDE IMH BEING SUBJECT TO TAX AS A REGULAR CORPORATION

Commencing with its taxable year ended December 31, 1995, IMH has operated and intends to continue to operate so as to qualify as a REIT under the Code. Although IMH believes that it has operated and will continue to operate in such a manner, no assurance can be given that IMH was organized or has operated, or will be able to continue to operate, in a manner which will allow it to qualify as a REIT. Qualification as a REIT involves the satisfaction of numerous requirements (some on an annual and others on a quarterly basis) established under highly technical and complex Code provisions for which there are only limited judicial and administrative interpretations, and involves the determination of various factual matters and circumstances not entirely within IMH's control. For example, in order to qualify as a REIT, at least 95% of IMH's gross income (including the gross income of IWLG and IMH Assets) in any year must be derived from qualifying sources, and IMH must pay distributions to stockholders aggregating annually at least 95% of its (including IWLG's and IMH Assets') taxable income (determined without regard to the dividends paid deduction and by excluding net capital gains). No assurance can be given that legislation, new regulations, administrative interpretations or court decisions will not significantly change the tax laws with respect to qualification as a REIT or the federal income tax consequences of such qualification. IMH has received an opinion from Latham & Watkins, tax counsel to IMH, as of September 8, 1997, to the effect that, commencing with IMH's taxable year ended December 31, 1995, IMH has been organized in conformity with the requirements for qualification as a REIT, and its proposed method of operation has enabled and will enable it to meet the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT under the Code. See "Federal Income Tax Considerations--Taxation of IMH" and "Legal Matters." Such legal opinion is based on various assumptions and factual representations by IMH regarding IMH's ability to meet the various requirements for qualification as a REIT, and no assurance can be given that actual operating results will meet these requirements. Such legal opinion is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service") or any court.

Among the requirements for REIT qualification is that the value of any one issuer's securities held by a REIT may not exceed the value of 5% of the REIT's total assets on certain testing dates. See "Federal Income Tax Considerations--Taxation of IMH--Requirements for Qualification." IMH believes that the aggregate value of the securities of ICIFC held by IMH have been and will continue to be less than 5% of the value of IMH's total assets. In rendering its opinion as to the qualification of IMH as a REIT, Latham & Watkins is relying on the representation of IMH regarding the value of its securities in ICIFC.

If IMH were to fail to qualify as a REIT in any taxable year, IMH would be subject to federal income tax (including any applicable alternative minimum tax) on its (including IWLG's and IMH Assets') taxable income at regular corporate rates and would not be allowed a deduction in computing its taxable income for amounts distributed to its stockholders. Moreover, unless entitled to relief under certain statutory provisions, IMH also would be disqualified from treatment as a REIT for the four taxable years following the year during which qualification is lost. This treatment would reduce the net income of IMH available for investment or distribution to stockholders because of the additional tax liability to IMH for the years involved. In addition, distributions to stockholders would no longer be required to be made. See "Federal Income Tax Considerations--Taxation of IMH--Requirements for Qualification."

Even if IMH maintains its REIT status, it may be subject to certain federal, state and local taxes on its income. For example, if IMH has net income from a prohibited transaction, such income will be subject to a 100% tax. See "Federal Income Tax Considerations--Taxation of IMH." In addition, the net income, if any, from the Conduit Operations conducted through ICIFC is subject to federal income tax at regular corporate tax rates. See "Federal Income Tax Considerations--Other Tax Consequences."

COMPANY'S OPERATIONS MAY BE ADVERSELY AFFECTED IF THE COMPANY IS SUBJECT TO THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT

The Company at all times intends to conduct its business so as not to become regulated as an investment company under the Investment Company Act. Accordingly, the Company does not expect to be subject to the restrictive provisions of the Investment Company Act. The Investment Company Act exempts entities that are "primarily engaged in the business of purchasing or otherwise acquiring mortgages and other liens on and interests in real estate" ("Qualifying Interests"). Under the current interpretation of the staff of the Commission, in order to qualify for this exemption, the Company must maintain at least 55% of its assets directly in mortgage loans, qualifying pass-through certificates and certain other Qualifying Interests in real estate. In addition, unless certain mortgage securities represent all the certificates issued with respect to an underlying pool of mortgages, such mortgage securities may be treated as securities separate from the underlying mortgage loans and, thus, may not qualify as Qualifying Interests for purposes of the 55% requirement. The Company's ownership of certain mortgage loans therefore may be limited by the provisions of the Investment Company Act. In addition, in meeting the 55% requirement under the Investment Company Act, the Company intends to consider privately issued certificates issued with respect to an underlying pool as to which the Company holds all issued certificates as Qualifying Interests. If the Commission, or its staff, adopts a contrary interpretation with respect to such securities, the Company could be required to restructure its activities to the extent its holdings of such privately issued certificates did not comply with the interpretation. Such a restructuring could require the sale of a substantial amount of privately issued certificates held by the Company at a time it would not otherwise do so. Further, in order to insure that the Company at all times continues to qualify for the above exemption from the Investment Company Act, the Company may be required at times to adopt less efficient methods of financing certain of its mortgage loans and investments in mortgage-backed securities than would otherwise be the case and may be precluded from acquiring certain types of such mortgage assets whose yield is somewhat higher than the yield on assets that could be purchased in a manner consistent with the exemption. The net effect of these factors will be to lower at times the Company's net interest income, although the Company does not expect the effect to be material. If the Company fails to qualify for exemption from registration as an investment company, its ability to use leverage would be substantially reduced, and it would be unable to conduct its business as described herein. Any such failure to qualify for such exemption could have a material adverse effect on the Company.

FUTURE REVISIONS IN POLICIES AND STRATEGIES AT THE DISCRETION OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS MAY BE AFFECTED WITHOUT STOCKHOLDER CONSENT

The Board of Directors, including a majority of the Unaffiliated Directors, has established the investment policies and operating policies and strategies. With respect to other matters, the Company may, in the future, but currently has no present plans to, invest in the securities of other REITs for the purpose of exercising control, offer securities in exchange for property or offer to repurchase or otherwise reacquire its shares or other securities. The Company may also, but does not currently intend to underwrite the securities of other issuers. However, any of the policies, strategies and activities referenced above or described in this Prospectus may be modified or waived by the Board of Directors, subject in certain cases to approval by a majority of the Unaffiliated Directors, without stockholder consent.

# EFFECT OF FUTURE OFFERINGS MAY ADVERSELY AFFECT MARKET PRICE OF THE SECURITIES

The Company in the future intends to increase its capital resources by making additional private or public offerings of Securities. The actual or perceived effect of such offerings, the timing of which cannot be predicted, may be the dilution of the book value or earnings per share of the Company's Common Stock or other Securities then outstanding, which may result in the reduction of the market price of such Common Stock or other Securities.

#### Risk Relating to Common Stock

Shares Eligible for Future Sale May Adversely Affect the Market Price of the Securities. Sale of substantial amounts of the Company's Common Stock in the public market or the prospect of such sales could materially and adversely affect the market price of such Common Stock or other Securities then outstanding.

## Risk Relating to Preferred Stock

Issuance of Preferred Stock Could Adversely Affect Common Stockholders. IMH's charter (the "Charter") authorizes the Board of Directors to issue shares of Preferred Stock and to classify or reclassify any unissued shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock into one or more classes or series of stock. The Preferred Stock may be issued from time to time with such designations, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications or terms or conditions of redemption as shall be determined by the Board of Directors subject to the provisions of the Charter regarding restrictions on transfer of stock. Preferred Stock is available for possible future financing of, or acquisitions by, IMH and for general corporate purposes without further stockholder authorization. Thus, the Board could authorize the issuance of shares of Preferred Stock with terms and conditions which could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of IMH by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or other transaction which could involve a premium price for holders of Common Stock or otherwise be in their best interest. The Preferred Stock, if issued, may have a preference on dividend payments which could reduce the assets available to IMH to make distributions to the common stockholders. As of the date hereof, no shares of Preferred Stock have been issued but such securities may be offered hereby. The issuance of any shares of Preferred Stock covered by this Prospectus would require further action by the Board of Directors. See "Description of Securities."

## Risk Relating to Debt Securities

Substantial Leverage; Ability to Service Outstanding Indebtedness. The Company's ability to make scheduled payments of the principal of, or to pay the interest on, any Debt Securities will depend upon its future performance which, to a certain extent, is subject to general economic, financial, competitive, legislative, regulatory and other factors beyond its control. There can be no assurance, however, that the Company's business will generate sufficient cash flow from operations or that future borrowings will be available in an amount sufficient to enable the Company to service any Debt Securities. It may be necessary for the Company to refinance all or a portion of the principal of any Debt Securities on or prior to maturity, under certain circumstances, but there can be no assurance that the Company will be able to effect such refinancing on commercially reasonable terms or at all.

The degree to which the Company is leveraged following the issuance of any Debt Securities could have material adverse effects on the Company and the holders of any Debt Securities, including, but not limited to, the following: (i) the Company's ability to obtain additional financing in the future for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, and general corporate or other purposes may be impaired, (ii) a substantial portion of the Company's cash flow from operations will be dedicated to debt service and will be unavailable for other purposes, (iii) certain of the Company's borrowings may be at variable rates of interest, which could result in higher interest expense in the event of increases in interest rates and (iv) the Company will likely be subject to a variety of restrictive covenants, the failure to comply with which could result in events of default that, if not cured or waived, could restrict the Company's ability to make payments of principal of, and interest on any Debt Securities.

Legal Restrictions on Sales of Securities Underlying the Securities Warrants and the Securities Warrants

The Securities Warrants are not exercisable unless, at the time of the exercise, the Company has a current prospectus covering the Securities issuable upon exercise of the Securities Warrants, and such shares have been registered, qualified or deemed to be exempt under the securities laws of the state of residence of the exercising holder of the Securities Warrants. Although the Company will use its best efforts to have all the Securities issuable upon exercise of the Securities Warrants registered or qualified on or before the exercise date and to maintain a current prospectus relating thereto until the expiration of the Securities Warrants, there can be no assurance that it will be able to do so. Further, although the Company intends to seek to qualify the Securities underlying the Securities Warrants for sale in those states in which such Securities are to be offered, no assurance can be given that such qualification will be achieved. The Securities Warrants may be deprived of any value if a current prospectus covering the Securities issuable upon the exercise thereof is not filed and kept effective or if such underlying Securities are not, or cannot be, registered in the applicable states.

Substantial Shares of Common Stock Reserved for Exercise of Warrants

The existence of the Securities Warrants may prove to be a hindrance to future equity financing by the Company. Further, the holders of such Securities Warrants may exercise them at a time when the Company would otherwise be able to obtain additional equity capital on terms more favorable to the Company.

ABSENCE OF PUBLIC MARKET FOR THE PREFERRED STOCK, DEBT SECURITIES AND WARRANTS

All of the Securities when issued will be a new issue of securities with no established trading market, other than the Common Stock, which is listed on the AMEX. Any Common Stock sold pursuant to a Prospectus Supplement will be listed on the AMEX, subject to official notice of issuance. Any underwriters to whom Securities are sold by the Company for public offering and sale may make a market in such Securities, but such underwriters will not be obligated to do so and may discontinue any market making at any time without notice. No assurance can be given as to the liquidity of the secondary market for any such Securities.

RESTRICTIONS ON OWNERSHIP OF COMMON STOCK MAY INHIBIT MARKET ACTIVITY; POSSIBLE ANTI-TAKEOVER EFFECT MAY DETER TAKE-OVER OF THE COMPANY

In order for IMH to maintain its qualification as a REIT, not more than 50% in value of the outstanding shares of IMH's capital stock, including Common Stock, may be owned, actually or constructively, by or for five or fewer individuals (as defined in the Code to include certain entities) during the last half of a taxable year (other than the first year for which the election to be treated as a REIT has been made). Furthermore, after the first taxable year for which the REIT election was made, IMH's shares of capital stock, including Common Stock, must be held by a minimum of 100 persons for at least 335 days of a 12-month taxable year (or a proportionate part of a shorter taxable year). In order to protect IMH against the risk of losing REIT status due to a concentration of ownership among its stockholders, the Charter limits actual or constructive ownership of (i) the outstanding shares of Common Stock by any person to 9.5% (the "Ownership Limit") (in value or in number of shares, whichever is more restrictive) of the then outstanding shares of Common Stock or (ii) the outstanding shares of stock of IMH by any person to 9.5% in value (the "Aggregate Ownership Limit"). See "Description of Securities -- Capital Stock -- Repurchase of Shares and Restrictions on Transfer." Although the Board of Directors presently has no intention of doing so (except as described below), the Board of Directors, in its sole discretion,

could waive the Ownership Limit or the Aggregate Ownership Limit with respect to a particular person if it were satisfied, based upon the advice of tax counsel or otherwise, that ownership by such person in excess of the Ownership Limit would not jeopardize IMH's status as a REIT. The Board of Directors may from time to time increase or, subject to certain limitations, decrease the Ownership Limit or the Aggregate Ownership Limit.

Actual or constructive ownership of shares of stock in excess of the Ownership Limit or the Aggregate Ownership Limit, or, with the consent of the Board of Directors, such other limit, which would cause IMH not to qualify as a REIT, will cause the violative transfer of ownership to be void with respect to the intended transferee or owner as to that number of shares in excess of such limit, and such shares will be automatically transferred to a trustee for the benefit of a trust for the benefit of a charitable beneficiary. The trustee of such trust shall sell such shares and distribute the net proceeds generally as follows: the intended transferee shall receive the lesser of (i) the price paid by the intended transferee for such excess shares and (ii) the sales proceeds received by the trustee for such excess shares. Any proceeds in excess of the amount distributable to the intended transferee will be distributed to the charitable beneficiary. In addition, shares of stock held in trust shall be deemed to have been offered for sale to IMH, or its designee, at a price per share equal to the lesser of (i) the price per share in the transaction that resulted in such transfer to the trust and (ii) the Market Price (as defined below) on the date IMH, or its designee, accepts such offer. IMH shall have the right to accept such offer until the trustee has sold the shares held in the trust. Upon such a sale to IMH, the interest of the charitable beneficiary in the shares sold shall terminate and the trustee shall distribute the net proceeds of the sale to the intended transferee. Also, such intended transferee shall have no right to vote such shares or be entitled to dividends or other distributions with respect to such shares. See "Description of Securities--Capital Stock--Repurchase of Shares and Restrictions on Transfer" for additional information regarding the Ownership Limit.

These provisions may inhibit market activity in shares of Common Stock and the opportunity for IMH's stockholders to receive a premium for their shares that might otherwise exist if any person were to attempt to assemble a block of shares of Common Stock in excess of the number of shares permitted under the Charter. Such provisions also may make IMH an unsuitable investment vehicle for any person seeking to obtain ownership of more than 9.5% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock.

In addition, certain provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law ("MGCL") and of IMH's Charter and Bylaws may also have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of the Company or other transaction that may involve a premium price for holders of Common Stock or otherwise be in their best interest. See "Certain Provisions of Maryland Law and of the Company's Charter and Bylaws."

#### USE OF PROCEEDS

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement for any offering of Securities, the net proceeds from the sale of Securities offered by the Company will be available for the general corporate purposes of the Company. These general corporate purposes may include, without limitation, funding the Long-Term Investment Operations, the Conduit Operations and the Warehouse Lending Operations, repayment of maturing obligations, redemption of outstanding indebtedness, financing future acquisitions (including acquisitions of mortgage loans and other mortgage-related products), capital expenditures and working capital. Pending any such uses, the Company may invest the net proceeds from the sale of any Securities or may use them to reduce short-term indebtedness. If the Company intends to use the net proceeds from a sale of Securities to finance a significant acquisition, the related Prospectus Supplements will describe the material terms of such acquisition.

If Debt Securities are issued to one or more persons in exchange for the Company's outstanding debt securities, if any, the accompanying Prospectus Supplement related to such offering of Debt Securities will set forth the aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities which the Company will receive in such exchange and which will cease to be outstanding, the residual cash payment, if any, which the Company may receive from such persons or which such persons may receive from the Company, as appropriate, the dates from which the Company will pay interest accrued on the outstanding debt securities to be exchanged for the offered Debt Securities and an estimate of the Company's expenses in respect of such offering of the Debt Securities.

#### RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES

The following is the computation of ratio of earnings to fixed charges, including CMO debt(1):

	SIX MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30			YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31			
	1997	1996	1996	1995(2)	1994(2)	1993(2)	1992(2)
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges	1.2x ====	1.1x ====	1.2x ====	1.6x ====	1.6x ====	9.9x ====	5.0x ====

These ratios represent a measure of the ability to meet debt service obligations from funds generated from operations.

#### SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth the names of the Selling Stockholders, the number of shares of Common Stock which may be deemed to be beneficially owned by each Selling Stockholder as of the date hereof and the maximum number of shares which may be offered by each Selling Stockholder:

SELLING STOCKHOLDER	NUMBER OF SHARES BENEFICIALLY OWNED	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF SHARES TO BE OFFERED
Imperial Credit Industries, Inc	82,363	82,363
Southern Pacific Thrift &	02,303	02,303
Loan Association Imperial Credit Advisors,	50,000	50,000
Inc	37,731	37,731
Total	170,094	170,094
	======	======

ICII and SPTL received their shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Contribution Transaction and ICAI received its shares of Common Stock from ICII pursuant to a subsequent transfer. ICAI, a wholly-owned subsidiary of ICII, is the Manager of the Company pursuant to the Management Agreement and ICAI and ICII have entered into a submanagement agreement in connection therewith. H. Wayne Snavely, Chairman of the Board of IMH, is Chairman of the Board of each of ICII, SPTL and ICAI. Joseph R. Tomkinson, Vice Chairman of the Board of IMH, is a Director of ICII.

<sup>(1)</sup> Earnings used in computing the ratio of earnings to fixed charges consist of net income before income taxes plus fixed charges. Fixed charges consist of interest expense on long-term debt (including amortization of loan premiums and the portion of rental expense deemed to represent the interest factor).

<sup>(2)</sup> Data prior to the Contribution Transaction is based upon the historical operations of IWLG, as a division of SPTL, and includes the Company's equity interest in ICIFC, as a division of ICII.

#### DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

The following is a brief description of the material terms of the Securities. This description does not purport to be complete and is subject in all respects to applicable Maryland law and the Company's Charter and Bylaws, copies of which are on file with the Commission, and are incorporated by reference herein. See "Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference" and "Available Information."

#### **GENERAL**

The Company may offer under this Prospectus one or more of the following categories of its Securities: (i) shares of its Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share; (ii) shares of its Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, in one or more series; (iii) Debt Securities, in one or more series, any series of which may be either Senior Debt Securities or Subordinated Debt Securities; (iv) Common Stock Warrants; (v) Preferred Stock Warrants; (vi) Debt Warrants; and (vii) any combination of the foregoing, either individually or as units consisting of one or more of the types of Securities described in clauses (i) through (vi). The terms of any specific offering of securities, including the terms of any units offered, will be set forth in a Prospectus Supplement relating to such offering.

The authorized stock of IMH consists of 50,000,000 shares of Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, and 10,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value per share. It is expected that meetings of the stockholders of IMH will be held annually. Special meetings of the stockholders may be called by the President, Chief Executive Officer, a majority of the entire Board of Directors or a majority of the Unaffiliated Directors and must be called upon the written request of holders of shares entitled to cast at least 25% of all the votes entitled to be cast at the meeting. The Charter reserves to IMH the right to amend any provision thereof in the manner prescribed by Maryland law upon the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast at least a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter, except that the provision requiring the affirmative vote of the holders of two-third of votes entitled to be cast in the election of directors to remove a director may only be amended upon the affirmative vote of the holders of two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast in the election of directors. The Common Stock is listed on the American Stock Exchange. The Company intends to list any additional shares of its Common Stock which are issued and sold hereunder. The Company may list any series of its Preferred Stock which is offered and sold hereunder, as described in the Prospectus Supplement relating to such series of Preferred Stock.

# CAPITAL STOCK

## Common Stock

Each share of Common stock is entitled to participate equally in dividends when and as authorized by the Board of Directors and in the distribution of assets of IMH upon liquidation. Each share of Common Stock is entitled to one vote, subject to the provisions of the Charter regarding restrictions on transfer of stock, and will be fully paid and nonassessable by IMH upon issuance. Shares of Common Stock have no preference, conversion, exchange, preemptive or cumulative voting rights. The authorized stock of IMH may be increased and altered from time to time in the manner prescribed by Maryland law upon the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast at least a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. The Charter authorizes the Board of Directors to reclassify any unissued shares of its Common Stock in one or more classes or series of stock.

#### Preferred Stock

The Charter authorizes the Board of Directors to issue shares of Preferred Stock and to classify or reclassify any unissued shares of Preferred Stock into one or more classes or series. The Preferred Stock may be issued from time to time with such designations, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications or terms or conditions of redemption as shall be

determined by the Board of Directors subject to the provisions of the Charter regarding restrictions on transfer of stock. Preferred Stock is available for possible future financing of, or acquisitions by, IMH and for general corporate purposes without further stockholder authorization, Thus, the Board could authorize the issuance of shares of Preferred Stock with terms and conditions which could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of IMH by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise. The Preferred Stock, if issued, may have a preference on dividend payments which could reduce the assets available to IMH to make distributions to the common stockholders. As of the date hereof, no shares of Preferred Stock have been issued. The particular terms of any series of Preferred Stock offered hereby will be described in the applicable Prospectus Supplement.

Repurchase of Shares and Restrictions on Transfer

For IMH to qualify as a REIT under the Code, no more than 50% in value of its outstanding shares of stock may be owned, actually or constructively, by or for five or fewer individuals (as defined in the Code to include certain entities) during the last half of a taxable year (other than the first year for which an election to be treated as a REIT has been made). In addition, a REIT's stock must be beneficially owned by 100 or more persons during the last 335 days of a taxable year of 12 months or during a proportionate part of a shorter taxable year (other than the first year for which an election to be treated as a REIT has been made).

Because IMH expects to continue to qualify as a REIT, the Charter contains restrictions on the transfer of Common Stock which are intended to assist IMH in complying with these requirements. The Charter prohibits any person, subject to certain specified exceptions discussed below, from owning, actually or constructively, (i) shares of Common Stock in excess of 9.5% (in value or in number, whichever is more restrictive) of the outstanding shares of Common Stock or (ii) shares of stock of IMH in excess of 9.5% in value the aggregate value of the outstanding shares of stock of the Company (the "Aggregate Ownership Limit"). The constructive ownership rules are complex, and may cause shares of stock owned actually or constructively by a group of related individuals and/or entities to be constructively owned by one individual or entity. As a result, the acquisition of less than 9.5% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (or the acquisition of an interest in an entity that owns, actually or constructively, shares of Common Stock) by an individual or entity, could nevertheless cause that individual or entity, or another individual or entity, to own constructively shares of stock in excess of the Ownership Limit or the Aggregate Ownership Limit, or such other limit as provided in the Charter or as otherwise permitted by the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may, but in no event will be required to, exempt a person from the Ownership Limit or the Aggregate Ownership Limit if it determines that such person's ownership of shares of stock in excess of such limits will not jeopardize IMH's status as a REIT. As a condition of such waiver, the Board of Directors may require a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service or opinions of counsel satisfactory to it and/or undertakings or representations from the applicant with respect to IMH's status as a REIT.

IMH's Charter further prohibits (a) any person from actually or constructively owing shares of Common Stock that would result in IMH being "closely held" under Section 856(h) of the Code or otherwise cause IMH to fail to qualify as a REIT, and (b) any person from transferring shares of Common Stock if such transfer would result in shares of Common Stock being owned by fewer than 100 persons. Any person who acquires or attempts or intends to acquire actual or constructive ownership of shares of stock of IMH that will or may violate any of the foregoing restrictions on transferability and ownership is required to give written notice immediately to IMH and provide IMH with such other information as it may request in order to determine the effect of such transfer on its status as a REIT. The foregoing restrictions on transferability and ownership will not apply if the Board of Directors determines that it is no longer in the best interest of IMH to attempt to qualify, or to continue to qualify, as a REIT. The Board of Directors may from time to time increase or, subject to certain limitations, decrease the Ownership Limit and the Aggregate Ownership Limit.

Pursuant to the Charter, if any purported transfer of Common Stock or any other event would otherwise result in any person owning shares of stock in excess of the Ownership Limit or the Aggregate Ownership Limit or in IMH being "closely held" as described above or otherwise failing to qualify as a REIT, then that number

of shares of stock the actual or constructive ownership of which otherwise would cause such person to violate such restrictions (rounded to the nearest whose share) will be automatically transferred to a trustee (the "Trustee") as trustee of a trust (the "Trust") for the exclusive benefit of one or more charitable beneficiaries (the "Charitable Beneficiary"), and the intended transferee will not acquire any rights in such shares. Shares held by the Trustee will constitute issued and outstanding shares of stock. The intended transferee will not benefit economically from ownership of any shares held in the Trust, will have no rights to dividends and will not possess any rights to vote or other rights attributable to the shares held in the Trust. The Trustee will have all voting rights and rights to dividends or other distributions with respect to shares held in the Trust, which rights will be exercised for the exclusive benefit of the Charitable Beneficiary. Any dividend or other distribution paid prior to the discovery by IMH that shares of stock have been transferred to the Trustee will be paid with respect to such shares to the Trustee upon demand and any dividend or other distribution authorized but unpaid will be paid when due to the Trustee. Any dividends or distributions so paid over to the Trustee will be held in trust for the Charitable Beneficiary. Subject to Maryland law, effective as of the date that such shares have been transferred to the Trustee, the Trustee will have the authority (at the Trustee's sole discretion) (i) to rescind as void any vote cast by an intended transferee prior to the discovery by IMH that such shares have been transferred to the Trustee and (ii) to recast such vote in accordance with the desires of the Trustee acting for the benefit of the Charitable Beneficiary.

Within 20 days of receiving notice from IMH that shares of stock have been transferred to the Trust, the Trustee will sell the shares held in the Trust to a person designated by the Trustee whose ownership of the shares will not violate the ownership restrictions set forth in the Charter. Upon such sale, the interest of the Charitable Beneficiary in the shares sold will terminate and the Trustee will distribute the net proceeds of the sale to the intended transferee and to the Charitable Beneficiary as follows: the intended transferee will receive the lesser of (1) the price paid by the intended transferee for the shares or, if the intended did not give value for the shares in connection with the event causing the shares to be held in the Trust (e.g., in the case of a gift, devise or other such transaction), the Market Price (as defined below) of the shares on the day of the event causing the shares to be held in the Trust and (2) the price per share received by the Trustee from the sale or other disposition of the shares held in the Trust. Any net sales proceeds in excess of the amount payable to the intended transferee will be immediately paid to the Charitable Beneficiary.

In addition, shares of stock held in Trust will be deemed to have been offered for sale to IMH, or its designee, at a price per share equal to the lesser of (i) the price per share in the transaction that resulted in such transfer to the Trust (or, in the case of a devise or gift, the Market Price (as defined in the Charter) at the time of such devise or gift) and (ii) the Market Price on the date IMH, or its designee, accepts such offer, IMH will have the right to accept such offer until the Trustee has sold the shares held in the Trust. Upon such a sale to IMH, the interest of the Charitable Beneficiary in the shares sold will terminate and the Trustee will distribute the net proceeds of the sale to the intended transferee.

The Charter defines the term "Market Price" on any date, with respect to any class or series of outstanding shares of IMH's stock, as the Closing Price (as defined below) for such shares on such date. The "Closing Price" on any date shall mean the last sale price for such shares, regular way, or, in case no such sale takes place on such day, the average of the closing bid and asked prices, regular way, for such shares, in either case as reported in the principal consolidated transaction reporting system with respect to securities listed or admitted to trading on the NYSE or, if such shares are not listed or admitted to trading on the NYSE, as reported on the principal consolidated transaction reporting system with respect to securities listed on the principal national securities exchange on which such shares are listed or admitted to trading or, if such shares are not listed or admitted to trading on any national securities exchange, the last quoted price, or, if not so quoted, the average of the high bid and low asked prices in the over-thecustomer market, as reported by the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. Automated Quotation System or, if such system is no longer in use, the principal other automated quotation system that may then be in use or, if such shares are not quoted by any such organization, the average of the closing bid and asked prices as furnished by a professional market maker making a market in such shares selected by the Board of Directors or, in the event that no trading price is available for such shares, the fair market value of the shares, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors.

If any purported transfer of shares of stock of IMH shall cause IMH to be beneficially owned be fewer than 100 persons, such transfer will be null and void in its entirety and the intended transferee will acquire no rights to such shares.

All certificates representing shares of Common Stock bear a legend referring to the restrictions described above.

Every owner of more than 5% (or such lower percentage as required by the Code or the regulations promulgated thereunder) of all classes or series of the Company's stock, including shares of Common Stock, within 30 days after the end of each taxable year, is required to give written notice to the Company stating the name and address of such owner, the number of shares of each class and series of stock of the Company beneficially owned and a description of the manner in which such shares are held. Each such owner shall provide to the Company such additional information as the Company may request in order to determine the effect, if any, of such beneficial ownership on IMH's status as a REIT and to ensure compliance with the Ownership Limit.

## Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for the Company's Common Stock is Boston EquiServe, L.P., North Quincy, Massachusetts.

#### SECURITIES WARRANTS

#### General

The Company may issue Securities Warrants for the Purchase of Common Stock, Preferred Stock or Debt Securities. Such warrants are referred to herein as Common Stock Warrants, Preferred Stock Warrants or Debt Warrants, as appropriate. Securities Warrants may be issued independently or together with any other Securities covered by the Registration Statement and offered by this Prospectus and any accompanying Prospectus Supplement and may be attached to or separate from such other Securities. Each series of Securities Warrants will be issued under a separate agreement (each, a "Securities Warrant Agreement") to be entered into between the Company and a bank or trust company, as agent (each, a "Securities Warrant Agent"), all as set forth in the Prospectus Supplement relating to the particular issue of offered evidenced by warrant certificates (the "Securities Warrant Certificates"). The Securities Warrant Agent will act solely as an agent of the Company in connection with the Securities Warrant Certificates and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust for or with any holders of Securities Warrant Certificates or beneficial owners of Securities Warrants. Copies of the definitive Securities Warrant Agreements and Securities Warrant Certificates will be filed with the Commission by means of a Current Report on Form 8-K in connection with the offering of such series of Securities Warrants.

If Securities Warrants are offered, the applicable Prospectus Supplement will describe the terms of such Securities Warrants, including in the case of Securities Warrants for the purchase of Debt Securities, the following where applicable: (i) the offering price; (ii) the currencies in which such Debt Warrants are being offered; (iii) the designation, aggregate principal amount, currencies, denominations and terms of the series of Debt Securities purchasable upon exercise of such Debt Warrants; (iv) the designation and terms of any Securities with which such Debt Warrants are being offered and the number of such Debt Warrants being offered with each such Security; (v) the date on and after which such Debt Warrants and the related Securities will be transferable separately; (vi) the principal amount of the series of Debt Securities purchasable upon exercise of each such Debt Warrant and the price at which the currencies in which such principal amount of Debt Securities of such series may be purchased upon such exercise; (vii) the date on which the right to exercise such Debt Warrants shall commence and the date on which such right shall expire (the "Expiration Date"); (viii) whether the Debt Warrant will be issued in registered or bearer form; (ix) certain federal income tax consequences; and (x) any other material terms of such Debt Warrants.

In the case of Securities Warrants for the purchase of Preferred Stock or Common Stock, the applicable Prospectus Supplement will describe the terms of such Securities Warrants, including the following where applicable: (i) the offering price; (ii) the aggregate number of shares purchasable upon exercise of such Securities Warrants, and in the case of Securities Warrants for Preferred Stock, the designation, aggregate number and terms of the series of Preferred Stock purchasable upon exercise of such Securities Warrants; (iii) the designation and terms of the Securities with which such Securities Warrants are being offered and the number of such Securities Warrants being offered with each such Security; (iv) the date on and after which such Securities Warrants and the related Securities will be transferable separately; (v) the number of shares of Preferred Stock or shares of Common Stock purchasable upon exercise of each such Securities Warrant and the price at which such number of shares of Preferred Stock of such series or shares of Common Stock may be purchased upon such exercise; (vi) the date on which the right to exercise such Securities Warrants shall commence and the Expiration Date on which such right shall expire; (vii) certain federal income tax consequences; and (viii) any other material terms of such Securities Warrants.

Securities Warrant Certificates may be exchanged for new Securities Warrant Certificates of different denominations, may (if in registered form) be presented for registration of transfer, and may be exercised at the corporate trust office of the appropriate Securities Warrant Agent or other office indicated in the applicable Prospectus Supplement. Prior to the exercise of any Securities Warrant to purchase Debt Securities, holders of such Debt Warrants will not have any of the rights of Holders of the Debt Securities purchasable upon such exercise, including the right to receive payments of principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Debt Securities purchasable upon such exercise or to enforce covenants in the applicable Indenture. Prior to the exercise of any Securities Warrants to purchase Preferred Stock or Common Stock, holders of such Preferred Stock Warrants or Common Stock Warrants will not have any rights of holders of the respective Preferred Stock or Common Stock purchasable upon such exercise, including the right to receive payments of dividends, if any, on the Preferred Stock or Common Stock purchasable upon such exercise or to exercise any applicable right to vote.

#### Exercise of Securities Warrants

Each Securities Warrant will entitle the holder thereof to purchase such principal amount of Debt Securities or number of shares of Preferred Stock or shares of Common Stock, as the case may be, at such exercise price as shall in each case be set forth in, or calculable from, the Prospectus Supplement relating to the offered Securities Warrants. After the close of business on the Expiration Date (or such later date to which such Expiration Date may be extended by the Company), unexercised Securities Warrants will become void.

Securities Warrants may be exercised by delivering to the Securities Warrant Agent payment, as provided in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, of the amount required to purchase the applicable Debt Securities, Preferred Stock or Common Stock purchasable upon such exercise together with certain information set forth on the reverse side of the Securities Warrant Certificate. Upon receipt of such payment and the definitive Securities Warrant Certificates properly completed and duly executed at the corporate trust office of the Securities Warrant Agent or any other office indicated in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, the Company will, as soon as practicable, issue and deliver the applicable Debt Securities, Preferred Stock or Common Stock purchasable upon such exercise. If fewer than all of the Securities Warrants represented by such Securities Warrant Certificate are exercised, a new Securities Warrant Certificate will be issued for the remaining amount of Securities Warrants.

Amendments and Supplements to Securities Warrant Agreements

Each Securities Warrant Agreement may be amended or supplemented without the consent of the holders of the Securities Warrants issued thereunder to effect changes that are not inconsistent with the provisions of the Securities Warrants and that do not adversely affect the interests of the holders of the Securities Warrants.

#### Common Stock Warrant Adjustments

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, the exercise price of, and the number of shares of Common Stock covered by, a Common Stock Warrant are subject to adjustment in certain events, including: (i) the issuance of Common Stock as a dividend or distribution on the Common Stock; (ii) subdivisions and combinations of the Common Stock; (iii) the issuance to all holders of Common Stock of certain rights or warrants entitling them to subscribe for or purchase Common Stock within the number of days, specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, after the date fixed for the determination of the stockholders entitled to receive such rights or warrants, at less than the current market price (as defined in the Securities Warrant Agreement governing such series of Common Stock Warrants); and (iv) the distribution to all holders of Common Stock of evidences of indebtedness or assets of the Company (excluding certain cash dividends and distributions described below). The terms of any such adjustment will be specified in the related Prospectus Supplement for such Common Stock Warrants.

# No Rights as Stockholders

Holders of Common Stock Warrants will not be entitled by virtue of being such holders, to vote, to consent, to receive dividends, to receive notice as stockholders with respect to any meeting of stockholders for the election of directors of the Company of any other matter, or to exercise any rights whatsoever as stockholders of the Company.

## Existing Securities Holders

The Company may issue, as a dividend at no cost, such Securities Warrants to holders of record of the Company's Securities or any class thereof on the applicable record date. If Securities Warrants are so issued to existing holders of Securities, the applicable Prospectus Supplement will describe, in addition to the terms of the Securities Warrants and the Securities issuable upon exercise thereof, the provisions, if any, for a holder of such Securities Warrants who validly exercises all Securities Warrants issued to such holder to subscribe for unsubscribed Securities (issuable pursuant to unexercised Securities Warrants issued to other holders) to the extent such Securities Warrants have not been exercised.

#### **DEBT SECURITIES**

## General

The Company may offer one or more series of its Debt Securities representing general, unsecured obligations of the Company. Any series of Debt Securities may either (1) rank prior to all subordinated indebtedness of the Company and pari passu with all other unsecured indebtedness of the Company outstanding on the date of the issuance of such Debt Securities ("Senior Debt Securities") or (2) be subordinated in right of payments to certain other obligations of the Company outstanding on the date of issuance ("Subordinated Debt Securities"). In this Prospectus, any indenture relating to Subordinated Debt Securities is referred to as a "Subordinated Indenture," any indenture relating to Senior Debt Securities is referred to as a "Senior Indenture" and the term "Indenture" refers to Senior and Subordinated Indentures, collectively.

The aggregate principal amount of Debt Securities which may be issued by the Company will be set from time to time by the Board of Directors. Further, the amount of Debt Securities which may be offered by this Prospectus will be subject to the aggregate initial offering price of Securities specified in the Registration Statement. Each Indenture will permit the issuance of an unlimited amount of Debt Securities thereunder from time to time in one or more series. Additional debt securities may be issued pursuant to another registration statement for issuance under any Indenture. Any offering of Debt Securities may be denominated in any currency composite designated by the Company.

The following description of the Debt Securities which may be offered by the Company hereunder describes certain general terms and provisions of the Debt Securities to which any Prospectus Supplement may relate. The

particular terms and provisions of the Debt Securities and the extent to which the following general provisions may apply to such offering of Debt Securities will be described in the accompanying Prospectus Supplement relating to such offering of Debt Securities. The following descriptions of certain provisions of the Indentures do not purport to be complete and are qualified in their entirety by reference to the form of Senior Indenture or Subordinated Indenture, as appropriate. The definitive Indenture relating to each offering of Debt Securities will be filed with the Commission by means of a Current Report on Form 8-K in connection with the offering of such Debt Securities. All article and section references appearing herein are references to the articles and sections of the appropriate Indenture and, unless defined herein, all capitalized terms have the respective meanings specified in the appropriate Indenture.

The Prospectus Supplement relating to any offering of Debt Securities will set forth the following terms and other information to the extent applicable with respect to the Debt Securities being offered thereby; (1) the designation, aggregate principal amount, authorized denominations and priority of such Debt Securities; (2) the price (expressed as a percentage of the aggregate principal amount of such Debt Securities) at which such Debt Securities will be issued; (3) the currency or currency units for which the Debt Securities may be purchased and in which; (4) the stated maturity of such Debt Securities or means by which a maturity date may be determined; (5) the rate at which such Debt Securities will bear interest or the method by which such rate of interest is to be calculated (which rate may be zero in the case of certain Debt Securities issued at a price representing a discount from the principal amount payable at maturity); (6) the periods during which such interest will accrue, the dates on which such interest will be payable (or the method by which such dates may be determined; including without limitation that such rate of interest may bear an inverse relationship to some index or standard) and the circumstances under which the Company may defer payment of interest; (7) redemption provisions, including any optional redemption, required repayment or mandatory sinking fund provisions; (8) any terms by which such Debt Securities may be convertible into shares of the Company's Common Stock, Preferred Stock or any other Securities of the Company, including a description of the Securities into which any such Debt Securities are convertible; (9) any terms by which the principal of such Debt Securities will be exchangeable for any other Securities of the Company; (10) whether such Debt Securities are issuable as definitive Fully- Registered Securities (as defined below) or Global Securities and, if Global Securities are to be issued, the terms thereof, including the manner in which interest thereon will be payable to the beneficial owners thereof and other book-entry procedures, any terms for exchange of such Global Securities into definitive Fully-Registered Securities (as defined below) and any provisions relating to the issuance of a temporary Global Security; (11) any additional restrictive covenants included for the benefit of the holders of such Debt Securities; (12) any additional events of default provided with respect to such Debt Securities; (13) the terms of any Securities being offered together with such Debt Securities, (14) whether such Debt Securities represent general, unsecured obligations of the Company and (15) any other material terms of such Debt Securities.

If any of the Debt Securities are sold for foreign currency units, the restrictions, elections, tax consequences, specific terms, and other information with respect to such issue of Debt Securities and such currencies or currency units will be set forth in the Prospectus Supplement relating to thereto.

## **Indenture Provisions**

The Debt Securities may be issued in definitive, fully registered form without coupons ("Fully Registered Securities"), or in a form registered as to principal only with coupons or in bearer form with coupons. Unless otherwise specified in the Prospectus Supplement, the Debt Securities will only be Fully Registered Securities. In addition, Debt Securities of a series may be issuable in the form of one or more Global Securities, which will be denominated in an amount equal to all or a portion of the aggregate principal amount of such Debt Securities. See "Global Securities" below.

One or more series of Debt Securities may be sold at a substantial discount below their stated principal amount, bearing no interest or interest at a rate that at the time of issuance is below market rates. Federal income tax consequences and special considerations applicable to any such series will be described in the Prospectus Supplement relating thereto.

Unless otherwise indicated in the related Prospectus Supplement for a series of Debt Securities, there are no provisions contained in the Indentures that would afford holders of Debt Securities protection in the event of a highly leveraged transaction involving the Company.

Global Securities. Any series of Debt Securities may be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities that will be deposited with, or on behalf of, the Depositary identified in the Prospectus Supplement relating to such series. Unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Debt Securities in individually certificated form, a Global Security may not be transferred except as a whole to a nominee of the Depositary for such Global Security, or by a nominee for the Depositary to the Depositary, or to a successor of the Depositary or a nominee of such successor.

The specific terms of the Depositary arrangement with respect to any series of Debt Securities and the rights of, and limitations on, owners of beneficial interests in a Global Security representing all or a portion of a series of Debt Securities will be described in the Prospectus Supplement relating to such series.

Modification of Indentures. Unless otherwise specified in the related Prospectus Supplement, each Indenture, the rights and obligations of the Company, and the rights of the Holders may be modified with respect to one or more series of Debt Securities issued under such Indenture with the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Debt Securities of each such series affected by the modification or amendment. No modification of the terms of payment of principal or interest, and no modification reducing the percentage required for modification, is effective against any Holder without his consent.

Events of Default. Unless otherwise specified in the related Prospectus Supplement, each Indenture, will provide that the following are Events of Default with respect to any series of Debt Securities issued thereunder: (1) default in the payment of the principal of any Debt Security of such series when and as the same shall be due and payable; (2) default in making a sinking fund payment, if any, when and as the same shall be due and payable by the terms of the Debt Securities of such series; (3) default for 30 days in payment of any installment of interest on any Debt Securities of such series; (4) default for a specified number of days after notice in the performance of any other covenants in respect of the Debt Securities of such series contained in the Indenture; (5) certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization, or court appointment of a receiver, liquidator, or trustee of the Company or its property; and (6) any other Event of Default provided in the applicable supplemental indenture under which such series of Debt Securities is issued. An Event of Default with respect to a particular series of Debt Securities issued under an Indenture will not necessarily constitute an Event of Default with respect to any other series of Debt Securities issued under such Indenture. The trustee under an Indenture may withhold notice to the Holders of any series of Debt Securities of any default with respect to such series (except in the payment of principal or interest) if it considers such withholding in the interests of such Holders.

If an Event of Default with respect to any series of Debt Securities shall have occurred and be continuing, the appropriate trustee under the Indenture or the Holders of not less than 25% in the aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities of such series may declare the principal, or in the case of discounted Debt Securities, such portion thereof as may be described in the Prospectus Supplement, of all the Debt Securities of such series to be due and payable immediately.

Within four months after the close of each fiscal year, the Company will file with each trustee under the indentures a certificate, signed by specified officers, stating whether or not such officers have knowledge of any default, and, if so, specifying each such default and the nature thereof.

Subject to provisions relating to its duties in case of default, a trustee under the Indentures shall be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under the applicable Indenture at the request, order, or direction of any Holder, unless such Holders shall have offered to such trustee reasonable indemnity. Subject to such provisions for indemnification, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Debt Securities of any series may direct the time, method, and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the appropriate trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon such trustee, with respect to the Debt Securities of such series.

Payment and Transfer. Principal of, and premium and interest, if any, on, Fully Registered Securities will be payable at the Place of Payment as specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, provided that payment of interest, if any, may be made, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, by check mailed to the person in whose names such Debt Securities are registered at the close of business on the day or days specified in the Prospectus Supplement or transfer to an account maintained by the payee located inside the United States. The principal of, and premium and interest, if any, on, Debt Securities in other forms will be payable in the manner and at the place or places as designated by the Company and specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement. Unless otherwise provided in the Prospectus Supplement, payment of interest may be made, in the case of a Bearer Security by the transfer to an account maintained by the payee with a bank outside the United States.

Fully Registered Securities may be transferred or exchanged at the corporate trust office of the trustee or any other office or agency maintained by the Company for such purposes, subject to the limitations in the applicable Indenture, without the payment of any service charge except for any tax or governmental charge incidental thereto. Provisions with respect to the transfer and exchange of Debt Securities in other forms will be set forth in the applicable Prospectus Supplement.

Defeasance. The indentures provide that each will cease to be of further effect with respect to a certain series of Debt Securities (except for certain obligations to register the transfer or exchange of Securities) if (a) the Company delivers to the Trustee for the Securities of such series for cancellation of all Securities of all series and the coupons, if any, appertaining thereto, or (b) if the Company deposits into trust with the Trustee money or United States government obligations, that, through the payment of interest thereon and principal thereof in accordance with their terms, will provide money in an amount sufficient to pay all of the principal of, and interest on, the Securities of such series on the dates such payments are due or redeemable in accordance with the terms of such Securities.

# CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF MARYLAND LAW AND OF THE COMPANY'S CHARTER AND BYLAWS

The following summary of certain provisions of the MGCL and of the Charter and the Bylaws of IMH does not purport to be complete and is subject to and qualified in its entirety by reference to Maryland law and to the Charter and the Bylaws of IMH, copies of which are filed with the Commission. See "Available Information." For a description of additional restrictions on transfer of the Common Stock, see "Description of Securities--Capital Stock-Repurchase of Shares and Restrictions on Transfer."

#### REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS

The Charter provides that a director may be removed from office at any time but only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast in the election of directors.

## **BUSINESS COMBINATIONS**

Under the MGCL, certain "business combinations" (including a merger, consolidation, share exchange or, in certain circumstances, an asset transfer or issuance or reclassification of equity securities) between a Maryland corporation and any person who beneficially owns 10% or more of the voting power of the corporation's shares or an affiliate of the corporation who, at any time within the two-year period prior to the date in question, was the beneficial owner of 10% or more of the voting power of the then outstanding voting stock of the corporation (an "Interested Stockholder") or an affiliate of such an Interested Stockholder are prohibited for five years after the most recent date on which the Interested Stockholder becomes an Interested Stockholder. Thereafter, any such business combination must be recommended by the board of directors of such corporation and approved by the affirmative vote of at least (a) 80% of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of outstanding shares of voting stock of the corporation and (b) two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of voting stock of the corporation other than shares held by the Interested Stockholder with whom (or with whose affiliate) the business combination is to be effected, unless, among other conditions, the corporation's common stockholders receive a minimum price (as defined in the MGCL) for their shares and the consideration is received in cash or in the same form as previously paid by the Interested Stockholder for its shares. These provisions of Maryland law do not apply, however, to business combinations that are approved or exempted by the board of directors of the corporation prior to the time that the Interested Stockholder becomes an Interested Stockholder. Pursuant to the statute, IMH has exempted any business combinations involving ICII and, consequently, the five-year prohibition and the super-majority vote requirements of the statute will not in any event apply to business combinations between ICII and IMH. As a result, ICII may be able to enter into business combinations with IMH, which may not be in the best interest of the stockholders, without compliance by IMH with the super-majority vote requirements and the other provisions of the statute.

## CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITIONS

The MGCL provides that "control shares" of a Maryland corporation acquired in a "control share acquisition" have no voting rights except to the extent approved by a vote of two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter, excluding shares of stock owned by the acquiror, by officers or by directors who are employees of the corporation. "Control shares" are voting shares of stock which, if aggregated with all other such shares of stock previously acquired by the acquiror or in respect of which the acquiror is able to exercise or direct the exercise of voting power (except solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), would entitle the acquiror to exercise voting power in electing directors within one of the following ranges of voting power: (1) one-fifth or more but less than one-third, (2) one-third or more but less than a majority, or (3) a majority or more of all voting power. Control shares do not include shares the acquiring person is then entitled to vote as a result of having previously obtained stockholder approval. A "control share acquisition" means the acquisition of control shares, subject to certain exceptions.

A person who has made or proposes to make a control share acquisition, upon satisfaction of certain conditions (including an undertaking to pay expenses), may compel the board of directors of the corporation to call a special meeting of stockholders to be held within 50 days of demand to consider the voting rights of the shares. If no request for a meeting is made, the corporation may itself present the question at any stockholders meeting.

If voting rights are not approved at the meeting or if the acquiring person does not deliver an acquiring person statement as required by the statute, then, subject to certain conditions and limitations, the corporation may redeem any or all of the control shares (except those for which voting rights have previously been approved) for fair value determined, without regard to the absence of voting rights for the control shares, as of the date of the last control share acquisition by the acquiror or of any meeting of stockholders at which the voting rights of such shares are considered and not approved. If voting rights for control shares are approved at a stockholders meeting and the acquiror becomes entitled to vote a majority of the shares entitled to vote, all other stockholders may exercise appraisal rights. The fair value of the shares as determined for purposes of such appraisal rights may not be less than the highest price per share paid by the acquiror in the control share acquisition.

The control share acquisition statute does not apply (a) to shares acquired in a merger, consolidation or share exchange if the corporation is a party to the transaction or (b) to acquisitions approved or exempted by the charter or bylaws of the corporation.

The Bylaws of IMH contain a provision exempting from the control share acquisition statute any and all acquisitions by any person of IMH's shares of stock. There can be no assurance that such provision will not be amended or eliminated at any time in the future.

#### AMENDMENT TO THE CHARTER

IMH reserves the right from time to time to make any amendment to its Charter, now or hereafter authorized by law, including any amendment which alters the contract rights as expressly set forth in the Charter, of any shares of outstanding stock. The Charter may be amended only by the affirmative vote of holders of shares entitled to cast not less than a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter; provided, however, that provisions on removal of directors may be amended only by the affirmative vote of holders of shares entitled to cast not less than two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast in the election of directors.

# DISSOLUTION OF THE COMPANY

The dissolution of IMH must be approved by the affirmative vote of holders of shares entitled to cast not less than a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

#### ADVANCE NOTICE OF DIRECTOR NOMINATIONS AND NEW BUSINESS

The Bylaws provide that (a) with respect to an annual meeting of stockholders, nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors and the proposal of business to be considered by stockholders may be made only (1) pursuant to IMH's notice of the meeting, (2) by the Board of Directors or (3) by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and has complied with the advance notice procedures set forth in the Bylaws and (b) with respect to special meetings of stockholders, only the business specified in IMH's notice of meeting may be brought before the meeting of stockholders and nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors may be made only (1) pursuant to IMH's notice of the meeting, (2) by the Board of Directors or (3) provided that the Board of Directors has determined that directors shall be elected at such meeting, by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and has complied with the advance notice provisions set forth in the Bylaws.

POSSIBLE ANTI-TAKEOVER EFFECT OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF MARYLAND LAW AND OF THE CHARTER AND BYLAWS

The business combination provisions and, if the applicable provision in the Bylaws is rescinded, the control share acquisition provisions of the MGCL, the provisions of the Charter on removal of directors and the advance notice provisions of the Bylaws could delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change in control of IMH or other transaction that might involve a premium price for holders of Common Stock or otherwise be in their best interest.

#### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

The Company and the Selling Stockholders may sell Securities (1) to or through underwriters or dealers, (2) directly to one or more purchasers, or (3) through agents. Each Prospectus Supplement will set forth the terms of the offering of the Securities offered thereby, including the name or names of any underwriters, the purchase price of the Securities, and the proceeds to the Company and the Selling Stockholders from the sale, any underwriting discounts and other items constituting underwriters' compensation, any initial public offering price, any discounts or concessions allowed or reallowed or paid to dealers, and any securities exchange on which the Securities may be listed. Only underwriters so named in the Prospectus Supplement are deemed to be underwriters in connection with the Securities offered thereby.

If underwriters are used in the sale in a firm commitment underwriting, the Securities will be acquired by the underwriters for their own account and may be resold from time to time in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, at a fixed public offering price or at varying prices determined at the time of sale. The obligations of the underwriters to purchase the Securities will be subject to certain conditions precedent, and the underwriters will be obligated to purchase all the Securities of the series offered by the Company's Prospectus Supplement if any of the Securities are purchased. Any initial public offering price and any discounts or concessions allowed or reallowed or paid to dealers may be changed from time to time.

The Company or the Selling Stockholders may grant underwriters who participate in the distribution of Securities an option to purchase additional Securities to cover over-allotments, if any.

The place and date of delivery for the Securities in respect of which this Prospectus is being delivered will be set forth in the applicable Prospectus Supplement.

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, the Securities in respect of which this Prospectus is being delivered (other than Common Stock) will be a new issue of securities, will not have an established trading market when issued and may not be listed on any securities exchange. Any underwriters or agents to or through whom such Securities are sold by the Company for public offering and sale may make a market in such Securities, but such underwriters or agents will not be obligated to do so and may discontinue any market making at any time without notice. No assurance can be given as to the liquidity of the trading market for any such Securities.

Securities may also be sold directly by the Company, the Selling Stockholders or through agents designated by the Company from time to time. The Securities offered hereby may also be sold from time to time through agents for the Company or the Selling Stockholders by means of (i) ordinary broker's transactions, (ii) block transactions (which may involve crosses) in accordance with the rules of the Exchanges, in which such agents may attempt to sell Securities as agent but may purchase and resell all or a portion of the blocks as principal, (iii) "fixed price offerings" in accordance with the rules of the Exchanges, or (iv) a combination of any such methods of sale. In connection therewith, distributors' or sellers' commissions may be paid or allowed which will not exceed those customary in the types of transactions involved. A Prospectus Supplement sets forth the terms of any such "fixed price offering," "exchange distributions" and "special offerings." If the agent purchases Securities as principal, it may sell such Securities by any of the methods described above. Any agent involved in the offering and sale of Securities in respect of which this Prospectus is delivered is named, and any commissions payable by the Company or the Selling Stockholders to such agent are set forth, in the Prospectus Supplement. Unless otherwise indicated herein or in the Prospectus Supplement, any such agent is acting on a best-efforts basis for the period of its appointment.

If so indicated in the Prospectus Supplement, the Company and the Selling Stockholders will authorize agents, underwriters, or dealers to solicit offers by certain institutional investors to purchase Securities providing for payment and delivery on a future date specified in the Prospectus Supplement. There may be limitations on the minimum amount which may be purchased by any such institutional investor or on the portion of the aggregate principal amount of the particular Securities which may be sold pursuant to such arrangements. Institutional investors to which such offers may be made, when authorized, include commercial and savings

banks, insurance companies, pension funds, investment companies, educational and charitable institutions, and such other institutions as may be approved by the Company and the Selling Stockholders. The obligations of any such purchasers pursuant to such delayed delivery and payment arrangements will not be subject to any conditions except (1) the purchase by an institution of the particular Securities shall not at the time of delivery be prohibited under the laws of any jurisdiction in the United States to which such institution is subject, and (2) if the particular Securities are being sold to underwriters, the Company and the Selling Stockholders shall have sold to such underwriters the total principal amount of such Securities less the principal amount thereof covered by such arrangements. Underwriters will not have any responsibility in respect of the validity of such arrangements or the performance of the Company and the Selling Stockholders or such institutional investors thereunder.

Agents and underwriters may be entitled under agreements entered into with the Company and the Selling Stockholders to indemnification by the Company and the Selling Stockholders against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribution with respect to payments which the agents or underwriters and their affiliates may from time to time be required to make in respect thereof. Agents and underwriters may engage in transactions with, or perform services for, the Company or the Selling Stockholders in the ordinary course of business and receive customary compensation therefor.

#### FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following summary of certain federal income tax considerations to the Company is based on current law, is for general information only, and is not tax advice. The tax treatment of a holder of any of the Securities will vary depending upon the terms of the specific Securities acquired by such holder, as well as his particular situation, and this discussion provides only a general summary of certain limited aspects of federal income taxation relating to holders of Securities. This summary does not purport to deal with the aspects of taxation that may be relevant to prospective holders of Securities in light of such holder's particular investment or tax circumstances, or to certain types of holders subject to special treatment under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, insurance companies, certain financial institutions, broker-dealers, holders holding Securities as part of a conversion transaction, as part of a hedge or hedging transaction, or as a position in a straddle for tax purposes, tax-exempt organizations, or foreign corporations, foreign partnerships and persons who are not citizens or residents of the United States. Furthermore, the summary below does not consider the effect of any foreign, state, local or other tax laws that may be applicable to the Company or holders of Securities. Certain federal income tax considerations relevant to holders of the Securities will be provided in the applicable Prospectus Supplement relating thereto.

PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS ARE URGED TO CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS AND THE APPLICABLE PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT REGARDING THE SPECIFIC TAX CONSEQUENCES TO THEM OF THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES, INCLUDING THE FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL, FOREIGN AND OTHER TAX CONSEQUENCES OF SUCH PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND SALE AND OF POTENTIAL CHANGES IN APPLICABLE TAX LAWS.

# TAXATION OF IMH

General. IMH elected to be taxed as a REIT under Sections 856 through 860 of the Code, commencing with its taxable year ended December 31, 1995. IMH believes that, commencing with such taxable year, it has been organized and has operated in such a manner as to qualify for taxation as a REIT under the Code commencing with such taxable year, and IMH intends to continue to operate in such a manner, but no assurance can be given that it has operated or will continue to operate in such a manner so as to qualify or remain qualified.

The sections of the Code and Treasury Regulations governing REITs are highly technical and complex. The following summary sets forth the material aspects of the sections that govern the federal income tax treatment of a REIT and its stockholders. This summary is qualified in its entirety by the applicable Code provisions, rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and administrative and judicial interpretations thereof.

Latham & Watkins, tax counsel to IMH, has rendered an opinion to IMH as of September 8, 1997 to the effect that commencing with IMH's taxable year ended December 31, 1995, IMH has been organized in conformity with the requirements for qualification as a REIT, and its proposed method of operation has enabled and will enable

it to meet the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT under the Code. It must be emphasized that this opinion is based on various factual assumptions relating to the organization and operation of IMH and is conditioned upon certain representations made by IMH as to factual matters. In addition, this opinion is based upon the factual representations of IMH concerning its business and assets as set forth in this Prospectus. Furthermore, this opinion relies on, and assumes the accuracy of, the opinions, dated as of September 8, 1997, of Thacher Proffitt & Wood with respect to the characterization, as debt, of the CMOs issued by Imperial CMB Trust Series 1996-1 ("1996 CMB Trust") and Imperial CMB Trust Series 1997-1 (the "1997 CMB Trust"), each on behalf of IMH Assets in August 1996, and May 1997, respectively, and with respect to the classification of each of 1996 CMB Trust and the 1997 CMB Trust for federal income tax purposes. Moreover, such qualification and taxation as a REIT depends upon IMH's ability to meet (through actual annual operating results, distribution levels and diversity of stock ownership) the various qualification tests imposed under the Code discussed below, the results of which have not been and will not be reviewed by Latham & Watkins. Accordingly, no assurance can be given that the actual results of IMH's operation for any particular taxable year have satisfied or will satisfy such requirements. Further, the anticipated income tax treatment described in this Prospectus may be changed, perhaps retroactively, by legislative, administrative or judicial action at any time. See "Risk Factors--Consequences of Failure to Maintain REIT Status May Include IMH Being Subject to Tax as a Regular Corporation" and "--Failure to Qualify."

If IMH qualifies for taxation as a REIT, it generally will not be subject to federal corporate income taxes on its net income that is currently distributed to stockholders. This treatment substantially eliminates the "double taxation" (at the corporate and stockholder levels) that generally results from investment in a regular corporation. However, IMH will be subject to federal income tax as follows: First, IMH will be taxed at regular corporate rates on any undistributed "REIT taxable income," including undistributed net capital gains. Second, under certain circumstances, IMH may be subject to the "alternative minimum tax" on its items of tax preference. Third, if IMH has (i) net income from the sale or other disposition of "foreclosure property" (defined generally as property acquired through foreclosure or otherwise as a result of a default on a loan secured by the property or a lease of such property) which is held primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business, or (ii) other nonqualifying net income from foreclosure property, it will be subject to tax at the highest corporate rate on such income. Fourth, if IMH has net income from prohibited transactions (which are, in general, certain sales or other dispositions of property held primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business other than foreclosure property), such income will be subject to a 100% tax. Fifth, if IMH should fail to satisfy the 75% gross income test or the 95% gross income test (as discussed below), but has nonetheless maintained its qualification as a REIT because certain other requirements have been met, it will be subject to a 100% tax on an amount equal to (a) the gross income attributable to the greater of the amount by which IMH fails the 75% or 95% test multiplied by (b) a fraction intended to reflect IMH's profitability. Sixth, if IMH should fail to distribute during each calendar year at least the sum of (i) 85% of its REIT ordinary income for such year, (ii) 95% of its REIT capital gain net income for such year, and (iii) any undistributed taxable income from prior periods, IMH would be subject to a 4% excise tax on the excess of such required distribution over the amounts actually distributed. Seventh, if IMH has excess inclusion income (attributable to its interest, if any, in a residual interest in a REMIC or if all or a portion of IMH, IMH Assets, or IWLG is treated as a taxable mortgage pool) and a disqualified organization (generally, tax-exempt entities not subject to tax on unrelated business income, including governmental organizations) holds shares of stock in IMH, IMH will be taxed at the highest corporate tax rate on the amount of excess inclusion income for the taxable year allocable to the shares held by such disqualified organization. Eighth, with respect to any asset (a "Built-In Gain Asset") acquired by IMH from a corporation which is or has been a C corporation (i.e., generally a corporation subject to full corporate-level tax) in a transaction in which the basis of the Built-In Gain Asset in the hands of IMH is determined by reference to the basis of the asset in the hands of the C corporation, if IMH recognizes gain on the disposition of such asset during the ten-year period (the "Recognition Period") beginning on the date on which such asset was acquired by IMH, then, to the extent of the Built-In Gain (i.e., the excess of (a) the fair market value of such asset over (b) IMH's adjusted basis in such asset, determined as of the beginning of the Recognition Period), such gain will be subject to tax at the highest regular corporate rate pursuant to Treasury Regulations that have not yet been promulgated. The results described above with respect to the recognition of Built-In Gain assume that IMH will make an election pursuant to IRS Notice 88-

Requirements for Qualification. The Code defines a REIT as a corporation, trust or association (i) which is managed by one or more trustees or directors; (ii) the beneficial ownership of which is evidenced by transferable shares, or by transferable certificates of beneficial interest; (iii) which would be taxable as a domestic corporation but for Sections 856 through 859 of the Code; (iv) which is neither a financial institution nor an insurance company subject to certain provisions of the Code; (v) the beneficial ownership of which is held by 100 or more persons; (vi) during the last half of each taxable year not more than 50% in value of the outstanding stock of which is owned, actually or constructively, by or for five or fewer individuals (as defined in the Code to include certain entities); and (vii) which meets certain other tests, described below, regarding the nature of its income and assets and the amount of its distributions. The Code provides that conditions (i) to (iv), inclusive, must be met during the entire taxable year and that condition (v) must be met during at least 335 days of a taxable year of twelve months, or during a proportionate part of a taxable year of less than twelve months. For purposes of conditions (v) and (vi), pension funds and certain other tax-exempt entities are treated as individuals, subject to a "look-through" exception in the case of condition (vi).

The Company believes that it has previously issued sufficient shares of Common Stock with sufficient diversity of ownership to allow IMH to satisfy conditions (v) and (vi). In addition, the Charter provides for restrictions regarding the transfer and ownership of shares, which restrictions are intended to assist IMH in continuing to satisfy the share ownership requirements described in (v) and (vi) above. Such ownership and transfer restrictions are described in "Description of Capital Stock--Repurchase of Shares and Restrictions on Transfer." These restrictions, however, may not ensure that IMH will, in all cases, be able to satisfy the share ownership requirements described above. If IMH fails to satisfy such share ownership requirements, IMH's status as a REIT will terminate. See "--Failure to Qualify."

In addition, a corporation may not elect to become a REIT unless its taxable year is the calendar year. IMH has a calendar taxable year.

Ownership of IWLG and IMH Assets. IMH has owned 100% of the stock of IWLG and IMH Assets (the "QRSs") at all times such QRSs have been in existence. As a result, the QRSs will be treated as "qualified REIT subsidiaries." Code Section 856(i) provides that a corporation which is a "qualified REIT subsidiary" will not be treated as a separate corporation, and all assets, liabilities, and items of income, deduction, and credit of a "qualified REIT subsidiary" will be treated as assets, liabilities and such items (as the case may be) of the REIT for all purposes of the Code including the REIT qualification tests. Thus, in applying the requirements described herein, the QRSs will be ignored, and all assets, liabilities and items of income, deduction and credit of such subsidiaries will be treated as assets, liabilities and such items (as the case may be) of IMH. For this reason, references under "Federal Income Tax Considerations" to the income and assets of IMH shall include the income and assets of the QRSs. Because the QRSs will be treated as "qualified REIT subsidiaries" they will not be subject to federal income tax. In addition, IMH's ownership of the voting stock of the ORSs will not violate the restrictions against ownership of securities of any one issuer which constitute more than 10% of such issuer's voting securities or more than 5% of the value of IMH's total assets, described below under "--Asset Tests."

Income Tests. In order to maintain its qualification as a REIT, IMH annually must satisfy three gross income requirements. First, at least 75% of IMH's gross income (excluding gross income from prohibited transactions) for each taxable year must be derived directly or indirectly from: (i) rents from real property; (ii) interest on obligations secured by mortgages on real property or on interests in real property; (iii) gain from the sale or other disposition of real property (including interests in real property and interests in mortgages on real property) not held primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business; (iv) dividends or other distributions on, and gain (other than gain from prohibited transactions) from the sale or other disposition of, transferable shares in other real estate investment trusts; (v) abatements and refunds of taxes on real property; (vi) income and gain derived from foreclosure property; (vii) amounts (other than amounts the determination of which depend in whole or in part on the income or profits of any person) received or accrued as consideration for entering into agreements (a) to make loans secured by mortgages on real property or on interests in real property or (b) to purchase or lease real property (including interests in real property and interests in mortgages

on real property); (viii) gain from the sale or other disposition of a real estate asset which is not a prohibited transaction; and (ix) qualified temporary investment income. Second, at least 95% of IMH's gross income (excluding gross income from prohibited transactions) for each taxable year must be derived from the sources described above with respect to the 75% gross income test, dividends, interest, and gain from the sale or disposition of stock or securities (or from any combination of the foregoing). Third, subject to certain exceptions in the year in which IMH is liquidated, short-term gain from the sale or other disposition of stock or securities, gain from prohibited transactions, and gain on the sale or other disposition of real property held for less than four years (apart from involuntary conversions and sales or other dispositions of foreclosure property) must represent less than 30% of IMH's gross income (including gross income from prohibited transactions) for each taxable year.

The term "interest" generally does not include any amount received or accrued (directly or indirectly) if the determination of such amount depends in whole or in part on the income or profits of any person. However, an amount received or accrued generally will not be excluded from the term "interest" solely by reason of being based on a fixed percentage or percentages of receipts or sales.

Generally, if a loan is secured by both personal property and real property, interest must be allocated between the personal property and the real property, with only the interest allocable to the real property qualifying as mortgage interest under the 75% gross income test. Treasury Regulations provide that if a loan is secured by both personal and real property and the fair market value of the real property as of the commitment date (generally, the date on which the REIT's obligation to make the loan becomes binding) equals or exceeds the amount of the loan, the entire interest amount will qualify under the 75% gross income test. If the amount of the loan exceeds the fair market value of the real property as of the commitment date, the interest income allocated to the real property is an amount equal to the fair market value of the real property as of the commitment date, and the denominator of which is the amount of the loan. The interest income allocated to the personal property is an amount equal to the excess of the total interest income over the interest income allocated to the real property.

Interest earned on mortgage loans, and mortgage-backed securities secured by or representing an interest in such loans, will qualify as "interest" for purposes of both the 95% and 75% gross income tests to the extent such assets are treated as obligations secured by mortgages on real property or on interests in real property. However, income attributable to securities or other obligations that are not treated as obligations secured by mortgages on real property or on interests in real property (and which are not otherwise "Qualified REIT Assets"), dividends on stock (including any dividends IMH receives from ICIFC, but not including dividends IMH receives from other qualifying REITs or from the QRSs), and gains from the sale or disposition of such stock or such securities or other obligations will not qualify under the 75% gross income test. Such income will qualify under the 95% gross income test, however, if such income constitutes interest, dividends or gain from the sale or disposition of stock or securities. Income from loan guarantee fees, mortgage servicing contracts or other contracts will not qualify under either the 95% or 75% gross income test if such income constitutes fees for services rendered by IMH or is not treated as interest (on obligations secured by mortgages on real property or on interests in real property for purposes of the 75% gross income test). Similarly, income from hedging, including the sale of hedges, will not qualify under the 75% or 95% gross income tests unless such hedges constitute certain qualified hedges, in which case such income will qualify under the 95% gross income test. For purposes of the discussion herein, the term "Qualified REIT Assets" shall mean (i) real property (including interests in real property and interests in mortgages on real property), (ii) shares (or transferable certificates of beneficial interest) in other REITs which meet the requirements of Sections 856-859 of the Code, (iii) stock or debt instruments (not otherwise described in (i), (ii) or (iv)) held for not more than one year that were purchased with the proceeds of (a) an offering of stock in IMH (other than amounts received pursuant to a dividend reinvestment plan) or (b) a public offering of debt obligations of IMH which have maturities of at least five years, and (iv) a regular or residual interest in a REMIC, but only if 95% or more of the assets of such REMIC are assets described in (i) through (iii).

Furthermore, ICIFC receives servicing and processing fees and income from gain on the sale of certain mortgage loans and mortgage securities. Such fees do not accrue to IMH, but IMH receives dividends on its nonvoting preferred stock in ICIFC. Such dividends will qualify under the 95% gross income test, but will not qualify under the 75% gross income test.

In order to comply with the 95% and 75% gross income tests, IMH has limited and will continue to limit substantially all of the assets that it acquires to mortgage loans or other securities or obligations that are treated as obligations secured by mortgages on real property or on interests in real property or to other Qualified REIT Assets. As a result, IMH may limit the type of assets, including hedging contracts, that it otherwise might acquire and, therefore, the type of income it otherwise might receive, including income from hedging, other than income from certain qualified hedges.

In addition, to comply with the 30% gross income test, IMH may have to hold mortgage loans and mortgage-backed securities for four or more years and other securities and hedges for one year or more at times when IMH might otherwise have opted for the disposition of such assets for short term gains.

In order to comply with the REIT gross income tests, IMH has monitored and will continue to monitor its income, including income from dividends, warehouse lending, hedging transactions, futures contracts, servicing and sales of mortgage assets, gains on the sale of securities, and other income not derived from Qualified REIT Assets. IMH believes that the aggregate amount of any nonqualifying income in any taxable year has not exceeded and will not exceed the limit on nonqualifying income under the gross income tests.

If IMH fails to satisfy one or both of the 75% or 95% gross income tests for any taxable year, it may nevertheless qualify as a REIT for such year if it is entitled to relief under certain provisions of the Code. These relief provisions will be generally available if IMH's failure to meet such tests was due to reasonable cause and not due to willful neglect, IMH attaches a schedule of the sources of its income to its federal income tax return, and any incorrect information on the schedule was not due to fraud with intent to evade tax. It is not possible, however, to state whether in all circumstances IMH would be entitled to the benefit of these relief provisions. For example, if IMH fails to satisfy the gross income tests because nonqualifying income that IMH intentionally incurs exceeds the limits on such income, the Service could conclude that IMH's failure to satisfy the tests was not due to reasonable cause. If these relief provisions are inapplicable to a particular set of circumstances involving IMH, IMH will not qualify as a REIT. As discussed above in "Federal Income Tax Considerations--Taxation of IMH-General," even if these relief provisions apply and IMH retains its status as a REIT, a 100% tax would be imposed on an amount equal to (a) the gross income attributable to the greater of the amount by which IMH failed the 75% or 95% test multiplied by (b) a fraction intended to reflect IMH's profitability. There can be no assurance that IMH will always be able to maintain compliance with the gross income tests for REIT qualification despite its periodic monitoring procedures. No similar mitigation provision provides relief if IMH fails the 30% gross income test. In such case, IMH would cease to qualify as a REIT. See "--Failure to Qualify."

Any gain realized by IMH on the sale of any property (including mortgage loans and mortgage-backed securities) held as inventory or other property held primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business will be treated as income from a prohibited transaction that is subject to a 100% penalty tax. Such prohibited transaction income may also have an adverse effect upon IMH's ability to satisfy the income tests for qualification as a REIT. Under existing law, whether property is held as inventory or primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of a trade or business is a question of fact that depends on all the facts and circumstances with respect to the particular transaction. ICIFC securitizes mortgage loans and sells the resulting mortgage securities. If IMH were to sell such mortgage securities on a regular basis, there is a substantial risk that such sales would constitute prohibited transactions and that all of the profits therefrom would be subject to a 100% tax. Therefore, such sales have been made and will be made only by ICIFC. ICIFC is not subject to the 100% penalty tax on income from prohibited transactions, which is only applicable to a REIT.

Asset Tests. IMH, at the close of each quarter of its taxable year, must also satisfy three tests relating to the nature of its assets. First, at least 75% of the value of IMH's total assets must be represented by Qualified REIT Assets, cash, cash items and government securities. Second, not more than 25% of IMH's total assets may be represented by securities other than those in the 75% asset class. Third, of the investments included in the 25% asset class, the value of any one issuer's securities owned by IMH may not exceed 5% of the value of IMH's total assets and IMH may not own more than 10% of any one issuer's outstanding voting securities. IMH believes that substantially all of its assets, other than the nonvoting preferred stock of ICIFC, and the amount of any loans made to ICCC and certain loans made to ICIFC, are Qualified REIT Assets.

As described above, IMH will be treated as owning all assets, liabilities and items of income, deduction, and credit of the QRSs. IWLG provides shortterm lines of credit ("warehouse loans") to ICIFC and approved mortgage banks, most of which are correspondents of ICIFC, to finance mortgage loans during the time from the closing of the loans to their sale or other settlement with pre-approved investors, including IMH. IWLG's warehouse loans are secured by assignments of first priority perfected security interests in and liens on, among other items of collateral, mortgages loans and related mortgage notes owned by the customer that in turn are secured by mortgages on real property. The Service has issued a Revenue Ruling in which it ruled that loans similar to IWLG's warehouse loans were obligations secured by mortgages on real property and interests in mortgages on real property, and therefore that such loans were Qualified REIT Assets. Based on such Revenue Ruling, IMH believes that IWLG's warehouse loans are Qualified REIT Assets. However, in the event that the IWLG's warehouse loans are not treated as Qualified REIT Assets, IMH would likely fail the 5% asset test and fail to qualify as a REIT. See "-Failure to Qualify."

As described above, IMH owns 100% of the nonvoting preferred stock of ICIFC. IMH does not and will not own any of the voting securities of ICIFC, and therefore IMH will not be considered to own more than 10% of the voting securities of ICIFC. In addition, IMH believes that the aggregate value of its securities of ICIFC has not at any time exceeded 5% of the total value of IMH's assets, and will not exceed such amount in the future. Latham & Watkins, in rendering its opinion as to the qualification of IMH as a REIT, is relying on the representation of IMH to such effect. There can be no assurance that the Service will not contend that the value of the securities of ICIFC held by IMH exceeds the 5% value limitation.

The 5% asset test requires that IMH revalue its assets at the end of each calendar quarter in which IMH acquires additional securities in ICIFC for the purpose of applying such test. Although IMH plans to take steps to ensure that it satisfies the 5% asset test for any quarter with respect to which retesting is to occur, there can be no assurance that such steps will always be successful, or will not require a reduction in IMH's overall interest in ICIFC.

IMH has taken and will continue to take measures to prevent the value of securities issued by any one entity that do not constitute Qualified REIT Assets from exceeding 5% of the value of IMH's total assets as of the end of each calendar quarter. In particular, as of the end of each calendar quarter, IMH has limited and diversified and will continue to limit and diversify its ownership of securities of ICIFC and other securities that do not constitute Qualified REIT Assets as necessary to satisfy the REIT asset tests described above.

When purchasing mortgage-related securities, IMH and its counsel may rely on opinions of counsel for the issuer or sponsor of such securities given in connection with the offering of such securities, or statements made in related offering documents, for purposes of determining whether and to what extent those securities constitute Qualified REIT Assets for purposes of the REIT asset tests and produce income which qualifies under the REIT gross income tests discussed above. The inaccuracy of any such opinions may have an adverse impact on IMH's qualification as a REIT.

A regular or residual interest in a REMIC will be treated as a Qualified REIT Asset for purposes of the REIT asset tests and income derived with respect to such interests will be treated as interest on obligations secured by mortgages on real property, assuming that at least 95% of the assets of the REMIC are Qualified REIT Assets. If less than 95% of the assets of the REMIC are Qualified REIT Assets, only a proportionate share

of the assets of and income derived from the REMIC will be treated as qualifying under the REIT asset and income tests. IMH believes that its REMIC interests fully qualify for purposes of the REIT gross income and asset tests. IMH has not acquired and does not expect to acquire or retain residual interests issued by REMICs.

If IMH invests in a partnership, it will be deemed to own its proportionate share of the assets of the partnership and will be deemed to be entitled to the income of the partnership attributable to such share. In addition, the character of the assets and gross income of the partnership shall retain the same character in the hands of IMH for purposes of the REIT gross income and asset tests.

After initially meeting the asset tests at the close of any quarter, IMH will not lose its status as a REIT for failure to satisfy the asset tests at the end of a later quarter solely by reason of changes in asset values. If the failure to satisfy the asset tests results from an acquisition of securities or other property during a quarter, the failure can be cured by the disposition of sufficient nonqualifying assets within 30 days after the close of that quarter. IMH intends to maintain adequate records of the value of its assets to ensure compliance with the asset tests and to take such other actions within 30 days after the close of any quarter as may be required to cure any noncompliance. If IMH fails to cure noncompliance with the asset tests within such time period, IMH would cease to qualify as a REIT.

Annual Distribution Requirements. IMH, in order to qualify as a REIT, is required to distribute dividends (other than capital gain dividends) to its stockholders in an amount at least equal to (i) the sum of (a) 95% of IMH's "REIT taxable income" (generally, income of IMH computed without regard to the dividends paid deduction and by excluding its net capital gain) and (b) 95% of the excess of the net income, if any, from foreclosure property over the tax imposed on such income, minus (ii) the excess of the sum of certain items of noncash income over 5% of "REIT taxable income." In addition, if IMH disposes of any Built-In Gain Asset during its Recognition Period, IMH will be required, pursuant to Treasury Regulations which have not yet been promulgated, to distribute at least 95% of the Built-in Gain (after tax), if any, recognized on the disposition of such asset. Such distributions must be paid in the taxable year to which they relate, or in the following taxable year if declared before IMH timely files its tax return for such year and if paid on or before the first regular dividend payment date after such declaration and if IMH so elects and specifies the dollar amount on its tax return. Such distributions are taxable to holders of Common Stock (other than certain tax-exempt entities, as discussed below) in the year in which paid, even if such distributions relate to the prior year for purposes of IMH's 95% distribution requirement. The amount distributed must not be preferential (e.g., each holder of shares of Common Stock must receive the same distribution per share). To the extent that IMH does not distribute all of its net capital gain or distributes at least 95%, but less than 100%, of its "REIT taxable income," as adjusted, it will be subject to tax on the undistributed portion at regular ordinary and capital gain corporate tax rates. Furthermore, if IMH should fail to distribute during each calendar year at least the sum of (i) 85% of its REIT ordinary income for such year, (ii) 95% of its REIT capital gain net income for such year, and (iii) any undistributed taxable income from prior periods, IMH would be subject to a 4% excise tax on the excess of such required distributions over the amounts actually distributed. IMH intends to make timely distributions sufficient to satisfy these annual distribution requirements.

IMH anticipates that it will generally have sufficient cash or liquid assets to enable it to satisfy the distribution requirements described above. It is possible, however, that IMH, from time to time, may not have sufficient cash or other liquid assets to meet these distribution requirements due to timing differences between (i) the actual receipt of income and actual payment of deductible expenses and (ii) the inclusion of such income and deduction of such expenses in arriving at taxable income of IMH. For instance, IMH may realize income without a corresponding cash payment, as in the case of original issue discount or accrued interest on defaulted mortgage loans. In the event that such timing differences occur, in order to meet the distribution requirements, IMH may find it necessary to sell assets, arrange for short-term, or possibly long-term, borrowings, or pay dividends in the form of taxable stock dividends.

The Service has ruled that if a REIT's dividend reinvestment plan allows stockholders of the REIT to elect to have cash distributions reinvested in shares of the REIT at a purchase price equal to at least 95% of fair market

value on the distribution date, then such cash distributions reinvested pursuant to such a plan qualify under the 95% distribution test. IMH expects that the terms of its DRP will comply with this ruling.

Under certain circumstances, IMH may be able to rectify a failure to meet the distribution requirement for a year by paying "deficiency dividends" to stockholders in a later year, which may be included in IMH's deduction for dividends paid for the earlier year. Thus, IMH may be able to avoid being taxed on amounts distributed as deficiency dividends; however, IMH will be required to pay interest based upon the amount of any deduction taken for deficiency dividends.

### RECORDKEEPING REQUIREMENTS

A REIT is required to maintain certain records, including records regarding the actual and constructive ownership of its shares, and within 30 days after the end of its taxable year, to demand statements from persons owning above a specified level of the REIT's shares (e.g., if IMH has 2,000 or more stockholders of record, from persons holding 5% or more of IMH's outstanding shares of Common Stock; if IMH has over 200 but fewer than 2,000 stockholders of record, from persons holding 1% or more of IMH's outstanding shares of Common Stock; and if IMH has 200 or fewer shareholders of record, from persons holding 1/2% or more of IMH's outstanding shares of Common Stock) regarding their ownership of shares. In addition, IMH must maintain, as part of its records, a list of those persons failing or refusing to comply with this demand. Shareholders who fail or refuse to comply with the demand must submit a statement with their tax returns setting forth the actual stock ownership and other information. IMH has maintained and will continue to maintain the records and demand statements as required by Treasury Regulations.

# FAILURE TO QUALIFY

If IMH fails to qualify for taxation as a REIT in any taxable year, and the relief provisions do not apply, IMH will be subject to tax (including any applicable alternative minimum tax) on its taxable income at regular corporate rates. Distributions to stockholders in any year in which IMH fails to qualify will not be deductible by IMH nor will they be required to be made. As a result, IMH's failure to qualify as a REIT would substantially reduce the cash available for distribution by IMH to its stockholders. In addition, if IMH fails to qualify as a REIT, all distributions to stockholders will be taxable as ordinary income, to the extent of IMH's current and accumulated earnings and profits, and, subject to certain limitations of the Code, corporate distributees may be eligible for the dividends received deduction. Unless entitled to relief under specific statutory provisions, IMH will also be disqualified from taxation as a REIT for the four taxable years following the year during which qualification was lost. It is not possible to state whether in all circumstances IMH would be entitled to such statutory relief. Failure to qualify for even one year could result in the IMH's incurring substantial indebtedness (to the extent borrowings are feasible) or liquidating substantial investments in order to pay the resulting taxes.

# TAXPAYER RELIEF ACT OF 1997

On August 5, 1997, President Clinton signed into law the Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997 (H.R. 2014), which will have the effect of modifying certain REITrelated Code provisions for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1998. Some of the potentially significant REIT-related changes contained in this legislation include: (i) the rule disqualifying a REIT for any year in which it fails to comply with certain regulations requiring the REIT to monitor its stock ownership is replaced with an intermediate financial penalty; (ii) the rule disqualifying a REIT in any year that it is "closely held" does not apply if during such year the REIT complied with certain regulations which require the REIT to monitor its stock ownership, and the REIT did not know or have reason to know that it was closely held; (iii) the 30% gross income test is repealed; (iv) any corporation wholly-owned by a REIT is permitted to be treated as a qualified REIT subsidiary regardless of whether such subsidiary has always been owned by the REIT; (v) the ordering rule for purposes of the requirement that newly-electing REITs distribute earnings and profits accumulated in non-REIT years is modified; (vi) the class of excess noncash items for purposes of the REIT distribution requirements is expanded; (vii) the rules regarding the treatment of hedges are modified; and (viii) certain other Code provisions relating to REITs are amended. Some or all of the

provisions could affect both IMH's operations and its ability to maintain its REIT status for its taxable years beginning in 1998.

#### TAXATION OF HOLDERS OF SECURITIES

Set forth below is a brief summary of certain federal income tax consequences to holders of Securities. Holders are urged to consult the applicable Prospectus Supplement for a more detailed description of such tax consequences.

Common Stock and Preferred Stock. In general, as long as IMH qualifies as a REIT, distributions made by IMH with respect to the Common Stock or the Preferred Stock out of IMH's current or accumulated earnings and profits (and not designated as capital gain dividends) will constitute dividends taxable as ordinary income to holders of Common Stock or Preferred Stock, as the case may be. Such distributions will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction in the case of holders of Common Stock or Preferred Stock that are corporations. Under certain other circumstances, distributions made by IMH with respect to the Common Stock or the Preferred Stock may constitute return of capital and/or capital gain to the holder.

In general, any gain or loss realized upon a taxable disposition of shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock will be treated as capital gain or loss and, in the case of an individual, mid-term or long-term capital gain or loss if the shares have been held as a capital asset for more than twelve months or eighteen months, respectively, and otherwise as short-term capital gain or loss. However, any loss realized upon a taxable disposition of shares held for six months or less will be treated as long-term capital loss to the extent of any capital gain dividends received with respect to such shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock.

Debt Securities. Interest and original issue discount, if any, on a Debt Security will be treated as ordinary income to a holder. Any special tax considerations applicable to a Debt Security will be described in the related Prospectus Supplement.

Securities Warrants. Upon a holder's exercise of a Securities Warrant, the holder will, in general, (i) not recognize any income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes, (ii) receive an initial tax basis in the Security received equal to the sum of the holder's tax basis in the exercised Securities Warrant and the exercise price paid for such Security and (iii) have a holding period for the Security received beginning on the date of exercise. If a holder of a Securities Warrant sells or otherwise disposes of such Securities Warrant (other than by its exercise), the holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss (in the case of an individual, mid-term or long-term capital gain or loss if the holder holds such Securities Warrants as a capital asset and its holding period for the Securities Warrant exceeds twelve months or eighteen months, respectively, on the date of disposition, and otherwise, short term capital gain or loss) equal to the difference between (i) the cash and fair market value of other property received and (ii) the holder's tax basis (on the date of disposition) in the Securities Warrant sold. Such a holder generally will recognize a capital loss upon the expiration of an unexercised Securities Warrant equal to the holder's tax basis in the Securities Warrant on the expiration date.

# WITHHOLDING

IMH will report to holders of Common Stock, Preferred Stock and Debt Securities and the Service the amount of dividends or interest paid during each calendar year, and the amount of tax withheld, if any. Under the backup withholding rules, a holder may be subject to backup withholding at the rate of 31% with respect to dividends or interest paid unless such holder (a) is a corporation or comes within certain other exempt categories and, when required, demonstrates this fact, or (b) provides a taxpayer identification number, certifies as to no loss of exemption from backup withholding, and otherwise complies with applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules. A holder that does not provide IMH with his correct taxpayer identification number may also be subject to penalties imposed by the Service. Any amount paid as backup withholding will be creditable against the holder's income tax liability. In addition, IMH may be required to withhold a portion of capital gain distributions to any holders who fail to certify their nonforeign status to IMH.

### OTHER TAX CONSEQUENCES

ICIFC does not qualify as a REIT and will pay federal, state and local income taxes on its taxable income at normal corporate rates. As a result, ICIFC is able to distribute only its net after-tax earnings to its shareholders, including IMH, as dividend distributions, thereby reducing the cash available for distribution by IMH to its stockholders.

#### STATE AND LOCAL TAXES

IMH and holders of Securities may be subject to state or local taxation in various state or local jurisdictions, including those in which it or they transact business or reside. The state and local tax treatment of IMH and holders of Securities may not conform to the federal income tax consequences discussed above. Consequently, prospective holders of Securities should consult their own tax advisors regarding the effect of state and local tax laws on an investment in IMH.

#### LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the Securities offered hereby will be passed on for the Company by Freshman, Marantz, Orlanski, Cooper & Klein, Beverly Hills, California, certain legal matters, including certain tax matters, will be passed on for the Company by Latham & Watkins, Los Angeles, California, and certain legal matters with respect to Maryland law will be passed on for the Company by Ballard Spahr Andrews & Ingersoll, Baltimore, Maryland.

#### **EXPERTS**

The financial statements of Imperial Credit Mortgage Holdings, Inc. and ICI Funding Corporation incorporated in this Prospectus by reference to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1996 have been so incorporated by references herein in reliance upon the reports of KPMG Peat Marwick LLP, independent auditors, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting. Each of the reports of KPMG Peat Marwick LLP covering the December 31, 1996 financial statements contains an explanatory paragraph that states the Company adopted the provisions of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 122, "Accounting for Mortgage Servicing Rights" for the year ended December 31, 1995.

- -----

NO PERSON HAS BEEN AUTHORIZED TO GIVE ANY INFORMATION OR TO MAKE ANY REPRESENTATIONS OTHER THAN THOSE CONTAINED IN OR INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE IN THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT OR THE ACCOMPANYING PROSPECTUS, AND IF GIVEN OR MADE, SUCH INFORMATION AND REPRESENTATIONS MUST NOT BE RELIED UPON AS HAVING BEEN AUTHORIZED BY THE COMPANY OR THE UNDERWRITERS. NEITHER THE DELIVERY OF THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT OR THE ACCOMPANYING PROSPECTUS NOR ANY SALE MADE HEREUNDER SHALL, UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES, CREATE ANY IMPLICATION THAT THERE HAS BEEN NO CHANGE IN THE AFFAIRS OF THE COMPANY SINCE THE DATE HEREOF OR THAT THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS CORRECT AS OF ANY TIME SUBSEQUENT TO ITS DATE. THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT OR THE ACCOMPANYING PROSPECTUS DOES NOT CONSTITUTE AN OFFER TO SELL OR A SOLICITATION OF AN OFFER TO BUY ANY SECURITIES OTHER THAN THE REGISTERED SECURITIES TO WHICH IT RELATES. THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT OR THE ACCOMPANYING PROSPECTUS DOES NOT CONSTITUTE AN OFFER TO SELL OR A SOLICITATION OF AN OFFER TO BUY SUCH SECURITIES IN ANY CIRCUMSTANCES IN WHICH SUCH OFFER OR SOLICITATION IS UNLAWFUL.

-----

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

	PAGE
Prospectus Summary. Recent Developments. Price Range of Common Stock. Dividend Policy and Distributions. Capitalization. Selected Consolidated Financial Data. Risk Factors. Operating Strategy. Certain Recent Transactions. Selling Stockholders. Federal Income Tax Considerations to Holders of Common Stock. Underwriting. ERISA Investors. Legal Matters. Experts.	S-18 S-21 S-23 S-24 S-27 S-28 S-28
PROSPECTIS	
PROSPECTUS	
Available Information	2 3 4 8 22 23 23 24
Laws Plan of Distribution Federal Income Tax Considerations Legal Matters. Experts	33 35 36 45 45

3,170,094 SHARES

[LOGO OF IMPERIAL CREDIT MORTGAGE HOLDINGS, INC.]

COMMON STOCK

\_\_\_\_\_

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT
PAINEWEBBER INCORPORATED
OPPENHEIMER & CO., INC.
STIFEL, NICOLAUS & COMPANY INCORPORATED
EVEREN SECURITIES, INC.
, 1997

# INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

# ITEM 14. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION

The estimated expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, in connection with the offerings of Securities are:

Registration Fee	* * *
TOTAL\$	* ======

<sup>\*</sup>To be supplied by amendment or incorporated by reference to periodic reports filed by the Company pursuant to Section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act

#### ITEM 15. INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

of 1934.

The MGCL permits a Maryland corporation to include in its charter a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages except for liability resulting from (a) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (b) active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final judgment as being material to the cause of action. The charter of the Company contains such a provision which eliminates such liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law.

The charter of the Company authorizes it, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, to obligate itself to indemnify and to pay or reimburse reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding to (a) any present or former director or officer or (b) any individual who, while a director of the Company and at the request of the Company, serves or has served another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or any other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee of such corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise from and against any claim or liability to which such person may become subject or which such person may incur by reason of his or her stature as a present or former director or office of the Company. The Bylaws of the Company obligate it, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, to indemnify and to pay or reimburse reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding to (a) any present or former director or officer who is made a party to the proceeding by reason of his service in that capacity or (b) any individual who, while a director of the Company and at the request of the Company, serves or has served another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or any other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee of such corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise and who is made a party to the proceeding by reason of his service in that capacity. The charter and Bylaws also permit the Company to indemnify and advance expenses to any person who served a predecessor of the Company in any of the capacities described above and to any employee or agent of the Company or a predecessor of the Company.

The MGCL requires a corporation (unless its charter provides otherwise, which the Company's charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the defense of any proceeding to which he is made a party by reason of his service in that capacity. The MGCL permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is

established that (a) the act of omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (i) was committed in bad faith or (ii) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (b) the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (c) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. However, under the MGCL, a Maryland corporation may not indemnify for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the corporation or for a judgment of liability on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received, unless in either case a court orders indemnification and then only for expenses. In addition, the MGCL permits a corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon the corporation's receipt of (a) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his good faith belief that he has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the corporation and (b) a written statement by or on his behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by the corporation if it shall ultimately be determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

#### ITEM 16. EXHIBITS

- \*1.1 Form of Underwriting Agreement
- 4.1 Form of Common Stock Certificate (incorporated herein by reference to Amendment No. 3 of the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-11 (No. 33-96670) dated November 8, 1995
- 4.2 Articles of Incorporation (incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-11 (No. 33-96670), dated November 8, 1995
- \*4.3 Specimen of Articles Supplementary relating to Preferred Stock
- 4.4 Form of Senior Indenture
- 4.5 Form of Subordinated Indenture
- \*4.6 Form of Common Stock Warrant Agreement
- \*4.7 Form of Preferred Stock Warrant Agreement
- \*4.8 Form of Debt Warrant Agreement
- 5.1 Opinion of Freshman, Marantz, Orlanski, Cooper & Klein
- 5.2 Opinion of Ballard Sphar Andrews & Ingersoll
- 8.1 Opinion of Latham & Watkins
- +12.1 Ratio of Available Earnings to Fixed Charges
- 23.1 Consent of KPMG Peat Marwick LLP regarding the Registrant
- 23.2 Consent of KPMG Peat Marwick LLP regarding ICI Funding Corporation
- 23.3 Consent of Freshman, Marantz, Orlanski, Cooper & Klein (contained in Exhibit 5.1)
- 23.4 Consent of Ballard Spahr Andrews & Ingersoll (contained in Exhibit 5.2)
- 23.5 Consent of Latham & Watkins (contained in Exhibit 8.1)
- +24.1 Power of Attorney (included on signature page)
- \*25.1 Statement of Eligibility of Trustee on Form T-1

- -----

- \* To be filed by amendment or incorporated by reference to periodic reports filed by the Company pursuant to Section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.
- + Previously filed.

#### ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS

- (a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:
- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
  - (i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;
  - (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in value of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high and of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement.
  - (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;
- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from the registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (b) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) of 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (c) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the response to Item 15, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefor, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.
  - (d) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:
  - (1) For the purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

- (2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (e) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to file an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the trustee to act under subsection (a) of Section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the Commission under Section 305(b)(2) of the Act.

# SIGNATURES

PURSUANT TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 THE REGISTRANT CERTIFIES THAT IT HAS REASONABLE GROUNDS TO BELIEVE THAT IT MEETS ALL OF THE REQUIREMENTS FOR FILING ON FORM S-3 AND HAS CAUSED THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT TO BE SIGNED ON ITS BEHALF BY THE UNDERSIGNED, THEREUNTO DULY AUTHORIZED, IN THE CITY OF SANTA ANA HEIGHTS, AND THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA, ON SEPTEMBER 8, 1997.

Imperial Credit Mortgage Holdings,
Inc.

/s/ Richard J. Johnson
By: \_\_\_\_\_

Richard J. Johnson

Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary

PURSUANT TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT HAS BEEN SIGNED BY THE FOLLOWING PERSONS IN THE CAPACITIES AND ON THE DATES INDICATED.

SIGNATURE	TITLE	DATE
*	Vice Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer	September 8, 1997
Joseph R. Tomkinson	(Principal Executive Officer)	
/s/ Richard J. Johnson	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and	September 8, 1997
Richard J. Johnson *	Accounting Officer) Chairman of the Board	September 8, 1997
H. Wayne Snavely	-	
*	Director	September 8, 1997
James Walsh	Dimentos	0
·	Director	September 8, 1997
Frank Filipps	-	
*	Director	September 8, 1997
Stephan R. Peers	-	
*	Director	September 8, 1997
William S. Ashmore	-	
/s/ Richard J. Johnson		
Ву:		
Richard J. Johnson		
Attorney-in-fact		

IMPERIAL CREDIT MORTGAGE HOLDINGS, INC.

AND

Trustee

Indenture

Dated as of \_\_\_\_\_\_, 199\_

Senior Debt Securities

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ARTICLE ONE	
EFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION	. 1
SECTION 101. Definitions	
Act	. 2
Additional Amounts	. 2
Affiliate	. 2
Authenticating Agent	
Authorized Newspaper	
Bankruptcy Law	. 2
Bearer Security	
Board of Directors	
Board Resolution	
Business Day	
CEDEL	
Commission	
Common Shares	
Company	
Company Request	
Conversion Event	
Corporate Trust Office	
corporation	
coupon	
Custodian	_
Defaulted Interest	
Dollar or \$	_
ECU	
Euroclear	
European Communities	
European Monetary System	
Event of Default	
Foreign Currency	
GAAP	
Government Obligations	
Holder	
Indenture	
Indexed Security	
interest	
Interest Payment Date	5

			Page
		' Certificate	
		of Counsel	
		Issue Discount Security	
		ing	
	, ,	gentgent	
		Downward.	
		Payment	
		sor Security	
		d Shares	
		on Date	
		on Price	
		ed Security	
	-	Record Date	
		t Date	
		t Price	
		ble Officer	
		Register and Security Registrar	
		ant Subsidiary	
	•	Record Date	
		aturity	
		ry	
		denture Act or TIA	
		tates	
		tates person	
		Maturity	
	ION 102.	Compliance Certificates and Opinions	
	ION 103.	Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee	
SECT	ION 104.	Acts of Holders	
	ION 105.	Notices, etc., to Trustee and Company	
SECT	ION 107.	Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	
	ION 108.	Successors and Assigns	
	ION 109.	Separability Clause	
	ION 110.	Benefits of Indenture	
	ION 111.	Governing Law	
	ION 112.	Legal Holidays	
SECT	TON 112	Personal Immunity from Liability for Incorporators Stockholders Etc.	1/

	Pag
ARTICLE TWO	
SECURITIES FORMS  SECTION 201. Forms of Securities  SECTION 202. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	14 15 15 15
ARTICLE THREE	
THE SECURITIES.  SECTION 301. Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.  SECTION 302. Denominations.  SECTION 303. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.  SECTION 304. Temporary Securities.  SECTION 305. Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange.  SECTION 306. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.  SECTION 307. Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.  SECTION 308. Persons Deemed Owners.  SECTION 309. Cancellation.  SECTION 310. Computation of Interest.	16 20 22 25 28 29 31 32 32
ARTICLE FOUR	
SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGESECTION 401. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	32 32 34
ARTICLE FIVE	
REMEDIES  SECTION 501. Events of Default  SECTION 502. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment  SECTION 503. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee  SECTION 504. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim  SECTION 505. Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities or Coupons  SECTION 506. Application of Money Collected  SECTION 507. Limitation on Suits  SECTION 508. Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium, if any, Interest and Additional Amounts	34 34 35 36 37 38 39
SECTION 509. Restoration of Rights and Remedies	39

		Pag
SECTION 510. SECTION 511. SECTION 512. SECTION 513. SECTION 514. SECTION 515.	Rights and Remedies Cumulative	40 40 40 40 41
	ARTICLE SIX	
THE TRUSTEE SECTION 601. SECTION 602. SECTION 603. SECTION 604. SECTION 605. SECTION 606. SECTION 607. SECTION 608. SECTION 609. SECTION 610. SECTION 611.	Notice of Defaults Certain Rights of Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities. May Hold Securities Money Held in Trust Compensation and Reimbursement. Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility; Conflicting Interests. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business. Appointment of Authenticating Agent.	
	ARTICLE SEVEN	
HOLDERS' LISTS AN SECTION 701. SECTION 702. SECTION 703. SECTION 704.	D REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY	50 50
	ARTICLE EIGHT	
SECTION 801. Conveyanc SECTION 802.	RGER, SALE, LEASE OR CONVEYANCE	51 51
	ARTICLE NINE	
CUDDIEMENTAL TADE	NTLIDEC	E2

	Paç 	_
SECTION 902. Supplemental Indentures with Consent SECTION 903. Execution of Supplemental Indentures SECTION 904. Effect of Supplemental Indentures SECTION 905. Conformity with Trust Indenture Act.	ent of Holders	4 5 5 5
ARTICLE TE	EN	
SECTION 1002. Maintenance of Office or Agency SECTION 1003. Money for Securities Payments to Be SECTION 1004. Existence SECTION 1005. Maintenance of Properties SECTION 1006. Payment of Taxes and Other Claims SECTION 1007. Statement as to Compliance SECTION 1008. Additional Amounts	ny, Interest and Additional Amounts 56	5 6 7 9 9
ARTICLE ELEV	/EN	
SECTION 1102. Election to Redeem; Notice to Truste SECTION 1103. Selection by Trustee of Securities to SECTION 1104. Notice of Redemption	61 62 63 64 65 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 66	1 1 1 3 3
ARTICLE TWEL	LVE	
SECTION 1201. Applicability of Article SECTION 1202. Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payment	64	4 5

			Page
	ARTICLE	THIRTEEN	
REPAYMENT AT THE OPTION 1301. SECTION 1302. SECTION 1303. SECTION 1304. SECTION 1305.	Applicability of Article Repayment of Securities Exercise of Option When Securities Presented for	Repayment become due and payable	65 65 66 66 67 68
	ARTICLE	FOURTEEN	
DEFEASANCE AND COVER		any's Option to Effect Defeasance or	68
			68
SECTION 1402.	Defeasance and Discharge		68
SECTION 1403.			69
SECTION 1404.		venant Defeasance	69
SECTION 1405.		Obligations to Be Held in Trust; Other	71
MITSCETTAMEOR	12 LLOAT2TOH2		71

Testimonium Signature and Seals Acknowledgments Exhibit A - Forms of Certification IMPERIAL CREDIT MORTGAGE HOLDINGS, INC.

Reconciliation and tie between Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (the "1939 Act") and Indenture, dated as of  $\_\_\_$ , 1994.

Trust Indenture Act Section	Indenture Section
310(a)(1)	
(a)(2)	
(b)	
312(a)	
312(c)	
313(a)	
(c)	
314(a)	
(a)(4)	
(c)(1)	
(c)(2)	
(e)	
315(b)	
316(a) (last sentence)	
(a)(1)(A)	
(a)(1)(B)	
(b)	
317(a)(1)	
(a)(2)	
318(a)	
(c)	111

NOTE: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

Attention should also be directed to Section 318(c) of the 1939 Act, which provides that the provisions of Sections 310 to and including 317 of the 1939 Act are a part of and govern every qualified indenture, whether or not physically contained therein.

INDENTURE, dated as of $\_$	, between IMPERIAL CREDIT MORTGAGE
HOLDINGS, INC., a corporation	organized under the laws of Maryland (hereinafter
called the "Company"), having	its principal office at 20371 Irvine Avenue, Santa
Ana Heights, California 92707	,, a corporation organized
under the laws of	, as Trustee hereunder (hereinafter called the
"Trustee"), having its Corpor	ate Trust Office at

#### RECITALS OF THE COMPANY

The Company deems it necessary to issue from time to time for its lawful purposes senior debt securities (hereinafter called the "Securities") evidencing its unsecured and unsubordinated indebtedness, and has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of the Securities, unlimited as to principal amount, to bear interest at the rates or formulas, to mature at such times and to have such other provisions as shall be fixed as hereinafter provided.

This Indenture is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended ("TIA"), that are deemed to be incorporated into this Indenture and shall, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provisions.

All things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the holders thereof ("Holders"), it is mutually covenanted and agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities, as follows:

#### ARTICLE ONE

#### DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

SECTION 101. Definitions. For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article, and include the plural as well as the singular;
- (2) all other terms used herein which are defined in the TIA, either directly or by reference therein, have the meanings assigned to them therein, and the terms "cash transaction" and "self-liquidating paper", as used in TIA Section 311, shall have the meanings assigned to them in the rules of the Commission adopted under the TIA;

- (3) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with GAAP; and
- (4) the words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

"Act," when used with respect to any Holder, has the meaning specified in Section 104.

"Additional Amounts" means any additional amounts which are required by a Security or by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, under circumstances specified therein, to be paid by the Company in respect of certain taxes imposed on certain Holders and which are owing to such Holders.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Authenticating Agent" means any authenticating agent appointed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 611.

"Authorized Newspaper" means a newspaper, printed in the English language or in an official language of the country of publication, customarily published on each Business Day, whether or not published on Saturdays, Sundays or holidays, and of general circulation in each place in connection with which the term is used or in the financial community of each such place. Whenever successive publications are required to be made in Authorized Newspapers, the successive publications may be made in the same or in different Authorized Newspapers in the same city meeting the foregoing requirements and in each case on any Business Day.

"Bankruptcy Law" has the meaning specified in Section 501.

"Bearer Security" means any Security established pursuant to Section 201 which is payable to bearer.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company, the executive committee or any committee of that board duly authorized to act hereunder.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee. "Business Day", when used with respect to any Place of Payment or any other particular location referred to in this Indenture or in the Securities, means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, any day, other than a Saturday or Sunday, that is neither a legal holiday nor a day on which banking institutions in that Place of Payment or particular location are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to close.

"CEDEL" means Centrale de Livraison de Valeurs Mobilieres, S.A., or its successor.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or, if at any time after execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties on such date.

"Common Shares" means, with respect to any Person, capital stock issued by such Person other than Preferred Stock.

"Company" means the Person named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor corporation shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Company" shall mean such successor corporation.

"Company Request" and "Company Order" mean, respectively, a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by one trustee and one executive officer of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Conversion Event" means the cessation of use of (i) a Foreign Currency both by the government of the country which issued such currency and for the settlement of transactions by a central bank or other public institutions of or within the international banking community, (ii) the ECU both within the European Monetary System and for the settlement of transactions by public institutions of or within the European Communities or (iii) any currency unit (or composite currency) other than the ECU for the purposes for which it was established.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee at which, at any particular time, its corporate trust business shall be principally administered, which office at the date hereof is located at \_\_\_\_\_.

"corporation" includes corporations, associations, partnerships, companies and business trusts.

"coupon" means any interest coupon appertaining to a Bearer Security.

"Custodian" has the meaning specified in Section 501.

"Defaulted Interest" has the meaning specified in Section 307.

"Dollar" or "\$" means a dollar or other equivalent unit in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

"ECU" means the European Currency Unit as defined and revised from time to time by the Council of the European Communities.

"Euroclear" means Morgan Guaranty Trust Company of New York, Brussels Office, or its successor as operator of the Euroclear System.

"European Communities" means the European Economic Community, the European Coal and Steel Community and the European Atomic Energy Community.

"European Monetary System" means the European Monetary System established by the Resolution of December 5, 1978 of the Council of the European Communities.

"Event of Default" has the meaning specified in Article Five.

"Foreign Currency" means any currency, currency unit or composite currency, including, without limitation, the ECU issued by the government of one or more countries other than the United States of America or by any recognized confederation or association of such governments.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles, as in effect from time to time, as used in the United States applied on a consistent basis.

"Government Obligations" means securities which are (i) direct obligations of the United States of America or the government which issued the Foreign Currency in which the Securities of a particular series are payable, for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (ii) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America or such government which issued the foreign currency in which the Securities of such series are payable, the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America or such other government, which, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank or trust company as custodian with respect to any such Government Obligation or a specific payment of interest on or principal of any such Government Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of a depository receipt, provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Government Obligation or the specific payment of interest on or principal of the Government Obligation evidenced by such depository receipt.

"Holder" means, in the case of a Registered Security, the Person in whose name a Security is registered in the Security Register and, in the case of a Bearer Security, the bearer thereof and, when used with respect to any coupon, shall mean the bearer thereof.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof, and shall include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 301; provided, however, that, if at any time more than one Person is acting as Trustee under this instrument, "Indenture" shall mean, with respect to any one or more series of Securities for which such Person is Trustee, this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof and shall include the terms of the particular series of Securities for which such Person is Trustee established as contemplated by Section 301, exclusive, however, of any provisions or terms which relate solely to other series of Securities for which such Person is not Trustee, regardless of when such terms or provisions were adopted, and exclusive of any provisions or terms adopted by means of one or more indentures supplemental hereto executed and delivered after such Person had become such Trustee but to which such Person, as such Trustee, was not a party.

"Indexed Security" means a Security the terms of which provide that the principal amount thereof payable at Stated Maturity may be more or less than the principal face amount thereof at original issuance.

"interest", when used with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, shall mean interest payable after Maturity, and, when used with respect to a Security which provides for the payment of Additional Amounts pursuant to Section 1008, includes such Additional Amounts.

"Interest Payment Date", when used with respect to any Security, means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Security.

"Maturity", when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, notice of redemption, notice of option to elect repayment or otherwise.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the President or a Vice President and by the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion of counsel, who may be counsel for the Company or who may be an employee of or other counsel for the Company and who shall be satisfactory to the Trustee.

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security which provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502.

"Outstanding", when used with respect to Securities, means, as of the date of determination, all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:

- (i) Securities theretofore canceled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;
- (ii) Securities, or portions thereof, for whose payment or redemption or repayment at the option of the Holder money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, provided that, if such Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made;
- (iii) Securities, except to the extent provided in Sections 1402 and 1403, with respect to which the Company has effected defeasance and/or covenant defeasance as provided in Article Fourteen;
- (iv) Securities which have been paid pursuant to Section 306 or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Securities in respect of which there shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Securities are held by a bona fide purchaser in whose hands such Securities are valid obligations of the Company; and
- (v) Securities converted into Common Shares or Preferred Shares pursuant to or in accordance with this Indenture if the terms of such Securities provide for convertibility pursuant to Section 301;

provided, however, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder or are present at a meeting of Holders for quorum purposes, and for the purpose of making the calculations required by TIA Section 313, (i) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that may be counted in making such determination or calculation and that shall be deemed to be Outstanding for such purpose shall be equal to the amount of principal thereof that would be (or shall have been declared to be) due and payable, at the time of such determination, upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502, (ii) the principal amount of any Security denominated in a Foreign Currency that may be counted in making such determination or calculation and that shall be deemed Outstanding for such purpose shall be equal to the Dollar equivalent, determined pursuant to Section 301 as of the date such Security is originally issued by the Company, of the principal amount (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, the Dollar equivalent as of such date of original issuance of the amount determined as provided in clause (i) above) of such Security, (iii) the principal amount of any Indexed Security that

may be counted in making such determination or calculation and that shall be deemed outstanding for such purpose shall be equal to the principal face amount of such Indexed Security at original issuance, unless otherwise provided with respect to such Security pursuant to Section 301, and (iv) Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in making such calculation or in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Securities which the Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

"Paying Agent" means any Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Securities or coupons on behalf of the Company.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Place of Payment", when used with respect to the Securities of or within any series, means the place or places where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such Securities are payable as specified as contemplated by Sections 301 and 1002.

"Predecessor Security" of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 306 in exchange for or in lieu of a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security or a Security to which a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security or the Security to which the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains.

"Preferred Shares" means, with respect to any Person, capital shares issued by such Person that are entitled to a preference or priority over any other capital shares issued by such Person upon any distribution of such Person's assets, whether by dividend or upon liquidation.

"Redemption Date", when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, in whole or in part, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"Redemption Price", when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

"Registered Security" shall mean any Security which is registered in the Security Register.

"Regular Record Date" for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Registered Securities of or within any series means the date specified for that purpose as contemplated by Section 301, whether or not a Business Day.

"Repayment Date" means, when used with respect to any Security to be repaid at the option of the Holder, the date fixed for such repayment by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"Repayment Price" means, when used with respect to any Security to be repaid at the option of the Holder, the price at which it is to be repaid by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"Responsible Officer", when used with respect to the Trustee, means the chairman or vice-chairman of the board of directors, the chairman or vice-chairman of the executive committee of the board of directors, the president, any vice president (whether or not designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "vice president") the secretary, any assistant secretary, the treasurer, any assistant treasurer, any corporate trust officer, the controller or any other officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of such officer's knowledge and familiarity with the particular subject.

"Security" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and, more particularly, means any Security or Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture; provided, however, that, if at any time there is more than one Person acting as Trustee under this Indenture, "Securities" with respect to the Indenture as to which such Person is Trustee shall have the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and shall more particularly mean Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, exclusive, however, of Securities of any series as to which such Person is not Trustee.

"Security Register" and "Security Registrar" have the respective meanings specified in Section 305.

"Significant Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary which is a "significant subsidiary" (as defined in Article I, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X, promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933) of the Company.

"Special Record Date" for the payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Registered Securities of or within any series means a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 307.

"Stated Maturity", when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security or a coupon representing such installment of interest as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable.

"Subsidiary" means a corporation a majority of the outstanding voting stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries of the Company. For the purposes of this definition, "voting stock" means stock having voting power for the election of directors, whether at all times or only so long as no senior class of stock has such voting power by reason of any contingency.

"Trust Indenture Act" or "TIA" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended and as in force at the date as of which this Indenture was executed, except as provided in Section 905.

"Trustee" means the Person named as the "Trustee" in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder; provided, however, that if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean only the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

"United States" means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, the United States of America (including the states and the District of Columbia), its territories, its possessions and other areas subject to its jurisdiction.

"United States person" means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States, a corporation, partnership or other entity created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or an estate or trust the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source.

"Yield to Maturity" means the yield to maturity, computed at the time of issuance of a Security (or, if applicable, at the most recent redetermination of interest on such Security) and as set forth in such Security in accordance with generally accepted United States bond yield computation principles.

SECTION 102. Compliance Certificates and Opinions. Upon any application

or request by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent, if any, have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or request as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or request, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (including certificates delivered pursuant to Section 1008) shall include:

(1) a statement that each individual signing such certificate or opinion has read such condition or covenant and the definitions herein relating thereto;

- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of each such individual, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such condition or covenant has been complied with; and
- (4) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such individual, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

SECTION 103. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee. In any case where

several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion as to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon an Opinion of Counsel, or a certificate or representations by counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the opinion, certificate or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such Opinion of Counsel or certificate or representations may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company stating that the information as to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company, unless such counsel knows that the certificate or opinion or representations as to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

SECTION 104. Acts of Holders. (a) Any request, demand, authorization,

direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders of the Outstanding Securities of all series or one or more series, as the case may be, may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by agents duly appointed in writing. If Securities of a series are issuable as Bearer Securities, any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders of Securities of such series may, alternatively, be embodied in and evidenced by the record of Holders of Securities of such series voting in favor thereof, either in person or by proxies duly appointed in writing, at any meeting of Holders of Securities of such series duly called and held in accordance with the provisions of Article Fifteen, or a combination of such instruments and any such record. Except as herein otherwise

expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments or record or both are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments and any such record (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments or so voting at any such meeting. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent, or of the holding by any Person of a Security, shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture. The record of any meeting of Holders of Securities shall be proved in the manner provided in Section 1506.

- (b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than his individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other reasonable manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.
- (c) The ownership of Registered Securities shall be proved by the Security Register.
- (d) The ownership of Bearer Securities may be proved by the production of such Bearer Securities or by a certificate executed, as depositary, by any trust company, bank, banker or other depositary, wherever situated, if such certificate shall be deemed by the Trustee to be satisfactory, showing that at the date therein mentioned such Person had on deposit with such depositary, or exhibit, the Bearer Securities therein described; or such facts may be proved by the certificate or affidavit of the Person holding such Bearer Securities, if such certificate or affidavit is deemed by the Trustee to be satisfactory. The Trustee and the Company may assume that such ownership of any Bearer Security continues until (1) another certificate or affidavit bearing a later date issued in respect of the same Bearer Security is produced, or (2) such Bearer Security is produced to the Trustee by some other Person, or (3) such Bearer Security is surrendered in exchange for a Registered Security, or (4) such Bearer Security is no longer Outstanding. The ownership of Bearer Securities may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.
- (e) If the Company shall solicit from the Holders of Registered Securities any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, the Company may, at its option, in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, fix in advance a record date for the determination of Holders entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. Notwithstanding TIA Section 316(c), such record date shall be the record date specified in or pursuant to such Board Resolution, which shall be a date not earlier than the date 30 days prior to the first solicitation of Holders generally in connection therewith and not later than

the date such solicitation is completed. If such a record date is fixed, such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act may be given before or after such record date, but only the Holders of record at the close of business on such record date shall be deemed to be Holders for the purposes of determining whether Holders of the requisite proportion of Outstanding Securities have authorized or agreed or consented to such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, and for that purpose the Outstanding Securities shall be computed as of such record date; provided that no such authorization, agreement or consent by the Holders on such record date shall be deemed effective unless it shall become effective pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture not later than eleven months after the record date.

In the absence of any such record date fixed by the Company, regardless as to whether a solicitation of the Holders is occurring on behalf of the Company or any Holder, the Trustee may, at its option, fix in advance a record date for the determination of such Holders entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, but the Trustee shall have no obligation to do so. Any such record date shall be a date not more than 30 days prior to the first solicitation of Holders generally in connection therewith no later than the date of such solicitation.

(f) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee, any Security Registrar, any Paying Agent, any Authenticating Agent or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security.

SECTION 105. Notices, etc., to Trustee and Company. Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act of Holders or other document provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to, or filed with,

- (1) the Trustee by any Holder or by the Company shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if made, given, furnished or filed in writing to or with the Trustee at \_\_\_\_\_\_.
- (2) the Company by the Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first class postage prepaid, to the Company addressed to it at the address of its principal office specified in the first paragraph of this Indenture or at any other address previously furnished in writing to the Trustee by the Company.

SECTION 106. Notice to Holders; Waiver. Where this Indenture provides for notice of any event to Holders of Registered Securities by the Company or the Trustee, such notice shall be

sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each such Holder affected by such event, at his address as it appears in the Security Register, not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the giving of such notice. In any case where notice to Holders of Registered Securities is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders of Registered Securities or the sufficiency of any notice to Holders of Bearer Securities given as provided herein. Any notice mailed to a Holder in the manner herein prescribed shall be conclusively deemed to have been received by such Holder, whether or not such Holder actually receives such notice.

If by reason of the suspension of or irregularities in regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such notice by mail, then such notification to Holders of Registered Securities as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification to such Holders for every purpose hereunder.

Except as otherwise expressly provided herein or otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of Bearer Securities of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given if published in an Authorized Newspaper in New York City and in such other city or cities as may be specified in such Securities on a Business Day, such publication to be not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the giving of such notice. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given on the date of such publication or, if published more than once, on the date of the first such publication.

If by reason of the suspension of publication of any Authorized Newspaper or Authorized Newspapers or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to publish any notice to Holders of Bearer Securities as provided above, then such notification to Holders of Bearer Securities as shall be given with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute sufficient notice to such Holders for every purpose hereunder. Neither the failure to give notice by publication to any particular Holder of Bearer Securities as provided above, nor any defect in any notice so published, shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders of Bearer Securities or the sufficiency of any notice to Holders of Registered Securities given as provided herein.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver required or permitted under this Indenture shall be in the English language, except that any published notice may be in an official language of the country of publication.

Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

SECTION 107. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents. The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

SECTION 108. Successors and Assigns. All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 109. Separability Clause. In case any provision in this

Indenture or in any Security or coupon shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Securities or coupons, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto, any Security Registrar, any Paying Agent, any Authenticating Agent and their successors hereunder and the Holders any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

SECTION 111. Governing Law. This Indenture and the Securities and coupons shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of the State of New York. This Indenture is subject to the provisions of the TIA that are required to be part of this Indenture and shall, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provisions.

SECTION 112. Legal Holidays. In any case where any Interest Payment

Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date, sinking fund payment date, Stated Maturity or Maturity of any Security shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or any Security or coupon other than a provision in the Securities of any series which specifically states that such provision shall apply in lieu hereof), payment of interest or any Additional Amounts or principal (and premium, if any) need not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date or sinking fund payment date, or at the Stated Maturity or Maturity, provided that no interest shall accrue on the amount so payable for the period from and after such Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date, sinking fund payment date, Stated Maturity or Maturity, as the case may be.

SECTION 113. Personal Immunity from Liability for Incorporators,

Stockholders, Etc. No recourse shall be had for the payment of the principal of

or premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Security, or for any claim based thereon, or otherwise in respect of any Security, or based on or in respect of this Indenture or any indenture supplemental hereto, against any incorporator, or against any past, present or future stockholder, director of officers, as such, of the Company or of any successor corporation, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise, all such liability being expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issue of Securities.

## ARTICLE TWO

## SECURITIES FORMS

SECTION 201. Forms of Securities. The Registered Securities, if any, of

each series and the Bearer Securities, if any, of each series and related coupons shall be in substantially the forms as shall be established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto or approved from time to time by or pursuant to a Board Resolution in accordance with Section 301, shall have such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture or any indenture supplemental hereto, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification or designation and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as the Company may deem appropriate and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any stock exchange on which the Securities may be listed, or to conform to usage.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, Bearer Securities shall have interest coupons attached.

The definitive Securities and coupons shall be printed, lithographed or engraved or produced by any combination of these methods on a steel engraved border or steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities or coupons, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities or coupons.

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

	as Trustee
By:	
, –	Authorized Signatory

SECTION 203. Securities Issuable in Global Form. If Securities of or

within a series are issuable in global form, as specified as contemplated by Section 301, then, notwithstanding clause (8) of Section 301 and the provisions of Section 302, any such Security shall represent such of the Outstanding Securities of such series as shall be specified therein and may provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities of such series from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities of such series represented thereby may from time to time be increased or decreased to reflect exchanges. Any endorsement of a Security in global form to reflect the amount, or any increase or decrease in the amount, of

Outstanding Securities represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee in such manner and upon instructions given by such Person or Persons as shall be specified therein or in the Company Order to be delivered to the Trustee pursuant to Section 303 or 304. Subject to the provisions of Section 303 and, if applicable, Section 304, the Trustee shall deliver and redeliver any Security in permanent global form in the manner and upon instructions given by the Person or Persons specified therein or in the applicable Company Order. If a Company Order pursuant to Section 303 or 304 has been, or simultaneously is, delivered, any instructions by the Company with respect to endorsement or delivery or redelivery of a Security in global form shall be in writing but need not comply with Section 102 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel.

The provisions of the last sentence of Section 303 shall apply to any Security represented by a Security in global form if such Security was never issued and sold by the Company and the Company delivers to the Trustee the Security in global form together with written instructions (which need not comply with Section 102 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) with regard to the reduction in the principal amount of Securities represented thereby, together with the written statement contemplated by the last sentence of Section 303.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 307, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, payment of principal of and any premium and interest on any Security in permanent global form shall be made to the Person or Persons specified therein.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 308 and except as provided in the preceding paragraph, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company and the Trustee shall treat as the Holder of such principal amount of Outstanding Securities represented by a permanent global Security (i) in the case of a permanent global Security in registered form, the Holder of such permanent global Security in registered form, or (ii) in the case of a permanent global Security in bearer form, Euroclear or CEDEL.

#### ARTICLE THREE

#### THE SECURITIES

SECTION 301. Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series. The aggregate

principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in one or more Board Resolutions or pursuant to authority granted by one or more Board Resolutions and, subject to Section 303, set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series, any or all of the following, as applicable (each of which (except for the matters set forth in clauses (1), (2) and (15) below) if so provided, may be determined from time to time by the Company with respect to unissued Securities of the series when issued from time to time):

- (1) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of such series from all other series of Securities);
- (2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 304, 305, 306, 906, 1107 or 1305);
- (3) the date or dates, or the method by which such date or dates will be determined, on which the principal of the Securities of the series shall be payable;
- (4) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, or the method by which such rate or rates shall be determined, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue or the method by which such date or dates shall be determined, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest will be payable and the Regular Record Date, if any, for the interest payable on any Registered Security on any Interest Payment Date, or the method by which such date shall be determined, and the basis upon which interest shall be calculated if other than that of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months;
- (5) the place or places, if any, other than or in addition to the Borough of Manhattan, New York City, where the principal of (and premium, if any), interest, if any, on, and Additional Amounts, if any, payable in respect of, Securities of the series shall be payable, any Registered Securities of the series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange or conversion and notices or demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of the series and this Indenture may be served;
- (6) the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which, the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which, and other terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company, if the Company is to have the option;
- (7) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, repay or purchase Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provision or at the option of a Holder thereof, and the period or periods within which or the date or dates on which, the price or prices at which, the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which, and other terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series shall be redeemed, repaid or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- (8) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which any Registered Securities of the series shall be issuable and, if other than the denomination of \$5,000, the denomination or denominations in which any Bearer Securities of the series shall be issuable;

- (9) if other than the Trustee, the identity of each Security Registrar and/or Paying Agent;
- (10) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series that shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502 or, if applicable, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series that is convertible in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, or the method by which such portion shall be determined;
- (11) if other than Dollars, the Foreign Currency or Currencies in which payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on the Securities of the series shall be payable or in which the Securities of the series shall be denominated;
- (12) whether the amount of payments of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index, formula or other method (which index, formula or method may be based, without limitation, on one or more currencies, currency units, composite currencies, commodities, equity indices or other indices), and the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;
- (13) whether the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on the Securities of the series are to be payable, at the election of the Company or a Holder thereof, in a currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies other than that in which such Securities are denominated or stated to be payable, the period or periods within which, and the terms and conditions upon which, such election may be made, and the time and manner of, and identity of the exchange rate agent with responsibility for, determining the exchange rate between the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which such Securities are denominated or stated to be payable and the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which such Securities are to be so payable;
- (14) provisions, if any, granting special rights to the Holders of Securities of the series upon the occurrence of such events as may be specified;
- (15) any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the Events of Default or covenants of the Company with respect to Securities of the series, whether or not such Events of Default or covenants are consistent with the Events of Default or covenants set forth herein;
- (16) whether Securities of the series are to be issuable as Registered Securities, Bearer Securities (with or without coupons) or both, any restrictions applicable to the offer, sale or delivery of Bearer Securities and the terms upon which Bearer Securities of the series may be exchanged for Registered Securities of the series and vice versa (if permitted by applicable laws and regulations), whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable initially in temporary global form and whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable

in permanent global form with or without coupons and, if so, whether beneficial owners of interests in any such permanent global Security may exchange such interests for Securities of such series and of like tenor of any authorized form and denomination and the circumstances under which any such exchanges may occur, if other than in the manner provided in Section 305, and, if Registered Securities of the series are to be issuable as a global Security, the identity of the depositary for such series;

- (17) the date as of which any Bearer Securities of the series and any temporary global Security representing Outstanding Securities of the series shall be dated if other than the date of original issuance of the first Security of the series to be issued;
- (18) the Person to whom any interest on any Registered Security of the series shall be payable, if other than the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest, the manner in which, or the Person to whom, any interest on any Bearer Security of the series shall be payable, if otherwise than upon presentation and surrender of the coupons appertaining thereto as they severally mature, and the extent to which, or the manner in which, any interest payable on a temporary global Security on an Interest Payment Date will be paid if other than in the manner provided in Section 304;
- (19) the applicability, if any, of Section 1402 and/or 1403 to the Securities of the series and any provisions in modification of, in addition to or in lieu of any of the provisions of Article Fourteen;
- (20) if the Securities of such series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions, then the form and/or terms of such certificates, documents or conditions;
- (21) if the Securities of the series are to be issued upon the exercise of warrants, the time, manner and place for such Securities to be authenticated and delivered;
- (22) whether and under what circumstances the Company will pay Additional Amounts as contemplated by Section 1010 on the Securities of the series to any Holder who is not a United States person (including any modification to the definition of such term) in respect of any tax, assessment or governmental charge and, if so, whether the Company will have the option to redeem such Securities rather than pay such Additional Amounts (and the terms of any such option);
- (23) the obligation, if any, of the Company to permit the conversion of the Securities of such series into the Company's Common Shares or Preferred Shares, as the case may be, and

the terms and conditions upon which such conversion shall be effected (including, without limitation, the initial conversion price or rate, the conversion period, any adjustment of the applicable conversion price and any requirements relative to the reservation of such shares for purposes of conversion; and

(24) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one series and the coupons appertaining to any Bearer Securities of such series shall be substantially identical except, in the case of Registered Securities, as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to such Board Resolution (subject to Section 303) and set forth in such Officers' Certificate or in any such indenture supplemental hereto. All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and, unless otherwise provided, a series may be reopened, without the consent of the Holders, for issuances of additional Securities of such series.

If any of the terms of the Securities of any series are established by action taken pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions, a copy of an appropriate record of such action(s) shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate setting forth the terms of the Securities of such series.

SECTION 302. Denominations. The Securities of each series shall be

issuable in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 301. With respect to Securities of any series denominated in Dollars, in the absence of any such provisions with respect to the Securities of any series, the Registered Securities of such series, other than Registered Securities issued in global form (which may be of any denomination), shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof and the Bearer Securities of such series, other than Bearer Securities issued in global form (which may be of any denomination), shall be issuable in a denomination of \$5,000.

SECTION 303. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating. The

Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto shall be executed on behalf of the Company by a trustee and an executive officer of the Company and attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries. The signature of any of these individuals on the Securities and coupons may be manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such authorized officer and trustee and may be imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Securities.

Securities or coupons bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities or coupons.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the

Company may deliver Securities of any series, together with any coupon appertaining thereto, executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, and the Trustee in accordance with the Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities; provided, however, that, in connection with its original issuance, no Bearer Security shall be mailed or otherwise delivered to any location in the United States; and provided further that, unless otherwise specified with respect to any series of Securities pursuant to Section 301, a Bearer Security may be delivered in connection with its original issuance only if the Person entitled to receive such Bearer Security shall have furnished a certificate to Euroclear or CEDEL, as the case may be, in the form set forth in Exhibit A-1 to this Indenture or such other certificate as may be specified with respect to any series of Securities pursuant to Section 301, dated no earlier than 15 days prior to the earlier of the date on which such Bearer Security is delivered and the date on which any temporary Security first becomes exchangeable for such Bearer Security in accordance with the terms of such temporary Security and this Indenture. If any Security shall be represented by a permanent global Bearer Security, then, for purposes of this Section and Section 304, the notation of a beneficial owner's interest therein upon original issuance of such Security or upon exchange of a portion of a temporary global Security shall be deemed to be delivery in connection with its original issuance of such beneficial owner's interest in such permanent global Security. Except as permitted by Section 306, the Trustee shall not authenticate and deliver any Bearer Security unless all appurtenant coupons for interest then matured have been detached and cancelled.

If all the Securities of any series are not to be issued at one time and if the Board Resolution or supplemental indenture establishing such series shall so permit, such Company Order may set forth procedures acceptable to the Trustee for the issuance of such Securities and determining the terms of particular Securities of such series, such as interest rate or formula, maturity date, date of issuance and date from which interest shall accrue. In authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to TIA Section 315(a) through 315(d)) shall be fully protected in relying upon,

- (i) an Opinion of Counsel stating that:
- (a) the form or forms of such Securities and any coupons have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
- (b) the terms of such Securities and any coupons have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture; and
- (c) such Securities, together with any coupons appertaining thereto, when completed by appropriate insertions and executed and delivered by the Company to the Trustee for authentication in accordance with this Indenture, authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in accordance with this Indenture and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute

legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization and other similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and to general equitable principles; and

(ii) an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the issuance of the Securities have been complied with and that, to the best of the knowledge of the signers of such certificate, no Event of Default with respect to any of the Securities shall have occurred and be continuing.

If such form or terms have been so established, the Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties, obligations or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner which is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 301 and of the preceding paragraph, if all the Securities of any series are not to be issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver an Officers' Certificate otherwise required pursuant to Section 301 or a Company Order, or an Opinion of Counsel or an Officers' Certificate otherwise required pursuant to the preceding paragraph at the time of issuance of each Security of such series, but such order, opinion and certificates, with appropriate modifications to cover such future issuances, shall be delivered at or before the time of issuance of the first Security of such series.

Each Registered Security shall be dated the date of its authentication and each Bearer Security shall be dated as of the date specified as contemplated by Section 301.

No Security or coupon shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there appears on such Security or Security to which such coupon appertains a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein duly executed by the Trustee by manual signature of an authorized signatory, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security shall have been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company shall deliver such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in Section 309 together with a written statement (which need not comply with Section 102 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) stating that such Security has never been issued and sold by the Company, for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

SECTION 304. Temporary Securities. (a) Pending the preparation of

definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or

otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued, in registered form, or, if authorized, in bearer form with one or more coupons or without coupons, and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as conclusively evidenced by their execution of such Securities. In the case of Securities of any series, such temporary Securities may be in global form.

Except in the case of temporary Securities in global form (which shall be exchanged in accordance with Section 304(b) or as otherwise provided in or pursuant to a Board Resolution) if temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Securities of that series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Securities of such series, the temporary Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for definitive Securities of such series upon surrender of the temporary Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities of any series (accompanied by any non-matured coupons appertaining thereto) the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series of authorized denominations; provided, however, that no definitive Bearer Security shall be delivered in exchange for a temporary Registered Security; and provided further that a definitive Bearer Security shall be delivered in exchange for a temporary Bearer Security only in compliance with the conditions set forth in Section 303. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series.

(b) Unless otherwise provided in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, this Section 304(b) shall govern the exchange of temporary Securities issued in global form other than through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company. If any such temporary Security is issued in global form, then such temporary global Security shall, unless otherwise provided therein, be delivered to the London office of a depositary or common depositary (the "Common Depositary"), for the benefit of Euroclear and CEDEL, for credit to the respective accounts of the beneficial owners of such Securities (or to such other accounts as they may direct).

Without unnecessary delay but in any event not later than the date specified in, or determined pursuant to the terms of, any such temporary global Security (the "Exchange Date"), the Company shall deliver to the Trustee definitive Securities, in aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such temporary global Security, executed by the Company. On or after the Exchange Date, such temporary global Security shall be surrendered by the Common Depositary to the Trustee, as the Company's agent for such purpose, to be exchanged, in whole or from time to time in part, for definitive Securities without charge, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for each portion of such temporary global Security, an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series of authorized denominations and of like tenor as the portion of such temporary global Security to be exchanged. The definitive Securities to be delivered in exchange for any such temporary global Security shall be in bearer

form, registered form, permanent global bearer form or permanent global registered form, or any combination thereof, as specified as contemplated by Section 301, and, if any combination thereof is so specified, as requested by the beneficial owner thereof; provided, however, that, unless otherwise specified in such temporary global Security, upon such presentation by the Common Depositary, such temporary global Security is accompanied by a certificate dated the Exchange Date or a subsequent date and signed by Euroclear as to the portion of such temporary global Security held for its account then to be exchanged and a certificate dated the Exchange Date or a subsequent date and signed by CEDEL as to the portion of such temporary global Security held for its account then to be exchanged, each in the form set forth in Exhibit A-2 to this Indenture or in such other form as may be established pursuant to Section 301; and provided further that definitive Bearer Securities shall be delivered in exchange for a portion of a temporary global Security only in compliance with the requirements of Section 303.

Unless otherwise specified in such temporary global Security, the interest of a beneficial owner of Securities of a series in a temporary global Security shall be exchanged for definitive Securities of the same series and of like tenor following the Exchange Date when the account holder instructs Euroclear or CEDEL, as the case may be, to request such exchange on his behalf and delivers to Euroclear or CEDEL, as the case may be, a certificate in the form set forth in Exhibit A-1 to this Indenture (or in such other form as may be established pursuant to Section 301), dated no earlier than 15 days prior to the Exchange Date, copies of which certificate shall be available from the offices of Euroclear and CEDEL, the Trustee, any Authenticating Agent appointed for such series of Securities and each Paying Agent. Unless otherwise specified in such temporary global Security, any such exchange shall be made free of charge to the beneficial owners of such temporary global Security, except that a Person receiving definitive Securities must bear the cost of insurance, postage, transportation and the like unless such Person takes delivery of such definitive Securities in person at the offices of Euroclear or CEDEL. Definitive Securities in bearer form to be delivered in exchange for any portion of a temporary global Security shall be delivered only outside the United States.

Until exchanged in full as hereinabove provided, the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of the same series and of like tenor authenticated and delivered hereunder, except that, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, interest payable on a temporary global Security on an Interest Payment Date for Securities of such series occurring prior to the applicable Exchange Date shall be payable to Euroclear and CEDEL on such Interest Payment Date upon delivery by Euroclear and CEDEL to the Trustee of a certificate or certificates in the form set forth in Exhibit A-2 to this Indenture (or in such other forms as may be established pursuant to Section 301), for credit without further interest on or after such Interest Payment Date to the respective accounts of Persons who are the beneficial owners of such temporary global Security on such Interest Payment Date and who have each delivered to Euroclear or CEDEL, as the case may be, a certificate dated no earlier than 15 days prior to the Interest Payment Date occurring prior to such Exchange Date in the form set forth as Exhibit A-1 to this Indenture (or in such other forms as may be established pursuant to Section 301). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained, the certifications made pursuant to this paragraph shall satisfy the certification requirements of the preceding two paragraphs

of this Section 304(b) and of the third paragraph of Section 303 of this Indenture and the interests of the Persons who are the beneficial owners of the temporary global Security with respect to which such certification was made will be exchanged for definitive Securities of the same series and of like tenor on the Exchange Date or the date of certification if such date occurs after the Exchange Date, without further act or deed by such beneficial owners. Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, no payments of principal or interest owing with respect to a beneficial interest in a temporary global Security will be made unless and until such interest in such temporary global Security shall have been exchanged for an interest in a definitive Security. Any interest so received by Euroclear and CEDEL and not paid as herein provided shall be returned to the Trustee prior to the expiration of two years after such Interest Payment Date in order to be repaid to the Company.

SECTION 305. Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange. The

Company shall cause to be kept at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee or in any office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment a register for each series of Securities (the registers maintained in such office or in any such office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment being herein sometimes referred to collectively as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Registered Securities and of transfers of Registered Securities. The Security Register shall be in written form or any other form capable of being converted into written form within a reasonable time. The Trustee, at its Corporate Trust Office, is hereby appointed "Security Registrar" for the purpose of registering Registered Securities and transfers of Registered Securities on such Security Register as herein provided. In the event that the Trustee shall cease to be Security Registrar, it shall have the right to examine the Security Register at all reasonable times.

Subject to the provisions of this Section 305, upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Registered Security of any series at any office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Registered Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, and containing identical terms and provisions.

Subject to the provisions of this Section 305, at the option of the Holder, Registered Securities of any series may be exchanged for other Registered Securities of the same series, of any authorized denomination or denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount, containing identical terms and provisions, upon surrender of the Registered Securities to be exchanged at any such office or agency. Whenever any such Registered Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Registered Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive. Unless otherwise specified with respect to any series of Securities as contemplated by Section 301, Bearer Securities may not be issued in exchange for Registered Securities.

If (but only if) permitted by the applicable Board Resolution and (subject to Section 303) set forth in the applicable Officers' Certificate, or in any indenture supplemental hereto, delivered as

contemplated by Section 301, at the option of the Holder, Bearer Securities of any series may be exchanged for Registered Securities of the same series of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount and tenor, upon surrender of the Bearer Securities to be exchanged at any such office or agency, with all unmatured coupons and all matured coupons in default thereto appertaining. If the Holder of a Bearer Security is unable to produce any such unmatured coupon or coupons or matured coupon or coupons in default, any such permitted exchange may be effected if the Bearer Securities are accompanied by payment in funds acceptable to the Company in an amount equal to the face amount of such missing coupon or coupons, or the surrender of such missing coupon or coupons may be waived by the Company and the Trustee if there is furnished to them such security or indemnity as they may require to save each of them and any Paying Agent harmless. If thereafter the Holder of such Security shall surrender to any Paying Agent any such missing coupon in respect of which such a payment shall have been made, such Holder shall be entitled to receive the amount of such payment; provided, however, that, except as otherwise provided in Section 1002, interest represented by coupons shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of those coupons at an office or agency located outside the United States. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in case a Bearer Security of any series is surrendered at any such office or agency in a permitted exchange for a Registered Security of the same series and like tenor after the close of business at such office or agency on (i) any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the relevant Interest Payment Date, or (ii) any Special Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the related proposed date for payment of Defaulted Interest, such Bearer Security shall be surrendered without the coupon relating to such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, and interest or Defaulted Interest, as the case may be, will not be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, in respect of the Registered Security issued in exchange for such Bearer Security, but will be payable only to the Holder of such coupon when due in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture. Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, any permanent global Security shall be exchangeable only as provided in this paragraph. If the depositary for any permanent global Security is The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), then, unless the terms of such global Security expressly permit such global Security to be exchanged in whole or in part for definitive Securities, a global Security may be transferred, in whole but not in part, only to a nominee of DTC, or by a nominee of DTC to DTC, or to a successor to DTC for such global Security selected or approved by the Company or to a nominee of such successor to DTC. If at any time DTC notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as depositary for the applicable global Security or Securities or if at any time DTC ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 if so required by applicable law or regulation, the Company shall appoint a successor depositary with respect to such global Security or Securities. If (x) a successor depositary for such global Security or Securities is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such unwillingness, inability or ineligibility, (y) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the beneficial

owners representing a majority in principal amount of the applicable series of Securities represented by such global Security or Securities advise DTC to cease acting as depositary for such global Security or Securities or (z) the Company, in its sole discretion, determines at any time that all Outstanding Securities (but not less than all) of any series issued or issuable in the form of one or more global Securities shall no longer be represented by such global Security or Securities, then the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver definitive Securities of like series, rank, tenor and terms in definitive form in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such global Security or Securities. If any beneficial owner of an interest in a permanent global Security is otherwise entitled to exchange such interest for Securities of such series and of like tenor and principal amount of another authorized form and denomination, as specified as contemplated by Section 301 and provided that any applicable notice provided in the permanent global Security shall have been given, then without unnecessary delay but in any event not later than the earliest date on which such interest may be so exchanged, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver definitive Securities in aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such beneficial owner's interest in such permanent global Security. On or after the earliest date on which such interests may be so exchanged, such permanent global Security shall be surrendered for exchange by DTC or such other depositary as shall be specified in the Company Order with respect thereto to the Trustee, as the Company's agent for such purpose; provided, however, that no such exchanges may occur during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before any selection of Securities to be redeemed and ending on the relevant Redemption Date if the Security for which exchange is requested may be among those selected for redemption; and provided further that no Bearer Security delivered in exchange for a portion of a permanent global Security shall be mailed or otherwise delivered to any location in the United States. If a Registered Security is issued in exchange for any portion of a permanent global Security after the close of business at the office or agency where such exchange occurs on (i) any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the relevant Interest Payment Date, or (ii) any Special Record Date and the opening of business at such office or agency on the related proposed date for payment of Defaulted Interest, interest or Defaulted Interest, as the case may be, will not be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, in respect of such Registered Security, but will be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, only to the Person to whom interest in respect of such portion of such permanent global Security is payable in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Registered Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange or redemption shall (if so required by the Company or the Security Registrar) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar, duly executed by the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 304, 906, 1107 or 1305 not involving any transfer.

The Company or the Trustee, as applicable, shall not be required (i) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Security if such Security may be among those selected for redemption during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before selection of the Securities to be redeemed under Section 1103 and ending at the close of business on (A) if such Securities are issuable only as Registered Securities, the day of the mailing of the relevant notice of redemption and (B) if such Securities are issuable as Bearer Securities, the day of the first publication of the relevant notice of redemption or, if such Securities are also issuable as Registered Securities and there is no publication, the mailing of the relevant notice of redemption, or (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Registered Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except, in the case of any Registered Security to be redeemed in part, the portion thereof not to be redeemed, or (iii) to exchange any Bearer Security so selected for redemption except that such a Bearer Security may be exchanged for a Registered Security of that series and like tenor, provided that such Registered Security shall be simultaneously surrendered for redemption, or (iv) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Security which has been surrendered for repayment at the option of the Holder, except the portion, if any, of such Security not to be so repaid.

SECTION 306. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities. If any

mutilated Security or a Security with a mutilated coupon appertaining to it is surrendered to the Trustee or the Company, together with, in proper cases, such security or indemnity as may be required by the Company or the Trustee to save each of them or any agent of either of them harmless, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same series and principal amount, containing identical terms and provisions and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, with coupons corresponding to the coupons, if any, appertaining to the surrendered Security.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and to the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security or coupon, and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security or coupon has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and upon its request the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security or in exchange for the Security to which a destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains (with all appurtenant coupons not destroyed, lost or stolen), a new Security of the same series and principal amount, containing identical terms and provisions and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, with coupons corresponding to the coupons, if any, appertaining to such destroyed, lost or stolen Security or to the Security to which such destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains.

Notwithstanding the provisions of the previous two paragraphs, in case any such mutilated,  $\$ 

destroyed, lost or stolen Security or coupon has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, with coupons corresponding to the coupons, if any, appertaining to such destroyed, lost or stolen Security or to the Security to which such destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains, pay such Security or coupon; provided, however, that payment of principal of (and premium, if any), any interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to, Bearer Securities shall, except as otherwise provided in Section 1002, be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States and, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, any interest on Bearer Securities shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of the coupons appertaining thereto.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series with its coupons, if any, issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security, or in exchange for a Security to which a destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains, shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security and its coupons, if any, or the destroyed, lost or stolen coupon shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series and their coupons, if any, duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities or coupons.

SECTION 307. Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved. Except as

otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 301, interest on any Registered Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest at the office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose pursuant to Section 1002; provided, however, that each installment of interest on any Registered Security may at the Company's option be paid by (i) mailing a check for such interest, payable to or upon the written order of the Person entitled thereto pursuant to Section 308, to the address of such Person as it appears on the Security Register or (ii) transfer to an account maintained by the payee located inside the United States.

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 301 with respect to the Securities of any series, payment of interest may be made, in the case of a Bearer Security, by transfer to an account maintained by the payee with a bank located outside the United States.

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 301, every permanent global Security will provide that interest, if any, payable on any Interest Payment Date will be paid to DTC, Euroclear and/or CEDEL, as the case may be, with respect to that portion of such permanent global Security held for its account by Cede & Co. or the Common Depositary, as the case may be, for the purpose of permitting such party to credit the interest received by it in respect of such permanent global Security to the accounts of the beneficial owners thereof.

In case a Bearer Security of any series is surrendered in exchange for a Registered Security of such series after the close of business (at an office or agency in a Place of Payment for such series) on any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business (at such office or agency) on the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, such Bearer Security shall be surrendered without the coupon relating to such Interest Payment Date and interest will not be payable on such Interest Payment Date in respect of the Registered Security issued in exchange for such Bearer Security, but will be payable only to the Holder of such coupon when due in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

Except as otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 301, any interest on any Registered Security of any series that is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered Holder thereof on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in clause (1) or (2) below:

(1) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Registered Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Registered Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment (which shall not be less than 20 days after such notice is received by the Trustee) and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money in the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series) equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit on or prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date

therefor to be mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder of Registered Securities of such series at his address as it appears in the Security Register not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. The Trustee may, in its discretion, in the name and at the expense of the Company, cause a similar notice to be published at least once in an Authorized Newspaper in each place of payment, but such publications shall not be a condition precedent to the establishment of such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been mailed as aforesaid, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Registered Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following clause (2). In case a Bearer Security of any series is surrendered at the office or agency in a Place of Payment for such series in exchange for a Registered Security of such series after the close of business at such office or agency on any Special Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the related proposed date for payment of Defaulted Interest, such Bearer Security shall be surrendered without the coupon relating to such proposed date of payment and Defaulted Interest will not be payable on such proposed date of payment in respect of the Registered Security issued in exchange for such Bearer Security, but will be payable only to the Holder of such coupon when due in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Registered Securities of any series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section and Section 305, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Security.

SECTION 308. Persons Deemed Owners. Prior to due presentment of a

Registered Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name such Registered Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of (and premium, if any), and (subject to Sections 305 and 307) interest on, such Registered Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Registered Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

Title to any Bearer Security and any coupons appertaining thereto shall pass by delivery. The Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Holder of any Bearer Security and the Holder of any coupon as the absolute owner of such Security or coupon for

the purpose of receiving payment thereof or on account thereof and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Security or coupon be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

None of the Company, the Trustee, any Paying Agent or the Security Registrar will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of a Security in global form or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any global Security, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee, or any agent of the Company or the Trustee, from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by any depositary, as a Holder, with respect to such global Security or impair, as between such depositary and owners of beneficial interests in such global Security, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of such depositary (or its nominee) as Holder of such global Security.

SECTION 309. Cancellation. All Securities and coupons surrendered for

payment, redemption, repayment at the option of the Holder, registration of transfer or exchange or for credit against any sinking fund payment shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee, be delivered to the Trustee, and any such Securities and coupons and Securities and coupons surrendered directly to the Trustee for any such purpose shall be promptly canceled by it; provided, however, where the Place of Payment is located outside of the United States, the Paying Agent at such Place of Payment may cancel the Securities surrendered to it for such purposes prior to delivering the Securities to the Trustee. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and may deliver to the Trustee (or to any other Person for delivery to the Trustee) for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated hereunder which the Company has not issued and sold, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly canceled by the Trustee. If the Company shall so acquire any of the Securities, however, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities canceled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. Canceled Securities and coupons held by the Trustee shall be destroyed by the Trustee and the Trustee shall deliver a certificate of such destruction to the Company, unless by a Company Order the Company directs their return to it.

SECTION 310. Computation of Interest. Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 with respect to Securities of any series, interest

on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

## ARTICLE FOUR

# SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

SECTION 401. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. This Indenture  ${\sf SECTION}$ 

shall upon Company Request cease to be of further effect with respect to any series of Securities specified in such Company Request (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of Securities of such series herein expressly provided for and any right to receive Additional Amounts, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order, and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as to such series when

## (1) either:

- (A) all Securities of such series theretofore authenticated and delivered and all coupons, if any, appertaining thereto (other than (i) coupons appertaining to Bearer Securities surrendered for exchange for Registered Securities and maturing after such exchange, whose surrender is not required or has been waived as provided in Section 305, (ii) Securities and coupons of such series which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 306, (iii) coupons appertaining to Securities called for redemption and maturing after the relevant Redemption Date, whose surrender has been waived as provided in Section 1106, and (iv) Securities and coupons of such series for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 1003) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or
- (B) all Securities of such series and, in the case of (i) or (ii) below, any coupons appertaining thereto not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation
  - (i) have become due and payable, or
  - (ii) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or
  - (iii) if redeemable at the option of the Company, are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company,

and the Company, in the case of (i), (ii) or (iii) above, has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose (A) an amount of money in the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which the Securities of such series are payable, (B) Government Obligations that through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than on day before the due date of any payment, money in an amount, or (C) a combination

thereof, sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Securities and such coupons not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, and any Additional Amounts with respect thereto, to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be;

- (2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company; and
- (3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as to such series have been complied with.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee under Section 606, the obligations of the Company to any Authenticating Agent under Section 611 and, if money shall have been deposited with and held by the Trustee pursuant to subclause (B) of clause (1) of this Section, the obligations of the Trustee under Section 402 and the last paragraph of Section 1003 shall survive.

SECTION 402. Application of Trust Funds. Subject to the provisions of

the last paragraph of Section 1003, all amounts deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 401 shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities, the coupons and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal (and premium, if any), and any interest and Additional Amounts for whose payment such amounts have been deposited with or received by the Trustee, but such amounts need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

#### ARTICLE FIVE

# **REMEDIES**

SECTION 501. Events of Default. "Event of Default", wherever used herein

with respect to any particular series of Securities, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether or not it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body)

(1) default in the payment of any interest upon or any Additional Amounts payable in respect of any Security of that series or of any coupon appertaining thereto, when such interest, Additional Amounts or coupon becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or

- (2) default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security of that series when it becomes due and payable at its Maturity; or
- (3) default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due by the terms of any Security of that series; or
- (4) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant or warranty of the Company in this Indenture with respect to any Security of that series (other than a covenant or warranty a default in whose performance or whose breach is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with) and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 90 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder; or
- (5) the Company or any Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:
- (A) commences a voluntary case,
- (B) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,
- (C) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property, or
- (D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or
- (6) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:
- (A) is for relief against the Company or any Significant Subsidiary in an involuntary case,
- (B) appoints a Custodian of the Company or any Significant Subsidiary or for all or substantially all of either of its property, or
- (C) orders the liquidation of the Company or any Significant Subsidiary, and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 90 days; or
- (7) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that series.

As used in this Section 501, the term "Bankruptcy Law" means title 11, U.S. Code or any similar Federal or State law for the relief of debtors and the term "Custodian" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or other similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then and in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series may declare the principal (or, if any Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities or Indexed Securities, such portion of the principal as may be specified in the terms thereof) of all the Securities of that series to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by the Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal or specified portion thereof shall become immediately due and payable.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if:

- (1) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay in the currency or currency unit or composite currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series):
- (A) all overdue installments of interest on and any Additional Amounts payable in respect of all Outstanding Securities of that series and any related coupons,
- (B) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any Outstanding Securities of that series which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities,
- (C) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue installments of interest and any Additional Amounts at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities, and
- (D) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel; and
- (2) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series, other than the nonpayment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on Securities of that series which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 513.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Trustee. The Company covenants that if:

- -----

(1) default is made in the payment of any installment of interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on any Security of any series and any related coupon when such interest or Additional Amount becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days, or

- (2) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any,
- on) any Security of any series at its Maturity,

then the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities of such series and coupons, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any) and interest and Additional Amounts, with interest upon any overdue principal (and premium, if any) and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, upon any overdue installments of interest or Additional Amounts, if any, at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities of such series and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities of such series, wherever situated.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series and any related coupons by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

SECTION 504. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim. In case of the pendency

of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or the property of the Company or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities of any series shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company for the payment of overdue principal, premium, if any, or interest) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise:

- (i) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount, or such lesser amount as may be provided for in the Securities of such series, of principal (and premium, if any) and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and
- (ii) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator (or other similar official) in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder of Securities of such series and coupons to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee, their agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee under Section 606.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder of a Security or coupon any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or coupons or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder of a Security or coupon in any such proceeding.

SECTION 505. Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities or Coupons. All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or any of the

Securities or coupons may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or coupons or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities and coupons in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

 ${\tt SECTION~506.} \quad {\tt Application~of~Money~Collected.} \quad {\tt Any~money~collected~by~the} \\$ 

Trustee pursuant to this Article shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal (or premium, if any) or interest and any Additional Amounts, upon presentation of the Securities or coupons, or both, as the case may be, and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee under Section 606;

SECOND: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid upon the Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any) and interest and any Additional Amounts payable, in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the aggregate amounts due and payable on such Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any), interest and Additional Amounts, respectively; and

THIRD: To the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company.

SECTION 507. Limitation on Suits. No Holder of any Security of any series or any related coupon shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:

- (1) such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of that series;
- (2) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;
- (3) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;
- (4) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and
- (5) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series;

it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other of such Holders, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other of such Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all such Holders.

SECTION 508. Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal,

Premium, if any, Interest and Additional Amounts. Notwithstanding any other

provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security or coupon shall have the right which is absolute and unconditional to receive payment of the principal of

right which is absolute and unconditional to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and (subject to Sections 305 and 307) interest on, and any Additional Amounts in respect of, such Security or payment of such coupon on the respective due dates expressed in such Security or coupon (or, in the case of redemption, on the

Redemption Date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

 ${\tt SECTION~509.} \quad {\tt Restoration~of~Rights~and~Remedies.} \quad {\tt If~the~Trustee~or~any} \\$ 

Holder of a Security or coupon has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, the Company, the Trustee and the Holders of Securities and coupons shall, subject to any determination in such proceeding, be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

 ${\tt SECTION~510.} \quad {\tt Rights~and~Remedies~Cumulative.} \quad {\tt Except~as~otherwise}$ 

provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities or coupons in the last paragraph of Section 306, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders of Securities or coupons is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

SECTION 511. Delay or Omission Not Waiver. No delay or omission of the

Trustee or of any Holder of any Security or coupon to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders of Securities or coupons, as the case may be.

SECTION 512. Control by Holders of Securities. The Holders of not less

than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series, provided that

- (3) the Trustee need not take any action which might involve it in personal liability or be unduly prejudicial to the Holders of Securities of such series not joining therein.

SECTION 513. Waiver of Past Defaults. The Holders of not less than a

-----

majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such series and any related coupons waive any past default hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default

- (1) in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on or Additional Amounts payable in respect of any Security of such series or any related coupons, or
- (2) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article Nine cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

SECTION 514. Waiver of Usury, Stay or Extension Laws. The Company

covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any usury, stay or extension law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

SECTION 515. Undertaking for Costs. All parties to this Indenture agree,

and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of any undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities, or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Security on or after the respective Stated Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date).

## ARTICLE SIX

## THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 601. Notice of Defaults. Within 90 days after the occurrence of

any default hereunder with respect to the Securities of any series, the Trustee shall transmit in the manner and to the extent provided in TIA Section 313(c), notice of such default hereunder known to the Trustee, unless such default shall have been cured or waived; provided, however, that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Security of such series, or in the payment of any sinking fund installment with respect to the Securities of such series, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determine that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Holders of the Securities and coupons of such series; and provided further that in the case of any default or breach of the character specified in Section 501(4) with respect to the Securities and coupons of such series, no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 90 days after the occurrence thereof. For the purpose of this Section, the term "default" means any event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such series.

- (1) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;
- (2) any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order (other than delivery of any Security, together with any coupons appertaining thereto, to the Trustee for authentication and delivery pursuant to Section 303 which shall be sufficiently evidenced as provided therein) and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution;
- (3) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Officers' Certificate;
- (4) the Trustee may consult with counsel and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;
- (5) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested

in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders of Securities of any series or any related coupons pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction;

- (6) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to make reasonable examination of the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney following reasonable notice to the Company;
- (7) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder; and
- (8) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it in good faith and reasonably believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.

The Trustee shall not be required to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

Except during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Trustee undertakes to perform only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

SECTION 603. Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities. The

recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificate of authentication, and in any coupons shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent assumes any responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities or coupons, except that the Trustee represents that it is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Indenture, authenticate the Securities and perform its obligations hereunder. Neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent shall be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof.

SECTION 604. May Hold Securities. The Trustee, any Paying Agent,

Security Registrar, Authenticating Agent or any other agent of the Company, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and coupons and, subject to TIA Sections 310(b) and 311, may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Paying Agent, Security Registrar, Authenticating Agent or such other agent.

SECTION 605. Money Held in Trust. Money held by the Trustee in trust

hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder except as otherwise agreed with the Company.

SECTION 606. Compensation and Reimbursement. The Company agrees:

- (1) to pay to the Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust);
- (2) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to reimburse each of the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to its negligence or bad faith; and
- (3) to indemnify each of the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on its own part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default specified in Section 501(6) or Section 501(7), the expenses (including the reasonable charges and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any applicable Federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law.

As security for the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Section, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the payment of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on particular Securities or any coupons.

The provisions of this Section shall survive the termination of this Indenture.

SECTION 607. Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility; Conflicting \_\_\_\_\_

Interests. There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder which shall be

eligible to act as Trustee under TIA Section 310(a)(1) and shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or the requirements of Federal, State, Territorial or District of Columbia supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article. If the Trustee has or shall acquire a conflicting interest within the meaning of the TIA, the Trustee shall either eliminate such interest or resign to the extent and in the manner provided by and subject to the provisions of the TIA and this Indenture.

SECTION 608. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor. (a) No ----resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 609.

- (b) The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company. If an instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent Jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.
- (c) The Trustee may be removed at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Trustee and to the Company.
- (d) If at any time:
- (1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of TIA Section 310(b) after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or
- (2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 607 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or
- (3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, (i) the Company by or pursuant to a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee and appoint a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, or (ii) subject to TIA Section 315(e), any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to all Securities and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees.

- (e) If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company, by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series). If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be appointed by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee so appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders of Securities and accepted appointment in the manner hereinafter provided, any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security of such series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to Securities of such series.
- (f) The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series in the manner provided for notices to the Holders of Securities in Section 106. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

SECTION 609. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor. (a) In case of the  $\,$ 

appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor Trustee shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee, and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

- (b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto, pursuant to Article Nine hereof, wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.
- (c) Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.
- (d) No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

SECTION 610. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Securities

or coupons shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities or coupons so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities or coupons. In case any Securities or coupons shall not have been authenticated by such predecessor Trustee, any such successor Trustee may authenticate and deliver such Securities or coupons, in either its own name or that of its predecessor Trustee, with the full force and effect which this Indenture provides for the certificate of authentication of the Trustee.

SECTION 611. Appointment of Authenticating Agent. At any time when any

of the Securities remain Outstanding, the Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent or Agents with respect to one or more series of Securities which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series issued upon exchange, registration of transfer or partial redemption or repayment thereof, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. Any such appointment shall be evidenced by an instrument in writing signed by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, a copy of which instrument shall be promptly furnished to the Company. Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee's certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and shall at all times be a bank or trust company or corporation organized and doing business and in good standing under the laws of the United States of America or of any State or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to act as Authenticating Agent, having a combined capital and surplus of not less than \$50,000,000 and subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authorities. If such Authenticating Agent publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such Authenticating Agent shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. In case at any time an Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, such Authenticating Agent shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Section.

Any corporation into which an Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency or corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be an Authenticating Agent, provided such corporation shall be otherwise eligible under this Section, without the execution or filing of any paper or further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.

An Authenticating Agent for any series of Securities may at any time resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee for such series and to the Company. The Trustee for any series of Securities may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice of termination to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time such Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee for such series may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Company and shall give notice of such appointment to all Holders of Securities of the series with respect to which such Authenticating Agent will serve in the manner set forth in Section 106. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent herein. No successor Authenticating Agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this Section.

The Company agrees to pay to each Authenticating Agent from time to time reasonable compensation including reimbursement of its reasonable expenses for its services under this Section.

If an appointment with respect to one or more series is made pursuant to this Section, the Securities of such series may have endorsed thereon, in addition to or in lieu of the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate certificate of authentication substantially in the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

	, as Trustee	
By:_		
, _	as Authenticating Agent	
By:_		
	Authorized Signatory	

#### ARTICLE SEVEN

HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY

SECTION 701. Disclosure of Names and Addresses of Holders. Every Holder

of Securities or coupons, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent nor any Paying Agent nor any Security Registrar shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities in accordance with TIA Section 312, regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the Trustee shall not be held accountable

by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under TIA Section 312(b).

SECTION 702. Reports by Trustee. Within 60 days after May 15 of each

year commencing with the first May 15 after the first issuance of Securities pursuant to this Indenture, the Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Holders of Securities as provided in TIA Section 313(c) a brief report dated as of such May 15 if required by TIA Section 313(a). A copy of each such report shall at the time of such transmission to Holders be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which any Securities are listed with the Commission and the Company. The Company will notify the Trustee when any securities are listed on any stock exchange.

SECTION 703. Reports by Company. The Company will:

- (1) file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Company is required to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Company may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; or, if the Company is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of such Sections, then it will file with the Trustee, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 in respect of a security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations;
- (2) file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Company with the conditions and covenants of this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations; and
- (3) transmit by mail to the Holders of Securities, within 30 days after the filing thereof with the Trustee, in the manner and to the extent provided in TIA Section 313(c), such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Company pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (2) of this Section as may be required by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission.

SECTION 704. Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders.

The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee:

(a) semi-annually, not later than 15 days after the Regular Record Date for interest for each series of Securities, a list, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders of Registered Securities of such series as of such Regular

Record Date, or if there is no Regular Record Date for interest for such series of Securities, semi-annually, upon such dates as are set forth in the Board Resolution or indenture supplemental hereto authorizing such series, and

(b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished,

provided, however, that, so long as the Trustee is the Security Registrar, no such list shall be required to be furnished.

#### ARTICLE EIGHT

## CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, LEASE OR CONVEYANCE

SECTION 801. Consolidations and Mergers of Company and Sales, Leases and \_\_\_\_\_ Conveyances Permitted Subject to Certain Conditions. The Company may consolidate with, or sell, lease or convey all or substantially all of its assets to, or merge with or into any other corporation, provided that in any such case, (1) either the Company shall be the continuing corporation, or the successor corporation shall be a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States or a State thereof and such successor corporation shall expressly assume the due and punctual payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and any interest (including all Additional Amounts, if any, payable pursuant to this Indenture on all of the Securities, according to their tenor, and the due and punctual performance and observance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Company by supplemental indenture, complying with Article Nine hereof, satisfactory to the Trustee, executed and delivered to the Trustee by such corporation and (2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction and treating any indebtedness which becomes an obligation of the Company or any Subsidiary as a result thereof as having been incurred by the Company or such Subsidiary at the time of such transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice

SECTION 802. Rights and Duties of Successor Corporation. In case of any

or the lapse of time, or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have

occurred and be continuing.

such consolidation, merger, sale, lease or conveyance and upon any such assumption by the successor corporation, such successor corporation shall succeed to and be substituted for the Company, with the same effect as if it had been named herein as the party of the first part, and the predecessor corporation, except in the event of a lease, shall be relieved of any further obligation under this Indenture and the Securities. Such successor corporation thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Company, any or all of the Securities issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Company and delivered to the Trustee; and, upon the order of such successor corporation, instead of the Company, and subject to all the terms, conditions and limitations in this Indenture prescribed, the Trustee shall authenticate and shall deliver any Securities which previously shall have been signed and delivered by the

officers of the Company to the Trustee for authentication, and any Securities which such successor corporation thereafter shall cause to be signed and delivered to the Trustee for that purpose. All the Securities so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Securities theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Securities had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease or conveyance, such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Securities thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.

SECTION 803. Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel. Any

consolidation, merger, sale, lease or conveyance permitted under Section 801 is also subject to the condition that the Trustee receive an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease or conveyance, and the assumption by any successor corporation, complies with the provisions of this Article and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

#### ARTICLE NINE

#### SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 901. Supplemental Indentures without Consent of Holders. Without the consent of any Holders of Securities or coupons, the Company, when authorized by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and the Trustee, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, for any of the following purposes:

- (1) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Company herein and in the Securities contained; or
- (2) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company; or
- (3) to add any additional Events of Default for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such Events of Default are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such Events of Default are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series); provided, however, that in respect of any such additional Events of Default such supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such default or may limit the

remedies available to the Trustee upon such default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of that or those series of Securities to which such additional Events of Default apply to waive such default; or

- (4) to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture to provide that Bearer Securities may be registrable as to principal, to change or eliminate any restrictions on the payment of principal of or any premium or interest on Bearer Securities, to permit Bearer Securities to be issued in exchange for Registered Securities, to permit Bearer Securities to be issued in exchange for Bearer Securities of other authorized denominations or to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in uncertificated form, provided that any such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of any series or any related coupons in any material respect; or
- (5) to change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture, provided that any such change or elimination shall become effective only when there is no Security Outstanding of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture which is entitled to the benefit of such provision; or
- (6) to secure the Securities; or
- (7) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series and any related coupons as permitted by Sections 201 and 301, including the provisions and procedures relating to Securities convertible into Common Shares or Preferred Shares, as the case may be; or
- (8) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee; or
- (9) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision herein which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision herein, or to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture which shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, provided such provisions shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of any series or any related coupons in any material respect; or
- (10) to supplement any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the defeasance and discharge of any series of Securities pursuant to Sections 1401, 1402 and 1403; provided that any such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of such series and any related coupons or any other series of Securities in any material respect.

consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of all Outstanding Securities affected by such supplemental indenture, by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company and the Trustee, the Company, when authorized by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of Securities and any related coupons under this Indenture; provided, however, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby:

- (1) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or any installment of principal of or interest on, any Security; or reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate or amount of interest thereon or any Additional Amounts payable in respect thereof, or any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or change any obligation of the Company to pay Additional Amounts pursuant to Section 1008 (except as contemplated by Section 801(1) and permitted by Section 901(1)), or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502 or the amount thereof provable in bankruptcy pursuant to Section 504, or adversely affect any right of repayment at the option of the Holder of any Security, or change any Place of Payment where, or the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which, any Security or any premium or the interest thereon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption or repayment at the option of the Holder, on or after the Redemption Date or the Repayment Date, as the case may be), or
- (2) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver with respect to such series (or compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences) provided for in this Indenture, or reduce the requirements of Section 1504 for quorum or voting, or
- (3) modify any of the provisions of this Section, Section 513 or Section 1008, except to increase the required percentage to effect such action or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby.

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of

this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

SECTION 903. Execution of Supplemental Indentures. In executing, or

accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modification thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

SECTION 904. Effect of Supplemental Indentures. Upon the execution of

any supplemental indenture under this Article, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of Securities theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder and of any coupon appertaining thereto shall be bound thereby.

SECTION 905. Conformity with Trust Indenture Act. Every supplemental

indenture executed pursuant to this Article shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect.

SECTION 906. Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures.

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article may, and shall, if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Company, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series.

## ARTICLE TEN

# COVENANTS

SECTION 1001. Payment of Principal, Premium, if any, Interest and

Additional Amounts. The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of the

Holders of each series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts payable in respect of the Securities of that series in accordance with the terms of such series of Securities, any coupons appertaining thereto and this Indenture. Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 with respect to any series of Securities, any interest due on and any Additional Amounts payable in respect of Bearer Securities on or before Maturity, other than Additional Amounts, if any, payable as provided in Section 1008 in respect of principal of (or

premium, if any, on) such a Security, shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of the several coupons for such interest installments as are evidenced thereby as they severally mature. Unless otherwise specified with respect to Securities of any series pursuant to Section 301, at the option of the Company, all payments of principal may be paid by check to the registered Holder of the Registered Security or other person entitled thereto against surrender of such Security.

SECTION 1002. Maintenance of Office or Agency. If Securities of a series

are issuable only as Registered Securities, the Company shall maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency where Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment or conversion, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of each such office or agency. If Securities of a series are issuable as Bearer Securities, the Company will maintain: (A) in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, an office or agency where any Registered Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment or conversion, where any Registered Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for exchange, where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served and where Bearer Securities of that series and related coupons may be presented or surrendered for payment or conversion in the circumstances described in the following paragraph (and not otherwise); (B) subject to any laws or regulations applicable thereto, in a Place of Payment for that series which is located outside the United States, an office or agency where Securities of that series and related coupons may be presented and surrendered for payment (including payment of any Additional Amounts payable on Securities of that series pursuant to Section 1008) or conversion; provided, however, that if the Securities of that series are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange or any other stock exchange located outside the United States and such stock exchange shall so require, the Company will maintain a Paying Agent for the Securities of that series in Luxembourg or any other required city located outside the United States, as the case may be, so long as the Securities of that series are listed on such exchange; and (C) subject to any laws or regulations applicable thereto, in a Place of Payment for that series located outside the United States an office or agency where any Registered Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for exchange and where notices and demand to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of each such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (except that Bearer Securities of that series and the related coupons may be presented and surrendered for payment (including payment of any Additional Amounts payable on Bearer Securities of that series pursuant to Section 1008) or conversion at the offices specified in the Security, in London, England, and the Company hereby appoints the same as its agent to receive such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands), and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders,

notices and demands.

Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, no payment of principal, premium or interest on or Additional Amounts in respect of Bearer Securities shall be made at any office or agency of the Company in the United States or by check mailed to any address in the United States or by transfer to an account maintained with a bank located in the United States; provided, however, that, if the Securities of a series are payable in Dollars, payment of principal of and any premium and interest on any Bearer Security (including any Additional Amounts payable on Securities of such series pursuant to Section 1008) shall be made at the office of the Company's Paying Agent in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, if (but only if) payment in Dollars of the full amount of such principal, premium, interest or Additional Amounts, as the case may be, at all offices or agencies outside the United States maintained for the purpose by the Company in accordance with this Indenture, is illegal or effectively precluded by exchange controls or other similar restrictions.

The Company may from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all of such purposes, and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in accordance with the requirements set forth above for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency. Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301 with respect to a series of Securities, the Company hereby designates as a Place of Payment for each series of Securities the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, and initially appoints the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office as Paying Agent in such city and as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notice and demands.

Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, if and so long as the Securities of any series (i) are denominated in a Foreign Currency or (ii) may be payable in a Foreign Currency, or so long as it is required under any other provision of the Indenture, then the Company will maintain with respect to each such series of Securities, or as so required, at least one exchange rate agent.

SECTION 1003. Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust. If the

Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent with respect to any series of any Securities and any related coupons, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any), or interest on or Additional Amounts in respect of, any of the Securities of that series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum in the currency or currencies, currency unit or

units or composite currency or currencies in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series) sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest or Additional Amounts so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided, and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities and any related coupons, it will, before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any), or interest on or Additional Amounts in respect of, any Securities of that series, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum (in the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies described in the preceding paragraph) sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest or Additional Amounts, so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium or interest or Additional Amounts and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

The Company will cause each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Paying Agent will

- (1) hold all sums held by it for the payment of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on Securities or Additional Amounts in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided;
- (2) give the Trustee notice of any default by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities) in the making of any such payment of principal (and premium, if any) or interest or Additional Amounts; and
- (3) at any time during the continuance of any Event of Default upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent.

The Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such sums.

Except as otherwise provided in the Securities of any series, any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on, or any Additional Amounts in respect of, any Security of any series and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal (and premium, if any), interest or

Additional Amounts has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company upon Company Request or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment of such principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on, or any Additional Amounts in respect of, any Security, without interest thereon, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in an Authorized Newspaper, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

SECTION 1004. Existence. Subject to Article Eight, the Company will do

or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence, rights (charter and statutory) and franchises; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any right or franchise if the Board of Directors shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company.

SECTION 1005. Maintenance of Properties. The Company will cause all of

it properties used or useful in the conduct of its business or the business of any Subsidiary to be maintained and kept in good condition, repair and working order and supplied with all necessary equipment and will cause to be made all necessary repairs, renewals, replacements, betterments and improvements thereof, all as in the judgment of the Company may be necessary so that the business carried on in connection therewith may be properly and advantageously conducted at all times.

SECTION 1006. Payment of Taxes and Other Claims. The Company will pay or

discharge or cause to be paid or discharged, before the same shall become delinquent, (1) all taxes, assessments and governmental charges levied or imposed upon it or any Subsidiary or upon the income, profits or property of the Company or any Subsidiary, and (2) all lawful claims for labor, materials and supplies which, if unpaid, might by law become a lien upon the property of the Company or any Subsidiary; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged any such tax, assessment, charge or claim whose amount, applicability or validity is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings.

SECTION 1007. Statement as to Compliance. The Company will deliver to

the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, a certificate from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer as to his or her knowledge of the Company's compliance with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture and, in the event of any noncompliance, specifying such noncompliance and the nature and status thereof. For purposes of this Section 1004, such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice under this Indenture.

SECTION 1008. Additional Amounts. If any Securities of a series provide

for the payment of Additional Amounts, the Company will pay to the Holder of any Security of such series or any coupon appertaining thereto Additional Amounts as may be specified as contemplated by Section 301. Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned, in any context except in the case of Section 502(1), the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on, or in respect of, any Security of any series or payment of any related coupon or the net proceeds received on the sale or exchange of any Security of any series, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts provided by the terms of such series established pursuant to Section 301 to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to such terms and express mention of the payment of Additional Amounts (if applicable) in any provisions hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Amounts in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, if the Securities of a series provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, at least 10 days prior to the first Interest Payment Date with respect to that series of Securities or if the Securities of that series will not bear interest prior to Maturity, the first day on which a payment of principal and any premium is made, and at least 10 days prior to each date of payment of principal and any premium or interest if there has been any change with respect to the matters set forth in the below-mentioned Officers' Certificate, the Company will furnish the Trustee and the Company's principal Paying Agent or Paying Agents, if other than the Trustee, with an Officers' Certificate instructing the Trustee and such Paying Agent or Paying Agents whether such payment of principal of and any premium or interest on the Securities of that series shall be made to Holders of Securities of that series or any related coupons who are not United States persons without withholding for or on account of any tax, assessment or other governmental charge described in the Securities of the series. If any such withholding shall be required, then such Officers' Certificate shall specify by country the amount, if any, required to be withheld on such payments to such Holders of Securities of that series or related coupons and the Company will pay to the Trustee or such Paying Agent the Additional Amounts required by the terms of such Securities. In the event that the Trustee or any Paying Agent, as the case may be, shall not so receive the above-mentioned certificate, then the Trustee or such Paying Agent shall be entitled (i) to assume that no such withholding or deduction is required with respect to any payment of principal or interest with respect to any Securities of a series or related coupons until it shall have received a certificate advising otherwise and (ii) to make all payments of principal and interest with respect to the Securities of a series or related coupons without withholding or deductions until otherwise advised. The Company covenants to indemnify the Trustee and any Paying Agent for, and to hold them harmless against, any loss, liability or expense reasonably incurred without negligence or bad faith on their part arising out of or in connection with actions taken or omitted by any of them or in reliance on any Officers' Certificate furnished pursuant to this Section or in reliance on the Company's not furnishing such an Officers' Certificate.

SECTION 1009. Waiver of Certain Covenants. The Company may omit in any

particular instance to comply with any term, provision or condition set forth in Sections 1004 to 1006, inclusive, if before or after the time for such compliance the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of all outstanding Securities of such series, by Act of such Holders, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such covenant or condition, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such covenant or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such term, provision or condition shall remain in full force and effect.

#### ARTICLE ELEVEN

#### REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES

SECTION 1101. Applicability of Article. Securities of any series which are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance

are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article.

SECTION 1102. Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee. The election of the

Company to redeem any Securities shall be evidenced by or pursuant to a Board Resolution. In case of any redemption at the election of the Company of less than all of the Securities of any series, the Company shall, at least 45 days prior to the giving of the notice of redemption in Section 1104 (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee of such Redemption Date and of the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed. In the case of any redemption of Securities prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction.

SECTION 1103. Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed. If less

than all the Securities of any series issued on the same day with the same terms are to be redeemed, the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Securities of such series issued on such date with the same terms not previously called for redemption, by such method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate and which may provide for the selection for redemption of portions (equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series or any integral multiple thereof) of the principal amount of Securities of such series of a denomination larger than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company and the Security Registrar (if other than itself) in writing of the Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Security redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 1104. Notice of Redemption. Notice of redemption shall be given

in the manner provided in Section 106, not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, unless a shorter period is specified by the terms of such series established pursuant to Section 301, to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed, but failure to give such notice in the manner herein provided to the Holder of any Security designated for redemption as a whole or in part, or any defect in the notice to any such Holder, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other such Security or portion thereof.

Any notice that is mailed to the Holders of Registered Securities in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives the notice.

All notices of redemption shall state:

- (1) the Redemption Date,
- (2) the Redemption Price, accrued interest to the Redemption Date payable as provided in Section 1106, if any, and Additional Amounts, if any,
- (3) if less than all Outstanding Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption, the principal amount) of the particular Security or Securities to be redeemed,
- (4) in case any Security is to be redeemed in part only, the notice which relates to such Security shall state that on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender of such Security, the holder will receive, without a charge, a new Security or Securities of authorized denominations for the principal amount thereof remaining unredeemed,
- (5) that on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price and accrued interest to the Redemption Date payable as provided in Section 1106, if any, will become due and payable upon each such Security, or the portion thereof, to be redeemed and, if applicable, that interest thereon shall cease to accrue on and after said date,
- (6) the Place or Places of Payment where such Securities, together in the case of Bearer Securities with all coupons appertaining thereto, if any, maturing after the Redemption Date, are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest, if any, or for conversion,

- (7) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case,
- (8) that, unless otherwise specified in such notice, Bearer Securities of any series, if any, surrendered for redemption must be accompanied by all coupons maturing subsequent to the date fixed for redemption or the amount of any such missing coupon or coupons will be deducted from the Redemption Price, unless security or indemnity satisfactory to the Company, the Trustee for such series and any Paying Agent is furnished,
- (9) if Bearer Securities of any series are to be redeemed and any Registered Securities of such series are not to be redeemed, and if such Bearer Securities may be exchanged for Registered Securities not subject to redemption on this Redemption Date pursuant to Section 305 or otherwise, the last date, as determined by the Company, on which such exchanges may be made,
- (10) the CUSIP number of such Security, if any, and
- (11) if applicable, that a Holder of Securities who desires to convert Securities for redemption must satisfy the requirements for conversion contained in such Securities, the then existing conversion price or rate, and the date and time when the option to convert shall expire.

Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company.

SECTION 1105. Deposit of Redemption Price. At least one Business Day

prior to any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, which it may not do in the case of a sinking fund payment under Article Twelve, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 1003) an amount of money in the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series) sufficient to pay on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on, all the Securities or portions thereof which are to be redeemed on that date.

SECTION 1106. Securities Payable on Redemption Date. Notice of

redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Securities so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified in the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series) (together with accrued interest, if any, to the Redemption Date), and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest) such Securities shall, if the same were interest-bearing, cease to bear interest and the coupons for such interest appertaining to any Bearer Securities so to be redeemed, except to the extent provided below, shall be void. Upon

surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, together with all coupons, if any, appertaining thereto maturing after the Redemption Date, such Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest, if any, to the Redemption Date; provided, however, that installments of interest on Bearer Securities whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States (except as otherwise provided in Section 1002) and, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, only upon presentation and surrender of coupons for such interest; and provided further that, except as otherwise provided with respect to Securities convertible into Common Stock or Preferred Stock, installments of interest on Registered Securities whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 307.

If any Bearer Security surrendered for redemption shall not be accompanied by all appurtenant coupons maturing after the Redemption Date, such Security may be paid after deducting from the Redemption Price an amount equal to the face amount of all such missing coupons, or the surrender of such missing coupon or coupons may be waived by the Company and the Trustee if there be furnished to them such security or indemnity as they may require to save each of them and any Paying Agent harmless. If thereafter the Holder of such Security shall surrender to the Trustee or any Paying Agent any such missing coupon in respect of which a deduction shall have been made from the Redemption Price, such Holder shall be entitled to receive the amount so deducted; provided, however, that interest represented by coupons shall be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States (except as otherwise provided in Section 1002) and, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, only upon presentation and surrender of those coupons.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal (and premium, if any) shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate borne by the Security.

SECTION 1107. Securities Redeemed in Part. Any Registered Security which

is to be redeemed only in part (pursuant to the provisions of this Article or of Article Twelve) shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing) and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge a new Security or Securities of the same series, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered.

## ARTICLE TWELVE

## SINKING FUNDS

SECTION 1201. Applicability of Article. The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of such series.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of such Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." If provided for by the terms of any Securities of any series, the cash amount of any mandatory sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 1202. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series.

SECTION 1202. Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities. The

Company may, in satisfaction of all or any part of any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of a series, (1) deliver Outstanding Securities of such series (other than any previously called for redemption) together in the case of any Bearer Securities of such series with all unmatured coupons appertaining thereto and (2) apply as a credit Securities of such series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, as provided for by the terms of such Securities, or which have otherwise been acquired by the Company; provided that such Securities so delivered or applied as a credit have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the applicable Redemption Price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such mandatory sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

SECTION 1203. Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund. Not less than

60 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for Securities of any series, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash in the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series) and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 1202, and the optional amount, if any, to be added in cash to the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment, and will also deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered and credited. If such Officers' Certificate shall specify an optional amount to be added in cash to the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment, the Company shall thereupon be obligated to pay the amount therein specified. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified

in Section 1103 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 1104. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 1106 and 1107.

## ARTICLE THIRTEEN

## REPAYMENT AT THE OPTION OF HOLDERS

SECTION 1301. Applicability of Article. Repayment of Securities of any series before their Stated Maturity at the option of Holders thereof shall be made in accordance with the terms of such Securities, if any, and (except as otherwise specified by the terms of such series established pursuant to Section 301) in accordance with this Article.

SECTION 1302. Repayment of Securities. Securities of any series subject

to repayment in whole or in part at the option of the Holders thereof will, unless otherwise provided in the terms of such Securities, be repaid at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, together with interest, if any, thereon accrued to the Repayment Date specified in or pursuant to the terms of such Securities. The Company covenants that at least one Business Day prior to the Repayment Date it will deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 1003) an amount of money in the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series) sufficient to pay the principal (or, if so provided by the terms of the Securities of any series, a percentage of the principal) of, and (except if the Repayment Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on, all the Securities or portions thereof, as the case may be, to be repaid on such date.

SECTION 1303. Exercise of Option. Securities of any series subject to

repayment at the option of the Holders thereof will contain an "Option to Elect Repayment" form on the reverse of such Securities. In order for any Security to be repaid at the option of the Holder, the Trustee must receive at the Place of Payment therefor specified in the terms of such Security (or at such other place or places of which the Company shall from time to time notify the Holders of such Securities) not earlier than 60 days nor later than 30 days prior to the Repayment Date (1) the Security so providing for such repayment together with the "Option to Elect Repayment" form on the reverse thereof duly completed by the Holder (or by the Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing) or (2) a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or a letter from a member of a national securities exchange, or the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. ("NASD"), or a commercial bank or trust company in the United States setting forth the name of the Holder of the Security, the principal amount of the Security, the principal amount of the Security to be repaid, the CUSIP number, if any, or a description of the tenor and terms of the Security, a statement that the option to elect repayment is being exercised thereby and a guarantee that the Security to be repaid, together with the duly completed form entitled "Option to Elect Repayment" on the reverse of the Security, will be received

by the Trustee not later than the fifth Business Day after the date of such telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter; provided, however, that such telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter shall only be effective if such Security and form duly completed are received by the Trustee by such fifth Business Day. If less than the entire principal amount of such Security is to be repaid in accordance with the terms of such Security, the principal amount of such Security to be repaid, in increments of the minimum denomination for Securities of such series, and the denomination or denominations of the Security or Securities to be issued to the Holder for the portion of the principal amount of such Security surrendered that is not to be repaid, must be specified. The principal amount of any Security providing for repayment at the option of the Holder thereof may not be repaid in part if, following such repayment, the unpaid principal amount of such Security would be less than the minimum authorized denomination of Securities of the series of which such Security to be repaid is a part. Except as otherwise may be provided by the terms of any Security providing for repayment at the option of the Holder thereof, exercise of the repayment option by the Holder shall be irrevocable unless waived by the Company.

SECTION 1304. When Securities Presented for Repayment become due and payable. If Securities of any series providing for repayment at the option of

the Holders thereof shall have been surrendered as provided in this Article and as provided by or pursuant to the terms of such Securities, such Securities or the portions thereof, as the case may be, to be repaid shall become due and payable and shall be paid by the Company on the Repayment Date therein specified, and on and after such Repayment Date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of such Securities on such Repayment Date) such Securities shall, if the same were interest-bearing, cease to bear interest and the coupons for such interest appertaining to any Bearer Securities so to be repaid, except to the extent provided below, shall be void. Upon surrender of any such Security for repayment in accordance with such provisions, together with all coupons, if any, appertaining thereto maturing after the Repayment Date, the principal amount of such Security so to be repaid shall be paid by the Company, together with accrued interest, if any, to the Repayment Date; provided, however, that coupons whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Repayment Date shall be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States (except as otherwise provided in Section 1002) and, unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301, only upon presentation and surrender of such coupons; and provided further that, in the case of Registered Securities, installments of interest, if any, whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Repayment Date shall be payable (but without interest thereon, unless the Company shall default in the payment thereof) to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 307.

If any Bearer Security surrendered for repayment shall not be accompanied by all appurtenant coupons maturing after the Repayment Date, such Security may be paid after deducting from the amount payable therefor as provided in Section 1302 an amount equal to the face amount of all such missing coupons, or the surrender of such missing coupon or coupons may be waived by the Company and the Trustee if there be furnished to them such security or indemnity as they may require to save each of them and any Paying Agent harmless. If thereafter the Holder of such Security shall surrender to the Trustee or any Paying Agent any such missing coupon in respect of

which a deduction shall have been made as provided in the preceding sentence, such Holder shall be entitled to receive the amount so deducted; provided, however, that interest represented by coupons shall be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States (except as otherwise provided in Section 1002) and, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, only upon presentation and surrender of those coupons.

If the principal amount of any Security surrendered for repayment shall not be so repaid upon surrender thereof, such principal amount (together with interest, if any, thereon accrued to such Repayment Date) shall, until paid, bear interest from the Repayment Date at the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) set forth in such Security.

SECTION 1305. Securities Repaid in Part. Upon surrender of any

Registered Security which is to be repaid in part only, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security, without service charge and at the expense of the Company, a new Registered Security or Securities of the same series, of any authorized denomination specified by the Holder, in an aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the portion of the principal of such Security so surrendered which is not to be repaid.

## ARTICLE FOURTEEN

# DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

SECTION 1401. Applicability of Article; Company's Option to Effect

Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance. If, pursuant to Section 301, provision is

made for either or both of (a) defeasance of the Securities of or within a
series under Section 1402 or (b) covenant defeasance of the Securities of or
within a series under Section 1403, then the provisions of such Section or

series under Section 1402 or (b) covenant defeasance of the Securities of or within a series under Section 1403, then the provisions of such Section or Sections, as the case may be, together with the other provisions of this Article (with such modifications thereto as may be specified pursuant to Section 301 with respect to any Securities), shall be applicable to such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, and the Company may at its option by Board Resolution, at any time, with respect to such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, elect to have Section 1402 (if applicable) or Section 1403 (if applicable) be applied to such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article.

SECTION 1402. Defeasance and Discharge. Upon the Company's exercise of

the above option applicable to this Section with respect to any Securities of or within a series, the Company shall be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto on the date the conditions set forth in Section 1404 are satisfied (hereinafter, "defeasance"). For this purpose, such defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness represented by such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, which shall thereafter be deemed to be "Outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 1405 and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (A) and (B) below, and to have satisfied all of its other obligations under such

Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto and this Indenture insofar as such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto are concerned (and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder: (A) the rights of Holders of such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto to receive, solely from the trust fund described in Section 1404 and as more fully set forth in such Section, payments in respect of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto when such payments are due, (B) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities under Sections 305, 306, 1002 and 1003 and with respect to the payment of Additional Amounts, if any, on such Securities as contemplated by Section 1008, (C) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and (D) this Article. Subject to compliance with this Article Fourteen, the Company may exercise its option under this Section notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 1403 with respect to such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto.

SECTION 1403. Covenant Defeasance. Upon the Company's exercise of the

above option applicable to this Section with respect to any Securities of or within a series, the Company shall be released from its obligations under Section 1004 to 1006, inclusive, and, if specified pursuant to Section 301, its obligations under any other covenant, with respect to such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 1404 are satisfied (hereinafter, "covenant defeasance"), and such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto shall thereafter be deemed to be not "Outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or Act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with Sections 1004 to 1006, inclusive, or such other covenant, but shall continue to be deemed "Outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder. For this purpose, such covenant defeasance means that, with respect to such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, the Company may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such Section or such other covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such Section or such other covenant or by reason of reference in any such Section or such other covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply shall not constitute a default or an Event of Default under Section 501(4) or 501(8) or otherwise, as the case may be, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto shall be unaffected thereby.

SECTION 1404. Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance. The

following shall be the conditions to application of Section 1402 or Section 1403 to any Outstanding Securities of or within a series and any coupons appertaining thereto:

(a) The Company shall irrevocably have deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee (or another trustee satisfying the requirements of Section 607 who shall agree to comply with the provisions of this Article Fourteen applicable to it) as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, (1) an amount in such currency, currencies or currency unit in which

such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto are then specified as payable at Stated Maturity, or (2) Government Obligations applicable to such Securities and coupons appertaining thereto (determined on the basis of the currency, currencies or currency unit in which such Securities and coupons appertaining thereto are then specified as payable at Stated Maturity) which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than one day before the due date of any payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, money in an amount, or (3) a combination thereof, in any case, in an amount, sufficient, without consideration of any reinvestment of such principal and interest, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge, and which shall be applied by the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee) to pay and discharge, (i) the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto on the Stated Maturity of such principal or installment of principal or interest and (ii) any mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments applicable to such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto on the day on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and of such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto.

- (b) Such defeasance or covenant defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, this Indenture or any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound.
- (c) No Event of Default or event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become an Event of Default with respect to such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or, insofar as Sections 501(6) and 501(7) are concerned, at any time during the period ending on the 91st day after the date of such deposit (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until the expiration of such period).
- (d) In the case of an election under Section 1402, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that (i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or (ii) since the date of execution of this Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable Federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion shall confirm that, the Holders of such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such defeasance and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such defeasance had not occurred.
- (e) In the case of an election under Section 1403, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Holders of such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto will not recognize income, gain or loss for

Federal income tax purposes as a result of such covenant defeasance and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such covenant defeasance had not occurred.

- (f) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent to the defeasance under Section 1402 or the covenant defeasance under Section 1403 (as the case may be) have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that either (i) as a result of a deposit pursuant to subsection (a) above and the related exercise of the Company's option under Section 1402 or Section 1403 (as the case may be), registration is not required under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, by the Company, with respect to the trust funds representing such deposit or by the Trustee for such trust funds or (ii) all necessary registrations under said Act have been effected.
- (g) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Section, such defeasance or covenant defeasance shall be effected in compliance with any additional or substitute terms, conditions or limitations which may be imposed on the Company in connection therewith pursuant to Section 301.

SECTION 1405. Deposited Money and Government Obligations to Be Held in

Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions. Subject to the provisions of the last

paragraph of Section 1003, all money and Government Obligations (or other property as may be provided pursuant to Section 301) (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 1405, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 1404 in respect of any Outstanding Securities of any series and any coupons appertaining thereto shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal (and premium, if any) and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Security pursuant to Section 301, if, after a deposit referred to in Section 1404(a) has been made, (a) the Holder of a Security in respect of which such deposit was made is entitled to, and does, elect pursuant to Section 301 or the terms of such Security to receive payment in a currency or currency unit other than that in which the deposit pursuant to Section 1404(a) has been made in respect of such Security, or (b) a Conversion Event occurs in respect of the currency or currency unit in which the deposit pursuant to Section 1404(a) has been made, the indebtedness represented by such Security and any coupons appertaining thereto shall be deemed to have been, and will be, fully discharged and satisfied through the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any), and interest, if any, on such Security as the same becomes due out of the proceeds yielded by converting (from time to time as specified below in the case of any such election) the amount or other property deposited in respect of such Security into the currency

or currency unit in which such Security becomes payable as a result of such election or Conversion Event based on the applicable market exchange rate for such currency or currency unit in effect on the second Business Day prior to each payment date, except, with respect to a Conversion Event, for such currency or currency unit in effect (as nearly as feasible) at the time of the Conversion Event.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 1404 or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto.

Anything in this Article to the contrary notwithstanding, subject to Section 606, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon Company Request any money or Government Obligations (or other property and any proceeds therefrom) held by it as provided in Section 1404 which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, are in excess of the amount thereof which would then be required to be deposited to effect a defeasance or covenant defeasance, as applicable, in accordance with this Article.

This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same Indenture.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed all as of the day and year first above written.

	IMPERIAL CREDIT MORTGAGE HOLDINGS, INC.
	By: Name: Title:
Attest:	
Title:	
	, as Trustee
	Ву:
	Name: Title:
Attest:	
Title:	

STATE OF CALIFORNIA )
) SS: COUNTY OF ORANGE )
On the day of, before me personally came, to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that he/she resides at
,, that he/she isof IMPERIAL CREDIT MORTGAGE HOLDINGS, INC., one of the parties described in and which executed the foregoing instrument, and that he/she signed his/her name thereto by authority of the board of trustees.
[Notarial Seal]
Notary Public COMMISSION EXPIRES
STATE OF )
On the day of, before me personally came, to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that he/she resides at
,, that he/she is of, one of the parties described in and which executed the foregoing instrument, and that he/she signed his/her name thereto by authority of the Board of Trustees.
[Notarial Seal]
Notary Public COMMISSION EXPIRES

73

## EXHIBIT A

# FORMS OF CERTIFICATION

## EXHIBIT A-1

FORM OF CERTIFICATE TO BE GIVEN BY PERSON ENTITLED TO RECEIVE
BEARER SECURITY OR TO OBTAIN INTEREST
PAYABLE PRIOR TO THE EXCHANGE DATE

#### CERTIFICATE

[Insert title or sufficient description of Securities to be delivered]

This is to certify that, as of the date hereof, and except as set forth below, the above-captioned Securities held by you for our account (i) are owned by person(s) that are not citizens or residents of the United States, domestic partnerships, domestic corporations or any estate or trust the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source ("United States person(s)"), (ii) are owned by United States person(s) that are (a) foreign branches of United States financial institutions (financial institutions, as defined in United States Treasury Regulations Section 2.165-12(c)(1)(v) are herein referred to as "financial institutions") purchasing for their own account or for resale, or (b) United States person(s) who acquired the Securities through foreign branches of United States financial institutions and who hold the Securities through such United States financial institutions on the date hereof (and in either case (a) or (b), each such United States financial institution hereby agrees, on its own behalf or through its agent, that you may advise Imperial Credit Mortgage Holdings, Inc. or its agent that such financial institution will comply with the requirements of Section 165(j)(3)(A), (B) or (C) of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations thereunder), or (iii) are owned by United States or foreign financial institution(s) for purposes of resale during the restricted period (as defined in United States Treasury Regulations Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(7)), and, in addition, if the owner is a United States or foreign financial institution described in clause (iii) above (whether or not also described in clause (i) or (ii)), this is to further certify that such financial institution has not acquired the Securities for purposes of resale directly or indirectly to a United States person or to a person within the United States or its possessions.

As used herein, "United States" means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia); and its "possessions" include Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands.

We undertake to advise you promptly by tested telex on or prior to the date on which you intend to submit your certification relating to the above-captioned Securities held by you for our account in accordance with your Operating Procedures if any applicable statement herein is not correct on such date, and in the absence of any such notification it may be assumed that this certification applies as of such date.

This certificate excepts and does not relate to [U.S.\$] \_\_\_\_\_\_ of such interest in the above-captioned Securities in respect of which we are not able to certify and as to which we understand an exchange for an interest in a Permanent Global Security or an exchange for and delivery of definitive Securities (or, if relevant, collection of any interest) cannot be made until we do so certify.

We understand that this certificate may be required in connection with certain tax legislation in the United States. If administrative or legal proceedings are commenced or threatened in connection with which this certificate is or would be relevant, we irrevocably authorize you to produce this certificate or a copy thereof to any interested party in such proceedings.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_ [To be dated no earlier than the 15th day prior to (i) the Exchange Date or (ii) the relevant Interest Payment Date occurring prior to the Exchange Date, as applicable]

[Name of Person Making Certification]

(Authorized Signator) Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Title:\_\_\_\_\_

## EXHIBIT A-2

FORM OF CERTIFICATE TO BE GIVEN BY EUROCLEAR AND CEDEL S.A. IN CONNECTION WITH

THE EXCHANGE OF A PORTION OF A

TEMPORARY GLOBAL SECURITY OR TO OBTAIN

INTEREST PAYABLE PRIOR TO THE

EXCHANGE DATE

#### CERTIFICATE

[Insert title or sufficient description of Securities to be delivered]

This is to certify that, based solely on written certifications that we have received in writing, by tested telex or by electronic transmission from each of the persons appearing in our records as persons entitled to a portion of the principal amount set forth below (our "Member Organizations") substantially in the form attached hereto, as of the date hereof, [U.S.\$] \_\_\_\_\_\_principal amount of the above-captioned Securities (i) is owned by person(s) that are not citizens or residents of the United States, domestic partnerships, domestic corporations or any estate or trust the income of which is subject to United States Federal income taxation regardless of its source ("United States person(s)"), (ii) is owned by United States person(s) that are (a) foreign branches of United States financial institutions (financial institutions, as defined in U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.165-12(c)(1)(v) are herein referred to as "financial institutions") purchasing for their own account or for resale, or (b) United States person(s) who acquired the Securities through foreign branches of United States financial institutions and who hold the Securities through such United States financial institutions on the date hereof (and in either case (a) or (b), each such financial institution has agreed, on its own behalf or through its agent, that we may advise Imperial Credit Mortgage Holdings, Inc. or its agent that such financial institution will comply with the requirements of Section 165(j)(3)(A), (B) or (C) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations thereunder), or (iii) is owned by United States or foreign financial institution(s) for purposes of resale during the restricted period (as defined in United States Treasury Regulations Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(7)), and, to the further effect, that financial institutions described in clause (iii) above (whether or not also described in clause (i) or (ii)) have certified that they have not acquired the Securities for purposes of resale directly or indirectly to a United States person or to a person within the United States or its possessions.

As used herein, "United States" means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia); and its "possessions" include Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands.

We further certify that (i) we are not making available herewith for exchange (or, if relevant, collection of any interest) any portion of the temporary global Security representing the above-captioned Securities excepted in the above-referenced certificates of Member Organizations and (ii) as of the date hereof we have not received any notification from any of our Member Organizations

to the effect that the statements made by such Member Organizations with respect to any portion of the part submitted herewith for exchange (or, if relevant, collection of any interest) are no longer true and cannot be relied upon as of the date hereof.

We understand that this certification is required in connection with certain tax legislation in the United States. If administrative or legal proceedings are commenced or threatened in connection with which this certificate is or would be relevant, we irrevocably authorize you to produce this certificate or a copy thereof to any interested party in such proceedings.

this certificate or a copy thereof to any interested party in such proceedings.
Dated:, 19 [To be dated no earlier than the Exchange Date or the relevant Interest Payment Date occurring prior to the Exchange Date, as applicable]
[Morgan Guaranty Trust Company of New York, Brussels Office,] as Operator of the Euroclear System [Cedel S.A.]
By:

IMPERIAL CREDIT MORTGAGE HOLDINGS, INC.

AND

Trustee

Indenture

Dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 199\_

Subordinated Debt Securities

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

# ARTICLE ONE

F	Page
-	
DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION	1
SECTION 101. Definitions	1
Act	2
Additional Amounts	2
Affiliate.	2
Authenticating Agent	2
Authorized Newspaper	2
Bankruptcy Law	2
Bearer Security	2
Board of Directors	2
Board Resolution	2
Business Day	2
CEDEL	3
Commission	3
Common Shares	3
Company	3
Company Request	3
Conversion Event	3
Corporate Trust Office	3
corporation	3
coupon	3
Custodian	3
Defaulted Interest	3
Dollar or \$	3
ECU	4
Euroclear	4
European Communities	4
European Monetary System	4
Event of Default	4
Foreign Currency	4
GAAP	4
Government Obligations	4
Holder	4
Indenture	4
Indexed Security	5
interest	5
Interest Payment Date	5

Maturity	5
Officers' Certificate	5
Opinion of Counsel	5
Original Issue Discount Security	5
Outstanding	6
Paying Agent	7
Person	7
Place of Payment	7
Predecessor Security	7
Preferred Shares	7
Redemption Date	7
Redemption Price	7
Registered Security	7
Regular Record Date	8
Repayment Date	8
Repayment Price	8
Responsible Officer	8
Security	8
Security Register and Security Registrar	8
Significant Subsidiary	8
Special Record Date	8
Stated Maturity	8
Subsidiary	9
Trust Indenture Act or TIA	9
Trustee	9
United States	9
United States person	9
Yield to Maturity	9
SECTION 102. Compliance Certificates and Opinions	9
SECTION 103. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee	10
SECTION 104. Acts of Holders	10
SECTION 105. Notices, etc., to Trustee and Company	12
SECTION 106. Notice to Holders; Waiver	12
SECTION 107. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	14
SECTION 108. Successors and Assigns	14
SECTION 109. Separability Clause	14
SECTION 110. Benefits of Indenture	
SECTION 111. Governing Law	
SECTION 112. Legal Holidays	14
SECTION 113. Personal Immunity from Liability for Incorporators,	
Stockholders, Etc	14
Occordio 1 action 1 action 1 action 1 action 2 a	<b>_</b> +

Page

# ARTICLE TWO

	Page
SECURITIES FORMS	15
SECTION 201. Forms of Securities	15
SECTION 202. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	
SECTION 203. Securities Issuable in Global Form	
SECTION 200. Securities issuable in diobal rolm	10
ARTICLE THREE	
THE SECURITIES	16
SECTION 301. Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series	16
SECTION 302. Denominations	
SECTION 303. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating	
SECTION 304. Temporary Securities	
SECTION 305. Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange	
SECTION 306. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	
SECTION 307. Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved	
SECTION 300. Persons beened owners	_
SECTION 310	_
ARTICLE FOUR	
ARTICLE FOUR	
SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE	32
SECTION 401. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	32
SECTION 402. Application of Trust Funds	
ARTICLE FIVE	
REMEDIES	34
SECTION 501. Events of Default	_
SECTION 502. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment	
SECTION 503. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	
SECTION 504. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	
SECTION 505. Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities or Coupons	
SECTION 506. Application of Money Collected	
SECTION 507. Limitation on Suits	39
SECTION 508. Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium, if any,	

			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Page
SE SE SE SE	ECTION ECTION ECTION ECTION ECTION ECTION	510. 511. 512. 513. 514.	Interest and Additional Amounts	39 39 40 40 40 40 41 41
			ARTICLE SIX	
SE SE SE SE SE SE SE SE	USTEE CCTION	601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609.	Notice of Defaults.  Certain Rights of Trustee.  Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities.  May Hold Securities.  Money Held in Trust.  Compensation and Reimbursement.  Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility; Conflicting Interests.  Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.  Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.  Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.  Appointment of Authenticating Agent.	41 42 43 43 43 44 44 45 46 47 48
			ARTICLE SEVEN	
SE SE SE	S' LIST CTION CTION CTION CTION	701. 702. 703.	REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY  Disclosure of Names and Addresses of Holders  Reports by Trustee	49 49 50 50 50
			ARTICLE EIGHT	
SE SE	DATION CTION CTION CTION	801. 802.	GER, SALE, LEASE OR CONVEYANCE	51 51 51 52

## ARTICLE NINE

			Page
SUPPLEMENTAL SECTION		TURESSupplemental Indentures without Consent of Holders	52 52
SECTION SECTION	903.	Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders Execution of Supplemental Indentures	54 55
SECTION SECTION SECTION	905.	Effect of Supplemental Indentures  Conformity with Trust Indenture Act  Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures	55 55 55
		ARTICLE TEN	
COVENANTS			55
SECTION		Payment of Principal, Premium, if any, Interest and Additional	
SECTION	1002.	Amounts  Maintenance of Office or Agency	55 56
SECTION		Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust	57
SECTION		Existence	59
SECTION SECTION		Maintenance of Properties  Payment of Taxes and Other Claims	59 59
SECTION		Statement as to Compliance	59
SECTION SECTION		Additional Amounts	60 60
		ARTICLE ELEVEN	
REDEMPTION OF	SECUF	RITIES	61
SECTION	1101.	Applicability of Article	61
SECTION		Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee	61
SECTION SECTION		Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed  Notice of Redemption	61 62
SECTION		Deposit of Redemption Price	63
SECTION	1106.	Securities Payable on Redemption Date	63
SECTION	1107.	Securities Redeemed in Part	64
		ARTICLE TWELVE	
SINKING FUNDS			65
SECTION	1201.	Applicability of Article	65
SECTION		Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities	
SECTION	1203.	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund	65

			Page
		ARTICLE THIRTEEN	
REPAYMENT AT SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION	1301. 1302. 1303. 1304.	Applicability of Article	66 66 67
DEFEASANCE AN	ID COVE	NANT DEFEASANCE	68
SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION	1402. 1403. 1404.	Applicability of Article; Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance	68 69 69

# IMPERIAL CREDIT MORTGAGE HOLDINGS, INC.

Reconciliation and tie between Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (the "1939 Act") and Indenture, dated as of  $\_\_\_$ , 199 $\_$ .

Trust Indenture Act Section	Indenture Section			
310(a)(1)	607			
(a)(2)	607			
(b)	607, 608			
312(a)	704			
312(c)	701			
313(a)	702			
(c)	702			
314(a)	703			
(a)(4)	1009			
(c)(1)	102			
(c)(2)	102			
(e)	102			
315(b)	601			
316(a) (last sentence)	101 ("Outstanding")			
(a)(1)(A)	512			
(a)(1)(B)	513			
(b)	508			
317(a)(1)	503			
(a)(2)	504			
318(a)	111			
(c)	111			

NOTE: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

Attention should also be directed to Section 318(c) of the 1939 Act, which provides that the provisions of Sections 310 to and including 317 of the 1939 Act are a part of and govern every qualified indenture, whether or not physically contained therein.

INDENTURE, dated as of $\_$	, between IMPERIAL CREDIT MORTGAGE
HOLDINGS, INC., a corporation	organized under the laws of Maryland (hereinafter
called the "Company"), having	its principal office at 20371 Irvine Avenue, Santa
Ana Heights, California 92707	,, a corporation organized
under the laws of	, as Trustee hereunder (hereinafter called the
"Trustee"), having its Corpora	ate Trust Office at

#### RECITALS OF THE COMPANY

The Company deems it necessary to issue from time to time for its lawful purposes senior debt securities (hereinafter called the "Securities") evidencing its unsecured and unsubordinated indebtedness, and has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of the Securities, unlimited as to principal amount, to bear interest at the rates or formulas, to mature at such times and to have such other provisions as shall be fixed as hereinafter provided.

This Indenture is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended ("TIA"), that are deemed to be incorporated into this Indenture and shall, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provisions.

All things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the holders thereof ("Holders"), it is mutually covenanted and agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities, as follows:

#### ARTICLE ONE

#### DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

SECTION 101. Definitions. For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article, and include the plural as well as the singular;
- (2) all other terms used herein which are defined in the TIA, either directly or by reference therein, have the meanings assigned to them therein, and the terms "cash transaction" and "self-liquidating paper", as used in TIA Section 311, shall have the meanings assigned to them in the rules of the Commission adopted under the TIA;

- (3) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with GAAP; and
- (4) the words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

"Act," when used with respect to any Holder, has the meaning specified in Section 104.

"Additional Amounts" means any additional amounts which are required by a Security or by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, under circumstances specified therein, to be paid by the Company in respect of certain taxes imposed on certain Holders and which are owing to such Holders.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Authenticating Agent" means any authenticating agent appointed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 611.

"Authorized Newspaper" means a newspaper, printed in the English language or in an official language of the country of publication, customarily published on each Business Day, whether or not published on Saturdays, Sundays or holidays, and of general circulation in each place in connection with which the term is used or in the financial community of each such place. Whenever successive publications are required to be made in Authorized Newspapers, the successive publications may be made in the same or in different Authorized Newspapers in the same city meeting the foregoing requirements and in each case on any Business Day.

"Bankruptcy Law" has the meaning specified in Section 501.

"Bearer Security" means any Security established pursuant to Section 201 which is payable to bearer.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company, the executive committee or any committee of that board duly authorized to act hereunder.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day", when used with respect to any Place of Payment or any other particular location referred to in this Indenture or in the Securities, means, unless otherwise specified with respect to

any Securities pursuant to Section 301, any day, other than a Saturday or Sunday, that is neither a legal holiday nor a day on which banking institutions in that Place of Payment or particular location are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to close.

"CEDEL" means Centrale de Livraison de Valeurs Mobilieres, S.A., or its successor.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or, if at any time after execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties on such date.

"Common Shares" means, with respect to any Person, capital stock issued by such Person other than Preferred Stock.

"Company" means the Person named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor corporation shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Company" shall mean such successor corporation.

"Company Request" and "Company Order" mean, respectively, a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by one trustee and one executive officer of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Conversion Event" means the cessation of use of (i) a Foreign Currency both by the government of the country which issued such currency and for the settlement of transactions by a central bank or other public institutions of or within the international banking community, (ii) the ECU both within the European Monetary System and for the settlement of transactions by public institutions of or within the European Communities or (iii) any currency unit (or composite currency) other than the ECU for the purposes for which it was established.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee at which, at any particular time, its corporate trust business shall be principally administered, which office at the date hereof is located at \_\_\_\_\_\_.

"corporation" includes corporations, associations, partnerships, companies and business trusts.

"coupon" means any interest coupon appertaining to a Bearer Security.

"Custodian" has the meaning specified in Section 501.

"Defaulted Interest" has the meaning specified in Section 307.

"Dollar" or "\$" means a dollar or other equivalent unit in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debts. "ECU" means the European Currency Unit as defined and revised from time to time by the Council of the European Communities.

"Euroclear" means Morgan Guaranty Trust Company of New York, Brussels Office, or its successor as operator of the Euroclear System.

"European Communities" means the European Economic Community, the European Coal and Steel Community and the European Atomic Energy Community.

"European Monetary System" means the European Monetary System established by the Resolution of December 5, 1978 of the Council of the European Communities.

"Event of Default" has the meaning specified in Article Five.

"Foreign Currency" means any currency, currency unit or composite currency, including, without limitation, the ECU issued by the government of one or more countries other than the United States of America or by any recognized confederation or association of such governments.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles, as in effect from time to time, as used in the United States applied on a consistent basis.

"Government Obligations" means securities which are (i) direct obligations of the United States of America or the government which issued the Foreign Currency in which the Securities of a particular series are payable, for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (ii) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America or such government which issued the foreign currency in which the Securities of such series are payable, the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America or such other government, which, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank or trust company as custodian with respect to any such Government Obligation or a specific payment of interest on or principal of any such Government Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of a depository receipt, provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Government Obligation or the specific payment of interest on or principal of the Government Obligation evidenced by such depository receipt.

"Holder" means, in the case of a Registered Security, the Person in whose name a Security is registered in the Security Register and, in the case of a Bearer Security, the bearer thereof and, when used with respect to any coupon, shall mean the bearer thereof.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to

the applicable provisions hereof, and shall include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 301; provided, however, that, if at any time more than one Person is acting as Trustee under this instrument, "Indenture" shall mean, with respect to any one or more series of Securities for which such Person is Trustee, this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof and shall include the terms of the particular series of Securities for which such Person is Trustee established as contemplated by Section 301, exclusive, however, of any provisions or terms which relate solely to other series of Securities for which such Person is not Trustee, regardless of when such terms or provisions were adopted, and exclusive of any provisions or terms adopted by means of one or more indentures supplemental hereto executed and delivered after such Person had become such Trustee but to which such Person, as such Trustee, was not a party.

"Indexed Security" means a Security the terms of which provide that the principal amount thereof payable at Stated Maturity may be more or less than the principal face amount thereof at original issuance.

"interest", when used with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, shall mean interest payable after Maturity, and, when used with respect to a Security which provides for the payment of Additional Amounts pursuant to Section 1008, includes such Additional Amounts.

"Interest Payment Date", when used with respect to any Security, means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Security.

"Maturity", when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, notice of redemption, notice of option to elect repayment or otherwise.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the President or a Vice President and by the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion of counsel, who may be counsel for the Company or who may be an employee of or other counsel for the Company and who shall be satisfactory to the Trustee.

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security which provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502.

"Outstanding", when used with respect to Securities, means, as of the date of determination, all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:

- (i) Securities theretofore canceled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;
- (ii) Securities, or portions thereof, for whose payment or redemption or repayment at the option of the Holder money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, provided that, if such Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made;
- (iii) Securities, except to the extent provided in Sections 1402 and 1403, with respect to which the Company has effected defeasance and/or covenant defeasance as provided in Article Fourteen;
- (iv) Securities which have been paid pursuant to Section 306 or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Securities in respect of which there shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Securities are held by a bona fide purchaser in whose hands such Securities are valid obligations of the Company; and
- (v) Securities converted into Common Shares or Preferred Shares pursuant to or in accordance with this Indenture if the terms of such Securities provide for convertibility pursuant to Section 301;

provided, however, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder or are present at a meeting of Holders for quorum purposes, and for the purpose of making the calculations required by TIA Section 313, (i) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that may be counted in making such determination or calculation and that shall be deemed to be Outstanding for such purpose shall be equal to the amount of principal thereof that would be (or shall have been declared to be) due and payable, at the time of such determination, upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502, (ii) the principal amount of any Security denominated in a Foreign Currency that may be counted in making such determination or calculation and that shall be deemed Outstanding for such purpose shall be equal to the Dollar equivalent, determined pursuant to Section 301 as of the date such Security is originally issued by the Company, of the principal amount (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, the Dollar equivalent as of such date of original issuance of the amount determined as provided in clause (i) above) of such Security, (iii) the principal amount of any Indexed Security that may be counted in making such determination or calculation and that shall be deemed outstanding

for such purpose shall be equal to the principal face amount of such Indexed Security at original issuance, unless otherwise provided with respect to such Security pursuant to Section 301, and (iv) Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in making such calculation or in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Securities which the Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

"Paying Agent" means any Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Securities or coupons on behalf of the Company.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Place of Payment", when used with respect to the Securities of or within any series, means the place or places where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such Securities are payable as specified as contemplated by Sections 301 and 1002.

"Predecessor Security" of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 306 in exchange for or in lieu of a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security or a Security to which a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security or the Security to which the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains.

"Preferred Shares" means, with respect to any Person, capital shares issued by such Person that are entitled to a preference or priority over any other capital shares issued by such Person upon any distribution of such Person's assets, whether by dividend or upon liquidation.

"Redemption Date", when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, in whole or in part, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"Redemption Price", when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

"Registered Security" shall mean any Security which is registered in the Security Register.

"Regular Record Date" for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Registered Securities of or within any series means the date specified for that purpose as contemplated by Section 301, whether or not a Business Day.

"Repayment Date" means, when used with respect to any Security to be repaid at the option of the Holder, the date fixed for such repayment by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"Repayment Price" means, when used with respect to any Security to be repaid at the option of the Holder, the price at which it is to be repaid by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"Responsible Officer", when used with respect to the Trustee, means the chairman or vice-chairman of the board of directors, the chairman or vice-chairman of the executive committee of the board of directors, the president, any vice president (whether or not designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "vice president") the secretary, any assistant secretary, the treasurer, any assistant treasurer, any corporate trust officer, the controller or any other officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of such officer's knowledge and familiarity with the particular subject.

"Security" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and, more particularly, means any Security or Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture; provided, however, that, if at any time there is more than one Person acting as Trustee under this Indenture, "Securities" with respect to the Indenture as to which such Person is Trustee shall have the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and shall more particularly mean Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, exclusive, however, of Securities of any series as to which such Person is not Trustee.

"Security Register" and "Security Registrar" have the respective meanings specified in Section 305.

"Significant Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary which is a "significant subsidiary" (as defined in Article I, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X, promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933) of the Company.

"Special Record Date" for the payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Registered Securities of or within any series means a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 307.

"Stated Maturity", when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security or a coupon representing such installment of interest as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable.

"Subsidiary" means a corporation a majority of the outstanding voting stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries of the Company. For the purposes of this definition, "voting stock" means stock having voting power for the election of directors, whether at all times or only so long as no senior class of stock has such voting power by reason of any contingency.

"Trust Indenture Act" or "TIA" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended and as in force at the date as of which this Indenture was executed, except as provided in Section 905.

"Trustee" means the Person named as the "Trustee" in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder; provided, however, that if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean only the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

"United States" means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, the United States of America (including the states and the District of Columbia), its territories, its possessions and other areas subject to its jurisdiction.

"United States person" means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States, a corporation, partnership or other entity created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or an estate or trust the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source.

"Yield to Maturity" means the yield to maturity, computed at the time of issuance of a Security (or, if applicable, at the most recent redetermination of interest on such Security) and as set forth in such Security in accordance with generally accepted United States bond yield computation principles.

SECTION 102. Compliance Certificates and Opinions. Upon any application

or request by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent, if any, have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or request as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or request, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (including certificates delivered pursuant to Section 1008) shall include:

(1) a statement that each individual signing such certificate or opinion has read such condition or covenant and the definitions herein relating thereto;

- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of each such individual, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such condition or covenant has been complied with; and
- (4) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such individual, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

SECTION 103. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee. In any case where

several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion as to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon an Opinion of Counsel, or a certificate or representations by counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the opinion, certificate or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such Opinion of Counsel or certificate or representations may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company stating that the information as to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company, unless such counsel knows that the certificate or opinion or representations as to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

SECTION 104. Acts of Holders. (a) Any request, demand, authorization,

direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders of the Outstanding Securities of all series or one or more series, as the case may be, may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by agents duly appointed in writing. If Securities of a series are issuable as Bearer Securities, any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders of Securities of such series may, alternatively, be embodied in and evidenced by the record of Holders of Securities of such series voting in favor thereof, either in person or by proxies duly appointed in writing, at any meeting of Holders of Securities of such series duly called and held in accordance with the provisions of the supplemental indenture with respect to such series, or a combination of such instruments and any such record. Except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when

such instrument or instruments or record or both are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments and any such record (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments or so voting at any such meeting. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent, or of the holding by any Person of a Security, shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company and any agent of the Trustee or the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section.

- (b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than his individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other reasonable manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.
- (c) The ownership of Registered Securities shall be proved by the Security Register.
- (d) The ownership of Bearer Securities may be proved by the production of such Bearer Securities or by a certificate executed, as depositary, by any trust company, bank, banker or other depositary, wherever situated, if such certificate shall be deemed by the Trustee to be satisfactory, showing that at the date therein mentioned such Person had on deposit with such depositary, or exhibited to it, the Bearer Securities therein described; or such facts may be proved by the certificate or affidavit of the Person holding such Bearer Securities, if such certificate or affidavit is deemed by the Trustee to be satisfactory. The Trustee and the Company may assume that such ownership of any Bearer Security continues until (1) another certificate or affidavit bearing a later date issued in respect of the same Bearer Security is produced, or (2) such Bearer Security is produced to the Trustee by some other Person, or (3) such Bearer Security is surrendered in exchange for a Registered Security, or (4) such Bearer Security is no longer Outstanding. The ownership of Bearer Securities may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.
- (e) If the Company shall solicit from the Holders of Registered Securities any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, the Company may, at its option, in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, fix in advance a record date for the determination of Holders entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. Notwithstanding TIA Section 316(c), such record date shall be the record date specified in or pursuant to such Board Resolution, which shall be a date not earlier than the date 30 days prior to the first solicitation of Holders generally in connection therewith and not later than

the date such solicitation is completed. If such a record date is fixed, such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act may be given before or after such record date, but only the Holders of record at the close of business on such record date shall be deemed to be Holders for the purposes of determining whether Holders of the requisite proportion of Outstanding Securities have authorized or agreed or consented to such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, and for that purpose the Outstanding Securities shall be computed as of such record date; provided that no such authorization, agreement or consent by the Holders on such record date shall be deemed effective unless it shall become effective pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture not later than eleven months after the record date.

In the absence of any such record date fixed by the Company, regardless as to whether a solicitation of the Holders is occurring on behalf of the Company or any Holder, the Trustee may, at its option, fix in advance a record date for the determination of such Holders entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, but the Trustee shall have no obligation to do so. Any such record date shall be a date not more than 30 days prior to the first solicitation of Holders generally in connection therewith no later than the date of such solicitation.

(f) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee, any Security Registrar, any Paying Agent, any Authenticating Agent or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security.

SECTION 105. Notices, etc., to Trustee and Company. Any request, demand,

authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act of Holders or other document provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to, or filed with,

- (1) the Trustee by any Holder or by the Company shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if made, given, furnished or filed in writing to or with the Trustee at or
- (2) the Company by the Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first class postage prepaid, to the Company addressed to it at the address of its principal office specified in the first paragraph of this Indenture or at any other address previously furnished in writing to the Trustee by the Company.

SECTION 106. Notice to Holders; Waiver. Where this Indenture provides

for notice of any event to Holders of Registered Securities by the Company or the Trustee, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class

postage prepaid, to each such Holder affected by such event, at his address as it appears in the Security Register, not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the giving of such notice. In any case where notice to Holders of Registered Securities is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders of Registered Securities or the sufficiency of any notice to Holders of Bearer Securities given as provided herein. Any notice mailed to a Holder in the manner herein prescribed shall be conclusively deemed to have been received by such Holder, whether or not such Holder actually receives such notice.

If by reason of the suspension of or irregularities in regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such notice by mail, then such notification to Holders of Registered Securities as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification to such Holders for every purpose hereunder.

Except as otherwise expressly provided herein or otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of Bearer Securities of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given if published in an Authorized Newspaper in The City of New York and in such other city or cities as may be specified in such Securities on a Business Day, such publication to be not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the giving of such notice. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given on the date of such publication or, if published more than once, on the date of the first such publication.

If by reason of the suspension of publication of any Authorized Newspaper or Authorized Newspapers or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to publish any notice to Holders of Bearer Securities as provided above, then such notification to Holders of Bearer Securities as shall be given with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute sufficient notice to such Holders for every purpose hereunder. Neither the failure to give notice by publication to any particular Holder of Bearer Securities as provided above, nor any defect in any notice so published, shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders of Bearer Securities or the sufficiency of any notice to Holders of Registered Securities given as provided herein.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver required or permitted under this Indenture shall be in the English language, except that any published notice may be in an official language of the country of publication.

Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

SECTION 107. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents. The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

SECTION 108. Successors and Assigns. All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 109. Separability Clause. In case any provision in this

Indenture or in any Security or coupon shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Securities or coupons, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto, any Security Registrar, any Paying Agent, any Authenticating Agent and their successors hereunder and the Holders any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

SECTION 111. Governing Law. This Indenture and the Securities and coupons shall be governed by and construed in accordance wit the law of the State of New York. This Indenture is subject to the provisions of the TIA that are required to be part of this Indenture and shall, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provisions.

SECTION 112. Legal Holidays. In any case where any Interest Payment

Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date, sinking fund payment date, Stated Maturity or Maturity of any Security shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or any Security or coupon other than a provision in the Securities of any series which specifically states that such provision shall apply in lieu hereof), payment of interest or any Additional Amounts or principal (and premium, if any) need not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date or sinking fund payment date, or at the Stated Maturity or Maturity, provided that no interest shall accrue on the amount so payable for the period from and after such Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date, sinking fund payment date, Stated Maturity or Maturity, as the case may be.

SECTION 113. Personal Immunity from Liability for Incorporators,

Stockholders, Etc. No recourse shall be had for the payment of the principal of

or premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Security, or for any claim based thereon, or otherwise in respect of any Security, or based on or in respect of this Indenture or any indenture supplemental hereto, against any incorporator, or against any past, present or future stockholder, director of officers, as such, of the Company or of any successor corporation, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise, all such liability being expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issue of Securities.

#### ARTICLE TWO

#### SECURITIES FORMS

SECTION 201. Forms of Securities. The Registered Securities, if any, of

each series and the Bearer Securities, if any, of each series and related coupons shall be in substantially the forms as shall be established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto or approved from time to time by or pursuant to a Board Resolution in accordance with Section 301, shall have such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture or any indenture supplemental hereto, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification or designation and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as the Company may deem appropriate and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any stock exchange on which the Securities may be listed, or to conform to usage.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, Bearer Securities shall have interest coupons attached.

The definitive Securities and coupons shall be printed, lithographed or engraved or produced by any combination of these methods on a steel engraved border or steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities or coupons, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities or coupons.

SECTION 202. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication. Subject to Section 611, the Trustee's certificate of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

			as	Trustee	
Bv:					
, –	Authorized	Sigr	nato	ory	

SECTION 203. Securities Issuable in Global Form. If Securities of or

within a series are issuable in global form, as specified as contemplated by Section 301, then, notwithstanding clause (8) of Section 301 and the provisions of Section 302, any such Security shall represent such of the Outstanding Securities of such series as shall be specified therein and may provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities of such series from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities of such series represented thereby may from time to time be increased or decreased to reflect exchanges. Any endorsement of a

Security in global form to reflect the amount, or any increase or decrease in the amount, of Outstanding Securities represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee in such manner and upon instructions given by such Person or Persons as shall be specified therein or in the Company Order to be delivered to the Trustee pursuant to Section 303 or 304. Subject to the provisions of Section 303 and, if applicable, Section 304, the Trustee shall deliver and redeliver any Security in permanent global form in the manner and upon instructions given by the Person or Persons specified therein or in the applicable Company Order. If a Company Order pursuant to Section 303 or 304 has been, or simultaneously is, delivered, any instructions by the Company with respect to endorsement or delivery or redelivery of a Security in global form shall be in writing but need not comply with Section 102 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel.

The provisions of the last sentence of Section 303 shall apply to any Security represented by a Security in global form if such Security was never issued and sold by the Company and the Company delivers to the Trustee the Security in global form together with written instructions (which need not comply with Section 102 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) with regard to the reduction in the principal amount of Securities represented thereby, together with the written statement contemplated by the last sentence of Section 303.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 307, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, payment of principal of and any premium and interest on any Security in permanent global form shall be made to the Person or Persons specified therein.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 308 and except as provided in the preceding paragraph, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company and the Trustee shall treat as the Holder of such principal amount of Outstanding Securities represented by a permanent global Security (i) in the case of a permanent global Security in registered form, the Holder of such permanent global Security in registered form, or (ii) in the case of a permanent global Security in bearer form, Euroclear or CEDEL.

### ARTICLE THREE

### THE SECURITIES

SECTION 301. Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series. The aggregate

principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in one or more Board Resolutions or pursuant to authority granted by one or more Board Resolutions and, subject to Section 303, set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series, any or all of the following, as applicable (each of which (except for the matters set forth in clauses (1), (2) and (15) below), if so provided, may be determined from time to time by the Company with respect to unissued Securities of the series when issued from time to time):

- (1) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of such series from all other series of Securities);
- (2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 304, 305, 306, 906, 1107 or 1305);
- (3) the date or dates, or the method by which such date or dates will be determined, on which the principal of the Securities of the series shall be payable;
- (4) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, or the method by which such rate or rates shall be determined, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue or the method by which such date or dates shall be determined, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest will be payable and the Regular Record Date, if any, for the interest payable on any Registered Security on any Interest Payment Date, or the method by which such date shall be determined, and the basis upon which interest shall be calculated if other than that of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months;
- (5) the place or places, if any, other than or in addition to the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, where the principal of (and premium, if any), interest, if any, on, and Additional Amounts, if any, payable in respect of, Securities of the series shall be payable, any Registered Securities of the series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange or conversion and notices or demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of the series and this Indenture may be served;
- (6) the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which, the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which, and other terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company, if the Company is to have the option;
- (7) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, repay or purchase Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provision or at the option of a Holder thereof, and the period or periods within which or the date or dates on which, the price or prices at which, the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which, and other terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series shall be redeemed, repaid or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- (8) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which any Registered Securities of the series shall be issuable and, if other than the denomination of \$5,000, the denomination or denominations in which any Bearer Securities of the series shall be issuable;

- (9) if other than the Trustee, the identity of each Security Registrar and/or Paying Agent;
- (10) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series that shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502 or, if applicable, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series that is convertible in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, or the method by which such portion shall be determined;
- (11) if other than Dollars, the Foreign Currency or Currencies in which payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on the Securities of the series shall be payable or in which the Securities of the series shall be denominated;
- (12) whether the amount of payments of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index, formula or other method (which index, formula or method may be based, without limitation, on one or more currencies, currency units, composite currencies, commodities, equity indices or other indices), and the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;
- (13) whether the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on the Securities of the series are to be payable, at the election of the Company or a Holder thereof, in a currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies other than that in which such Securities are denominated or stated to be payable, the period or periods within which, and the terms and conditions upon which, such election may be made, and the time and manner of, and identity of the exchange rate agent with responsibility for, determining the exchange rate between the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which such Securities are denominated or stated to be payable and the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which such Securities are to be so payable;
- (14) provisions, if any, granting special rights to the Holders of Securities of the series upon the occurrence of such events as may be specified;
- (15) any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the Events of Default or covenants of the Company with respect to Securities of the series, whether or not such Events of Default or covenants are consistent with the Events of Default or covenants set forth herein;
- (16) whether Securities of the series are to be issuable as Registered Securities, Bearer Securities (with or without coupons) or both, any restrictions applicable to the offer, sale or delivery of Bearer Securities and the terms upon which Bearer Securities of the series may be exchanged for Registered Securities of the series and vice versa (if permitted by applicable laws and regulations), whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable initially in temporary global form and whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable

in permanent global form with or without coupons and, if so, whether beneficial owners of interests in any such permanent global Security may exchange such interests for Securities of such series and of like tenor of any authorized form and denomination and the circumstances under which any such exchanges may occur, if other than in the manner provided in Section 305, and, if Registered Securities of the series are to be issuable as a global Security, the identity of the depositary for such series;

- (17) the date as of which any Bearer Securities of the series and any temporary global Security representing Outstanding Securities of the series shall be dated if other than the date of original issuance of the first Security of the series to be issued;
- (18) the Person to whom any Interest on any Registered Security of the series shall be payable, if other than the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest, the manner in which, or the Person to whom, any interest on any Bearer Security of the series shall be payable, if otherwise than upon presentation and surrender of the coupons appertaining thereto as they severally mature, and the extent to which, or the manner in which, any interest payable on a temporary global Security on an Interest Payment Date will be paid if other than in the manner provided in Section 304;
- (19) the applicability, if any, of Sections 1402 and/or 1403 to the Securities of the series and any provisions in modification of, in addition to or in lieu of any of the provisions of Article Fourteen;
- (20) if the Securities of such series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions, then the form and/or terms of such certificates, documents or conditions;
- (21) if the Securities of the series are to be issued upon the exercise of warrants, the time, manner and place for such Securities to be authenticated and delivered;
- (22) whether and under what circumstances the Company will pay Additional Amounts on the Securities of the series to any Holder who is not a United States person (including any modification to the definition of such term) in respect of any tax, assessment or governmental charge and, if so, whether the Company will have the option to redeem such Securities rather than pay such Additional Amounts (and the terms of any such option);
- (23) the obligation, if any, of the Company to permit the conversion of the Securities of such series into the Company's Common Shares or Preferred Shares, as the case may be, and

the terms and conditions upon which such conversion shall be effected (including, without limitation, the initial conversion price or rate, the conversion period, any adjustment of the applicable conversion price and any requirements relative to the reservation of such shares for purposes of conversion; and

(24) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one series and the coupons appertaining to any Bearer Securities of such series shall be substantially identical except, in the case of Registered Securities, as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to such Board Resolution (subject to Section 303) and set forth in such Officers' Certificate or in any such indenture supplemental hereto. All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and, unless otherwise provided, a series may be reopened, without the consent of the Holders, for issuances of additional Securities of such series.

If any of the terms of the Securities of any series are established by action taken pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions, a copy of an appropriate record of such action(s) shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate setting forth the terms of the Securities of such series.

SECTION 302. Denominations. The Securities of each series shall be

issuable in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 301. With respect to Securities of any series denominated in Dollars, in the absence of any such provisions with respect to the Securities of any series, the Registered Securities of such series, other than Registered Securities issued in global form (which may be of any denomination), shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof and the Bearer Securities of such series, other than Bearer Securities issued in global form (which may be of any denomination), shall be issuable in a denomination of \$5,000.

SECTION 303. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating. The

Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its President or one of its Vice Presidents, under its corporate seal reproduced thereon, and attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries. The signature of any of these officers on the Securities and coupons may be manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such authorized officer and may be imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Securities.

Securities or coupons bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities or coupons.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the

Company may deliver Securities of any series, together with any coupon appertaining thereto, executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, and the Trustee in accordance with the Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities; provided, however, that, in connection with its original issuance, no Bearer Security shall be mailed or otherwise delivered to any location in the United States; and provided further that, unless otherwise specified with respect to any series of Securities pursuant to Section 301, a Bearer Security may be delivered in connection with its original issuance only if the Person entitled to receive such Bearer Security shall have furnished a certificate to Euroclear or CEDEL, as the case may be, in the form set forth in Exhibit A-I to this Indenture or such other certificate as may be specified with respect to any series of Securities pursuant to Section 301, dated no earlier than 15 days prior to the earlier of the date on which such Bearer Security is delivered and the date on which any temporary Security first becomes exchangeable for such Bearer Security in accordance with the terms of such temporary Security and this Indenture. If any Security shall be represented by a permanent global Bearer Security, then, for purposes of this Section and Section 304, the notation of a beneficial owner's interest therein upon original issuance of such Security or upon exchange of a portion of a temporary global Security shall be deemed to be delivery in connection with its original issuance of such beneficial owner's interest in such permanent global Security. Except as permitted by Section 306, the Trustee shall not authenticate and deliver any Bearer Security unless all appurtenant coupons for interest then matured have been detached and canceled.

If all the Securities of any series are not to be issued at one time and if the Board Resolution or supplemental indenture establishing such series shall so permit, such Company Order may set forth procedures acceptable to the Trustee for the issuance of such Securities and determining the terms of particular Securities of such series, such as interest rate or formula, maturity date, date of issuance and date from which interest shall accrue. In authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to TIA Section 315(a) through 315(d)) shall be fully protected in relying upon,

- (i) an Opinion of Counsel stating that
- (a) the form or forms of such Securities and any coupons have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
- (b) the terms of such Securities and any coupons have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture; and
- (c) such Securities, together with any coupons appertaining thereto, when completed by appropriate insertions and executed and delivered by the Company to the Trustee for authentication in accordance with this Indenture, authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in accordance with this Indenture and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute legal, valid and binding

obligations of the Company, enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization and other similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and to general equitable principles; and

(ii) an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the issuance of the Securities have been complied with and that, to the best of the knowledge of the signers of such certificate, no Event of Default with respect to any of the Securities shall have occurred and be continuing.

If such form or terms have been so established, the Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties, obligations or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner which is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 301 and of the preceding paragraph, if all the Securities of any series are not to be issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver an Officers' Certificate otherwise required pursuant to Section 301 or a Company Order, or an Opinion of Counsel or an Officers' Certificate otherwise required pursuant to the preceding paragraph at the time of issuance of each Security of such series, but such order, opinion and certificates, with appropriate modifications to cover such future issuances, shall be delivered at or before the time of issuance of the first Security of such series.

Each Registered Security shall be dated the date of its authentication and each Bearer Security shall be dated as of the date specified as contemplated by Section 301.

No Security or coupon shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there appears on such Security or Security to which such coupon appertains a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein duly executed by the Trustee by manual signature of an authorized signatory, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security shall have been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company shall deliver such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in section 309 together with a written statement (which need not comply with Section 102 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) stating that such Security has never been issued and sold by the Company, for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

SECTION 304. Temporary Securities. (a) Pending the preparation of

definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or

otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued, in registered form, or, if authorized, in bearer form with one or more coupons or without coupons, and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as conclusively evidenced by their execution of such Securities. In the case of Securities of any series, such temporary Securities may be in global form.

Except in the case of temporary Securities in global form (which shall be exchanged in accordance with Section 304(b) or as otherwise provided in or pursuant to a Board Resolution), if temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Securities of that series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Securities of such series, the temporary Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for definitive Securities of such series upon surrender of the temporary Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities of any series (accompanied by any non-matured coupons appertaining thereto), the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series of authorized denominations; provided, however, that no definitive Bearer Security shall be delivered in exchange for a temporary Registered Security; and provided further that a definitive Bearer Security shall be delivered in exchange for a temporary Bearer Security only in compliance with the conditions set forth in Section 303. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series.

(b) Unless otherwise provided in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, this Section 304(b) shall govern the exchange of temporary Securities issued in global form other than through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company. If any such temporary Security is issued in global form, then such temporary global Security shall, unless otherwise provided therein, be delivered to the London office of a depositary or common depositary (the "Common Depositary"), for the benefit of Euroclear and CEDEL, for credit to the respective accounts of the beneficial owners of such Securities (or to such other accounts as they may direct).

Without unnecessary delay but in any event not later than the date specified in, or determined pursuant to the terms of, any such temporary global Security (the "Exchange Date"), the Company shall deliver to the Trustee definitive Securities, in aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such temporary global Security, executed by the Company. On or after the Exchange Date, such temporary global Security shall be surrendered by the Common Depositary to the Trustee, as the Company's agent for such purpose, to be exchanged, in whole or from time to time in part, for definitive Securities without charge, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for each portion of such temporary global Security, an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series of authorized denominations and of like tenor as the portion of such temporary global Security to be exchanged. The definitive Securities to be delivered in exchange for any such temporary global Security shall be in bearer form, registered form, permanent global bearer

form or permanent global registered form, or any combination thereof, as specified as contemplated by Section 301, and, if any combination thereof is so specified, as requested by the beneficial owner thereof; provided, however, that, unless otherwise specified in such temporary global Security, upon such presentation by the Common Depositary, such temporary global Security is accompanied by a certificate dated the Exchange Date or a subsequent date and signed by Euroclear as to the portion of such temporary global Security held for its account then to be exchanged and a certificate dated the Exchange Date or a subsequent date and signed by CEDEL as to the portion of such temporary global Security held for its account then to be exchanged, each in the form set forth in Exhibit A-2 to this Indenture or in such other form as may be established pursuant to Section 301; and provided further that definitive Bearer Securities shall be delivered in exchange for a portion of a temporary global Security only in compliance with the requirements of Section 303.

Unless otherwise specified in such temporary global Security, the interest of a beneficial owner of Securities of a series in a temporary global Security shall be exchanged for definitive Securities of the same series and of like tenor following the Exchange Date when the account holder instructs Euroclear or CEDEL, as the case may be, to request such exchange on his behalf and delivers to Euroclear or CEDEL, as the case may be, a certificate in the form set forth in Exhibit A-I to this Indenture (or in such other form as may be established pursuant to Section 301), dated no earlier than 15 days prior to the Exchange Date, copies of which certificate shall be available from the offices of Euroclear and CEDEL, the Trustee, any Authenticating Agent appointed for such series of Securities and each Paying Agent. Unless otherwise specified in such temporary global Security, any such exchange shall be made free of charge to the beneficial owners of such temporary global Security, except that a Person receiving definitive Securities must bear the cost of insurance, postage, transportation and the like unless such Person takes delivery of such definitive Securities in person at the offices of Euroclear or CEDEL. Definitive Securities in bearer form to be delivered in exchange for any portion of a temporary global Security shall be delivered only outside the United States.

Until exchanged in full as hereinabove provided, the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of the same series and of like tenor authenticated and delivered hereunder, except that, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, interest payable on a temporary global Security on an Interest Payment Date for Securities of such series occurring prior to the applicable Exchange Date shall be payable to Euroclear and CEDEL on such Interest Payment Date upon delivery by Euroclear and CEDEL to the Trustee of a certificate or certificates in the form set forth in Exhibit A-2 to this Indenture (or in such other forms as may be established pursuant to Section 301), for credit without further interest on or after such Interest Payment Date to the respective accounts of Persons who are the beneficial owners of such temporary global Security on such Interest Payment Date and who have each delivered to Euroclear or CEDEL, as the case may be, a certificate dated no earlier than 15 days prior to the Interest Payment Date occurring prior to such Exchange Date in the form set forth as Exhibit A-1 to this Indenture (or in such other forms as may be established pursuant to Section 301). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained, the certifications made pursuant to this paragraph shall satisfy the certification requirements of the preceding two paragraphs

of this Section 304(b) and of the third paragraph of Section 303 of this Indenture and the interests of the Persons who are the beneficial owners of the temporary global Security with respect to which such certification was made will be exchanged for definitive Securities of the same series and of like tenor on the Exchange Date or the date of certification if such date occurs after the Exchange Date, without further act or deed by such beneficial owners. Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, no payments of principal or interest owing with respect to a beneficial interest in a temporary global Security will be made unless and until such interest in such temporary global Security shall have been exchanged for an interest in a definitive Security. Any interest so received by Euroclear and CEDEL and not paid as herein provided shall be returned to the Trustee prior to the expiration of two years after such Interest Payment Date in order to be repaid to the Company.

SECTION 305. Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange. The

Company shall cause to be kept at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee or in any office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment a register for each series of Securities (the registers maintained in such office or in any such office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment being herein sometimes referred to collectively as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Registered Securities and of transfers of Registered Securities. The Security Register shall be in written form or any other form capable of being converted into written form within a reasonable time. The Trustee, at its Corporate Trust Office, is hereby initially appointed "Security Registrar" for the purpose of registering Registered Securities and transfers of Registered Securities on such Security Register as herein provided. In the event that the Trustee shall cease to be Security Registrar, it shall have the right to examine the Security Register at all reasonable times.

Subject to the provisions of this Section 305, upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Registered Security of any series at any office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Registered Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, and containing identical terms and provisions.

Subject to the provisions of this Section 305, at the option of the Holder, Registered Securities of any series may be exchanged for other Registered Securities of the same series, of any authorized denomination or denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount, containing identical terms and provisions, upon surrender of the Registered Securities to be exchanged at any such office or agency. Whenever any such Registered Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Registered Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive. Unless otherwise specified with respect to any series of Securities as contemplated by Section 301, Bearer Securities may not be issued in exchange for Registered Securities.

If (but only if) permitted by the applicable Board Resolution and (subject to Section 303) set forth in the applicable Officers' Certificate, or in any indenture supplemental hereto, delivered as

contemplated by Section 301, at the option of the Holder, Bearer Securities of any series may be exchanged for Registered Securities of the same series of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount and tenor, upon surrender of the Bearer Securities to be exchanged at any such office or agency, with all unmatured coupons and all matured coupons in default thereto appertaining. If the Holder of a Bearer Security is unable to produce any such unmatured coupon or coupons or matured coupon or coupons in default, any such permitted exchange may be effected if the Bearer Securities are accompanied by payment in funds acceptable to the Company in an amount equal to the face amount of such missing coupon or coupons, or the surrender of such missing coupon or coupons may be waived by the Company and the Trustee if there is furnished to them such security or indemnity as they may require to save each of them and any Paying Agent harmless. If thereafter the Holder of such Security shall surrender to any Paying Agent any such missing coupon in respect of which such a payment shall have been made, such Holder shall be entitled to receive the amount of such payment; provided, however, that, except as otherwise provided in Section 1002, interest represented by coupons shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of those coupons at an office or agency located outside the United States. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in case a Bearer Security of any series is surrendered at any such office or agency in a permitted exchange for a Registered Security of the same series and like tenor after the close of business at such office or agency on (i) any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the relevant Interest Payment Date, or (ii) any Special Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the related proposed date for payment of Defaulted Interest, such Bearer Security shall be surrendered without the coupon relating to such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, and interest or Defaulted Interest, as the case may be, will not be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, in respect of the Registered Security issued in exchange for such Bearer Security, but will be payable only to the Holder of such coupon then due in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture. Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, any permanent global Security shall be exchangeable only as provided in this paragraph. If the depositary for any permanent global Security is The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), then, unless the terms of such global Security expressly permit such global Security to be exchanged in whole or in part for definitive Securities, a global Security may be transferred, in whole but not in part, only to a nominee of DTC, or by a nominee of DTC to DTC, or to a successor to DTC for such global Security selected or approved by the Company or to a nominee of such successor to DTC. If at any time DTC notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as depositary for the applicable global Security or Securities or if at any time DTC ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 if so required by applicable law or regulation, the Company shall appoint a successor depositary with respect to such global Security or Securities. If (x) a successor depositary for such global Security or Securities is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such unwillingness, inability or ineligibility, (y) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the beneficial

owners representing a majority in principal amount of the applicable series of Securities represented by such global Security or Securities advise DTC to cease acting as depositary for such global Security or Securities or (z) the Company, in its sole discretion, determines at any time that all Outstanding Securities (but not less than all) of any series issued or issuable in the form of one or more global Securities shall no longer be represented by such global Security or Securities, then the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver definitive Securities of like series, rank, tenor and terms in definitive form in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such global Security or Securities. If any beneficial owner of an interest in a permanent global Security is otherwise entitled to exchange such interest for Securities of such series and of like tenor and principal amount of another authorized form and denomination, as specified as contemplated by Section 301 and provided that any applicable notice provided in the permanent global Security shall have been given, then without unnecessary delay but in any event not later than the earliest date on which such interest may be so exchanged, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver definitive Securities in aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such beneficial owner's interest in such permanent global Security. On or after the earliest date on which such interests may be so exchanged, such permanent global Security shall be surrendered for exchange by DTC or such other depositary as shall be specified in the Company Order with respect thereto to the Trustee, as the Company's agent for such purpose; provided, however, that no such exchanges may occur during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before any selection of Securities to be redeemed and ending on the relevant Redemption Date if the Security for which exchange is requested may be among those selected for redemption; and provided further that no Bearer Security delivered in exchange for a portion of a permanent global Security shall be mailed or otherwise delivered to any location in the United States. If a Registered Security is issued in exchange for any portion of a permanent global Security after the close of business at the office or agency where such exchange occurs on (i) any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the relevant Interest Payment Date, or (ii) any Special Record Date and the opening of business at such office or agency on the related proposed date for payment of Defaulted Interest, interest or Defaulted Interest, as the case may be, will not be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, in respect of such Registered Security, but will be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, only to the Person to whom interest in respect of such portion of such permanent global Security is payable in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Registered Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange or redemption shall (if so required by the Company or the Security Registrar) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar, duly executed by the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 304, 906, 1107 or 1305 not involving any transfer.

The Company or the Trustee, as applicable, shall not be required (i) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Security if such Security may be among those selected for redemption during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before selection of the Securities to be redeemed under Section 1103 and ending at the close of business on (A) if such Securities are issuable only as Registered Securities, the day of the mailing of the relevant notice of redemption and (B) if such Securities are issuable as Bearer Securities, the day of the first publication of the relevant notice of redemption or, if such Securities are also issuable as Registered Securities and there is no publication, the mailing of the relevant notice of redemption, or (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Registered Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except, in the case of any Registered Security to be redeemed in part, the portion thereof not to be redeemed, or (iii) to exchange any Bearer Security so selected for redemption except that such a Bearer Security may be exchanged for a Registered Security of that series and like tenor, provided that such Registered Security shall be simultaneously surrendered for redemption, or (iv) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Security which has been surrendered for repayment at the option of the Holder, except the portion, if any, of such Security not to be so repaid.

SECTION 306. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities. If any

mutilated Security or a Security with a mutilated coupon appertaining to it is surrendered to the Trustee or the Company, together with, in proper cases, such security or indemnity as may be required by the Company or the Trustee to save each of them or any agent of either of them harmless, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same series and principal amount, containing identical terms and provisions and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, with coupons corresponding to the coupons, if any, appertaining to the surrendered Security.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and to the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security or coupon, and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security or coupon has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and upon its request the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security or in exchange for the Security to which a destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains (with all appurtenant coupons not destroyed, lost or stolen, a new Security of the same series and principal amount, containing identical terms and provisions and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, with coupons corresponding to the coupons, if any, appertaining to such destroyed, lost or stolen Security or to the Security to which such destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains.

Notwithstanding the provisions of the previous two paragraphs in case any such mutilated,

destroyed, lost or stolen Security or coupon has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, with coupons corresponding to the coupons, if any, appertaining to such destroyed, lost or stolen Security or to the Security to which such destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains, pay such Security or coupon; provided, however, that payment of principal of (and premium, if any), any interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to, Bearer Securities shall, except as otherwise provided in Section 1002, be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States and, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, any interest on Bearer Securities shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of the coupons appertaining thereto.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series with its coupons, if any, issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security, or in exchange for a Security to which a destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains, shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security and its coupons, if any, or the destroyed, lost or stolen coupon shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series and their coupons, if any, duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities or coupons.

SECTION 307. Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved. Except as

otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 301, interest on any Registered Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest at the office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose pursuant to Section 1002; provided, however, that each installment of interest on any Registered Security may at the Company's option be paid by (i) mailing a check for such interest, payable to or upon the written order of the Person entitled thereto pursuant to Section 308, to the address of such Person as it appears on the Security Register or (ii) transfer to an account maintained by the payee located inside the United States.

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 301 with respect to the Securities of any series, payment of interest may be made, in the case of a Bearer Security, by transfer to an account maintained by the payee with a bank located outside the United States.

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 301, every permanent global Security will provide that interest, if any, payable on any Interest Payment Date will be paid to DTC, Euroclear and/or CEDEL, as the case may be, with respect to that portion of such permanent global Security held for its account by Cede & Co. or the Common Depositary, as the case may be, for the purpose of permitting such party to credit the interest received by it in respect of such permanent global Security to the accounts of the beneficial owners thereof.

In case a Bearer Security of any series is surrendered in exchange for a Registered Security of such series after the close of business (at an office or agency in a Place of Payment for such series) on any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business (at such office or agency) on the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, such Bearer Security shall be surrendered without the coupon relating to such Interest Payment Date and interest will not be payable on such Interest Payment Date in respect of the Registered Security issued in exchange for such Bearer Security, but will be payable only to the Holder of such coupon when due in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

Except as otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 301, any interest on any Registered Security of any series that is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered Holder thereof on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in clause (1) or (2) below:

(1) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Registered Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Registered Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment (which shall not be less than 20 days after such notice is received by the Trustee) and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money in the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series) equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit on or prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date

therefor to be mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder of Registered Securities of such series at his address as it appears in the Security Register not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. The Trustee may, in its discretion, in the name and at the expense of the Company, cause a similar notice to be published at least once in an Authorized Newspaper in each place of payment, but such publications shall not be a condition precedent to the establishment of such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been mailed as aforesaid, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Registered Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following clause (2). In case a Bearer Security of any series is surrendered at the office or agency in a Place of Payment for such series in exchange for a Registered Security of such series after the close of business at such office or agency on any Special Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the related proposed date for payment of Defaulted Interest, such Bearer Security shall be surrendered without the coupon relating to such proposed date of payment and Defaulted Interest will not be payable on such proposed date of payment in respect of the Registered Security issued in exchange for such Bearer Security, but will be payable only to the Holder of such coupon when due in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Registered Securities of any series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section and Section 305, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Security.

SECTION 308. Persons Deemed Owners. Prior to due presentment of a

Registered Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name such Registered Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of (and premium, if any), and (subject to Sections 305 and 307) interest on, such Registered Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Registered Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

Title to any Bearer Security and any coupons appertaining thereto shall pass by delivery. The Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Holder of any Bearer Security and the Holder of any coupon as the absolute owner of such Security or coupon for

the purpose of receiving payment thereof or on account thereof and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Security or coupon be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

None of the Company, the Trustee, any Paying Agent or the Security Registrar will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of a Security in global form or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any global Security, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee, or any agent of the Company or the Trustee, from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by any depositary, as a Holder, with respect to such global Security or impair, as between such depositary and owners of beneficial interests in such global Security, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of such depositary (or its nominee) as Holder of such global Security.

SECTION 309. Cancellation. All Securities and coupons surrendered for

payment, redemption, repayment at the option of the Holder, registration of transfer or exchange or for credit against any sinking fund payment shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee, be delivered to the Trustee, and any such Securities and coupons and Securities and coupons surrendered directly to the Trustee for any such purpose shall be promptly canceled by it. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and may deliver to the Trustee (or to any other Person for delivery to the Trustee) for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated hereunder which the Company has not issued and sold, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly canceled by the Trustee. If the Company shall so acquire any of the Securities however, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities canceled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. Canceled Securities and coupons held by the Trustee shall be destroyed by the Trustee and the Trustee shall deliver a certificate of such destruction to the Company, unless by a Company Order the Company directs their return to it.

SECTION 310. Computation of Interest. Except as otherwise specified as

contemplated by Section 301 with respect to Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

### ARTICLE FOUR

## SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

SECTION 401. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. This Indenture shall upon Company

Request cease to be of further effect with respect to any series of Securities specified in such Company Request (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of Securities of such series herein expressly provided for and any right to receive Additional Amounts, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order, and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as to such series when

### (1) either

- (A) all Securities of such series theretofore authenticated and delivered and all coupons, if any, appertaining thereto (other than (i) coupons appertaining to Bearer Securities surrendered for exchange for Registered Securities and maturing after such exchange, whose surrender is not required or has been waived as provided in Section 305, (ii) Securities and coupons of such series which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 306, (iii) coupons appertaining to Securities called for redemption and maturing after the relevant Redemption Date, whose surrender has been waived as provided in Section 1106, and (iv) Securities and coupons of such series for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 1003) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or
- (B) all Securities of such series and, in the case of (i) or (ii) below, any coupons appertaining thereto not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation
  - (i) have become due and payable, or
  - (ii) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or
  - (iii) if redeemable at the option of the Company, are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company,

and the Company, in the case of (i), (ii) or (iii) above, has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose (A) an amount of money in the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which the Securities of such series are payable, (B) Government Obligations that through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than on day before the due date of any payment, money in an amount, or (C) a combination thereof, sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Securities and such coupons not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, and any Additional Amounts with respect thereto, to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be;

- (2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company; and
- (3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as to such series have been complied with.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee under Section 606, the obligations of the Company to any Authenticating Agent under Section 611 and, if money shall have been deposited with and held by the Trustee pursuant to subclause (B) of clause (1) of this Section, the obligations of the Trustee under Section 402 and the last paragraph of Section 1003 shall survive.

SECTION 402. Application of Trust Funds. Subject to the provisions of

the last paragraph of Section 1003, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 401 shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities, the coupons and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal (and premium, if any), and any interest and Additional Amounts for whose payment such money has been deposited with or received by the Trustee, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

### ARTICLE FIVE

# **REMEDIES**

SECTION 501. Events of Default. "Event of Default", wherever used herein with respect to any particular series of Securities, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether or not it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

- (1) default in the payment of any interest upon or any Additional Amounts payable in respect of any Security of that series or of any coupon appertaining thereto, when such interest, Additional Amounts or coupon becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or
- (2) default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security of that series when it becomes due and payable at its Maturity; or
- (3) default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due by the terms of any Security of that series; or

- (4) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant or warranty of the Company in this Indenture with respect to any Security of that series (other than a covenant or warranty a default in whose performance or whose breach is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with), and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 90 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder; or
- (5) the Company or any Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:
- (A) commences a voluntary case,
- (B) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,
- (C) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property, or
- (D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or
- (6) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:
- (A) is for relief against the Company or any Significant Subsidiary in an involuntary case,
- (B) appoints a Custodian of the Company or any Significant Subsidiary or for all or substantially all of either of its property, or
- (C) orders the liquidation of the Company or any Significant Subsidiary, and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 90 days; or
- (7) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that series.

As used in this Section 501, the term "Bankruptcy Law" means title 11, U.S. Code or any similar Federal or State law for the relief of debtors and the term Custodian means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or other similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

 ${\tt SECTION~502.} \quad {\tt Acceleration~of~Maturity;} \; {\tt Rescission~and~Annulment.} \quad {\tt If~an} \\$ 

Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then and in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series may declare the principal (or, if any Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities or Indexed Securities, such portion of the principal as may be specified in

the terms thereof) of all the Securities of that series to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by the Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal or specified portion thereof shall become immediately due and payable.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if:

- (1) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay in the currency or currency unit or composite currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series):
- (A) all overdue installments of interest on and any Additional Amounts payable in respect of all Outstanding Securities of that series and any related coupons,
- (B) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any Outstanding Securities of that series which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities,
- (C) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue installments of interest and any Additional Amounts at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities, and
- (D) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel; and
- (2) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series, other than the nonpayment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on Securities of that series which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 513.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

SECTION 503. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by

Trustee. The Company covenants that if:

(1) default is made in the payment of any installment of interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on any Security of any series and any related coupon when such interest or Additional Amount becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days, or

(2) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security of any series at its Maturity,

then the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities of such series and coupons, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any) and interest and Additional Amounts, with interest upon any overdue principal (and premium, if any) and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, upon any overdue installments of interest or Additional Amounts, if any, at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities of such series and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities of such series, wherever situated.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series and any related coupons by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

SECTION 504. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim. In case of the pendency

of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or the property of the Company or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities of any series shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company for the payment of overdue principal, premium, if any, or interest) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise:

(i) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount, or such lesser amount as may be provided for in the Securities of such series, of principal (and premium, if any) and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and

(ii) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator (or other similar official) in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder of Securities of such series and coupons to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee, their agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee under Section 606.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder of a Security or coupon any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or coupons or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder of a Security or coupon in any such proceeding.

or Coupons. All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or any of the

Securities or coupons may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or coupons or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities and coupons in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

SECTION 506. Application of Money Collected. Any money collected by the

Trustee pursuant to this Article shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal (or premium, if any) or interest and any Additional Amounts, upon presentation of the Securities or coupons, or both, as the case may be, and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee under Section 606;

SECOND: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid upon the Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any) and interest and any Additional Amounts payable, in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the aggregate amounts due and payable on such Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any), interest and Additional Amounts, respectively; and

THIRD: To the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company.

SECTION 507. Limitation on Suits. No Holder of any Security of any

series or any related coupon shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:

- (1) such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of that series;
- (2) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;
- (3) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;
- (4) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and
- (5) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series;

it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other of such Holders, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other of such Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all such Holders.

SECTION 508. Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal,

Premium, if any, Interest and Additional Amounts. Notwithstanding any other

provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security or coupon shall have the right which is absolute and unconditional to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and (subject to Sections 305 and 307) interest on, and any Additional Amounts in respect of, such Security or payment of such coupon on the respective due dates expressed in such Security or coupon (or, in the case of redemption, on the Redemption Date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 509. Restoration of Rights and Remedies. If the Trustee or any

Holder of a Security or coupon has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, the Company, the Trustee

and the Holders of Securities and coupons shall, subject to any determination in such proceeding, be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

SECTION 510. Rights and Remedies Cumulative. Except as otherwise

provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities or coupons in the last paragraph of Section 306, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders of Securities or coupons is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

SECTION 511. Delay or Omission Not Waiver. No delay or omission of the

Trustee or of any Holder of any Security or coupon to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders of Securities or coupons, as the case may be.

SECTION 512. Control by Holders of Securities. The Holders of not less

than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series, provided that

- (1) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture,
- (2) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction, and
- (3) the Trustee need not take any action which might involve it in personal liability or be unduly prejudicial to the Holders of Securities of such series not joining therein.

SECTION 513. Waiver of Past Defaults. The Holders of not less than a

majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such series and any related coupons waive any past default hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default

(1) in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on or Additional Amounts payable in respect of any Security of such series or any related coupons, or

(2) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article Nine cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

SECTION 514. Waiver of Usury, Stay or Extension Laws. The Company

covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any usury, stay or extension law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

SECTION 515. Undertaking for Costs. All parties to this Indenture agree,

and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of any undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities, or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Security on or after the respective Stated Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date).

## ARTICLE SIX

## THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 601. Notice of Defaults. Within 90 days after the occurrence of

any default hereunder with respect to the Securities of any series, the Trustee shall transmit in the manner and to the extent provided in TIA Section 313(c), notice of such default hereunder known to the Trustee, unless such default shall have been cured or waived; provided, however, that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Security of such series, or in the payment of any sinking fund installment with respect to the Securities of such series, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determine that the

withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Holders of the Securities and coupons of such series; and provided further that in the case of any default or breach of the character specified in Section 501(4) with respect to the Securities and coupons of such series, no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 90 days after the occurrence thereof. For the purpose of this Section, the term "default" means any event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such series.

- (1) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;
- (2) any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order (other than delivery of any Security, together with any coupons appertaining thereto, to the Trustee for authentication and delivery pursuant to Section 303 which shall be sufficiently evidenced as provided therein) and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution;
- (3) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Officers' Certificate;
- (4) the Trustee may consult with counsel and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;
- (5) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders of Securities of any series or any related coupons pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction;
- (6) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to make reasonable examination of the books, records and

premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney following reasonable notice to the Company;

- (7) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder; and
- (8) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it in good faith and reasonably believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.

The Trustee shall not be required to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

Except during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Trustee undertakes to perform only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

SECTION 603. Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities. The

recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificate of authentication, and in any coupons shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent assumes any responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities or coupons, except that the Trustee represents that it is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Indenture, authenticate the Securities and perform its obligations hereunder. Neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent shall be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof.

SECTION 604. May Hold Securities. The Trustee, any Paying Agent,

Security Registrar, Authenticating Agent or any other agent of the Company, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and coupons and, subject to TIA Sections 310(b) and 311, may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Paying Agent, Security Registrar, Authenticating Agent or such other agent.

SECTION 605. Money Held in Trust. Money held by the Trustee in trust

hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder except as otherwise agreed with the Company.

- (1) to pay to the Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust);
- (2) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to reimburse each of the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to its negligence or bad faith; and
- (3) to indemnify each of the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on its own part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default specified in Section 501(6) or Section 501(7), the expenses (including the reasonable charges and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any applicable Federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law.

As security for the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Section, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the payment of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on particular Securities or any coupons.

The provisions of this Section shall survive the termination of this Indenture.

eligible to act as Trustee under TIA Section 310(a)(1) and shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or the requirements of Federal, State, Territorial or District of Columbia supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time the

Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article. If the Trustee has or shall acquire a conflicting interest within the meaning of the TIA, the Trustee shall either eliminate such interest or resign to the extent and in the manner provided by and subject to the provisions of the TIA and this Indenture.

SECTION 608. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor. (a) No

resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 609.

- (b) The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company. If an instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent Jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.
- (c) The Trustee may be removed at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Trustee and to the Company.
- (d) If at any time:
- (1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of TIA Section 310(b) after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or
- (2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 607 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or
- (3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, (i) the Company by or pursuant to a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee and appoint a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, or (ii) subject to TIA Section 315(e), any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to all Securities and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees.

- (e) If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company, by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series). If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be appointed by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee so appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders of Securities and accepted appointment in the manner hereinafter provided, any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security of such series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to Securities of such series.
- (f) The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series in the manner provided for notices to the Holders of Securities in Section 106. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

SECTION 609. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor. (a) In case of the

appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor Trustee shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee, and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

(b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto, pursuant to Article Nine hereof, wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor

Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees cotrustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.

- (c) Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.
- (d) No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

SECTION 610. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Securities or coupons shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities or coupons so authenticated with the same effect as if such

successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities or coupons. In case any Securities or coupons shall not have been authenticated by such predecessor Trustee, any such successor Trustee may authenticate and deliver such Securities or coupons, in either its own name or that of its predecessor Trustee, with the full force and effect which this Indenture provides for the certificate of authentication of the Trustee.

SECTION 611. Appointment of Authenticating Agent. At any time when any

of the Securities remain Outstanding, the Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent or Agents with respect to one or more series of Securities which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series issued upon exchange, registration of transfer or partial redemption or repayment thereof, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. Any such appointment shall be evidenced by an instrument in writing signed by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, a copy of which instrument shall be promptly furnished to the Company. Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee's certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and shall at all times be a bank or trust company or corporation organized and doing business and in good standing under the laws of the United States of America or of any State or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to act as Authenticating Agent, having a combined capital and surplus of not less than \$50,000,000 and subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authorities. If such Authenticating Agent publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such Authenticating Agent shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. In case at any time an Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, such Authenticating Agent shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Section.

Any corporation into which an Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency or corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be an Authenticating Agent, provided such corporation shall be otherwise eligible under this Section, without the execution or filing of any paper or further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.

An Authenticating Agent for any series of Securities may at any time resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee for such series and to the Company. The Trustee for any series of Securities may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice of termination to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time such Authenticating Agent

shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee for such series may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Company and shall give notice of such appointment to all Holders of Securities of the series with respect to which such Authenticating Agent will serve in the manner set forth in Section 106. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent herein. No successor Authenticating Agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this Section.

The Company agrees to pay to each Authenticating Agent from time to time reasonable compensation including reimbursement of its reasonable expenses for its services under this Section.

If an appointment with respect to one or more series is made pursuant to this Section, the Securities of such series may have endorsed thereon, in addition to or in lieu of the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate certificate of authentication substantially in the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

	, as Trustee	
By:		
, –	as Authenticating Agent	
By:		
-,	Authorized Signatory	_

### ARTICLE SEVEN

HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY

SECTION 701. Disclosure of Names and Addresses of Holders. Every Holder

of Securities or coupons, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent nor any Paying Agent nor any Security Registrar shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities in accordance with TIA Section 312, regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under TIA Section 312(b).

SECTION 702. Reports by Trustee. Within 60 days after May 15 of each

year commencing with the first May 15 after the first issuance of Securities pursuant to this Indenture, the Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Holders of Securities as provided in TIA Section 313(c) a brief report dated as of such May 15 if required by TIA Section 313(a). A copy of each such report shall at the time of such transmission to Holders be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which any Securities are listed with the Commission and the Company. The Company will notify the Trustee when any securities are listed on any stock exchange.

SECTION 703. Reports by Company. The Company will:

- (1) file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Company is required to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Company may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; or, if the Company is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of such Sections, then it will file with the Trustee, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 in respect of a security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations;
- (2) file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Company with the conditions and covenants of this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations; and
- (3) transmit by mail to the Holders of Securities, within 30 days after the filing thereof with the Trustee, in the manner and to the extent provided in TIA Section 313(c), such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Company pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (2) of this Section as may be required by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission.

SECTION 704. Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders.

The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee:

(a) semi-annually, not later than 15 days after the Regular Record Date for interest for each series of Securities, a list, in such form as the Trustee may

reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders of Registered Securities of such series as of such Regular Record Date, or if there is no Regular Record Date for interest for such series of Securities, semi-annually, upon such dates as are set forth in the Board Resolution or indenture supplemental hereto authorizing such series, and

(b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished,

provided, however, that, so long as the Trustee is the Security Registrar, no such list shall be required to be furnished.

## ARTICLE EIGHT

## CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, LEASE OR CONVEYANCE

SECTION 801. Consolidations and Mergers of Company and Sales, Leases and
Conveyances Permitted Subject to Certain Conditions. The Company may

consolidate with, or sell, lease or convey all or substantially all of its assets to, or merge with or into any other corporation, provided that in any such case, (1) either the Company shall be the continuing corporation, or the successor corporation shall be a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States or a State thereof and such successor corporation shall expressly assume the due and punctual payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and any interest (including all Additional Amounts, if any, payable pursuant to this Indenture on all of the Securities, according to their tenor, and the due and punctual performance and observance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Company by supplemental indenture, complying with Article Nine hereof, satisfactory to the Trustee, executed and delivered to the Trustee by such corporation and (2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction and treating any indebtedness which becomes an obligation of the Company or any Subsidiary as a result thereof as having been incurred by the Company or such Subsidiary at the time of such transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or the lapse of time, or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing.

SECTION 802. Rights and Duties of Successor Corporation. In case of any

such consolidation, merger, sale, lease or conveyance and upon any such assumption by the successor corporation, such successor corporation shall succeed to and be substituted for the Company, with the same effect as if it had been named herein as the party of the first part, and the predecessor corporation, except in the event of a lease, shall be relieved of any further obligation under this Indenture and the Securities. Such successor corporation thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Company, any or all of the Securities issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Company and delivered to the Trustee; and, upon the order of such successor corporation, instead of the Company, and subject to

all the terms, conditions and limitations in this Indenture prescribed, the Trustee shall authenticate and shall deliver any Securities which previously shall have been signed and delivered by the officers of the Company to the Trustee for authentication, and any Securities which such successor corporation thereafter shall cause to be signed and delivered to the Trustee for that purpose. All the Securities so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Securities theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Securities had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease or conveyance, such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Securities thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.

SECTION 803. Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel. Any

consolidation, merger, sale, lease or conveyance permitted under Section 801 is also subject to the condition that the Trustee receive an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease or conveyance, and the assumption by any successor corporation, complies with the provisions of this Article and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

#### ARTICLE NINE

## SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 901. Supplemental Indentures without Consent of Holders. Without the consent of any Holders of Securities or coupons, the Company, when authorized by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and the Trustee, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, for any of the following purposes:

- (1) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Company herein and in the Securities contained; or
- (2) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company; or
- (3) to add any additional Events of Default for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such Events of Default are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such Events of Default are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series); provided, however, that in respect of any such additional Events of Default such supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace

after default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such default or may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of that or those series of Securities to which such additional Events of Default apply to waive such default; or

- (4) to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture to provide that Bearer Securities may be registrable as to principal, to change or eliminate any restrictions on the payment of principal of or any premium or interest on Bearer Securities, to permit Bearer Securities to be issued in exchange for Registered Securities, to permit Bearer Securities to be issued in exchange for Bearer Securities of other authorized denominations or to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in uncertificated form, provided that any such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of any series or any related coupons in any material respect; or
- (5) to change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture, provided that any such change or elimination shall become effective only when there is no Security Outstanding of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture which is entitled to the benefit of such provision; or
- (6) to secure the Securities; or
- (7) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series and any related coupons as permitted by Sections 201 and 301, including the provisions and procedures relating to Securities convertible into Common Shares or Preferred Shares, as the case may be; or
- (8) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee; or
- (9) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision herein which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision herein, or to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture which shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, provided such provisions shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of any series or any related coupons in any material respect; or
- (10) to supplement any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the defeasance and discharge of any series of Securities pursuant to Sections 1401, 1402 and 1403; provided that any such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of such series and any related coupons or any other series of Securities in any material respect.

consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of all Outstanding Securities affected by such supplemental indenture, by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company and the Trustee, the Company, when authorized by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of Securities and any related coupons under this Indenture; provided, however, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby:

- (1) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or any installment of principal of or interest on, any Security; or reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate or amount of interest thereon or any Additional Amounts payable in respect thereof, or any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or change any obligation of the Company to pay Additional Amounts pursuant to Section 1008 (except as contemplated by Section 801(1) and permitted by Section 901(1)), or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502 or the amount thereof provable in bankruptcy pursuant to Section 504, or adversely affect any right of repayment at the option of the Holder of any Security, or change any Place of Payment where, or the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which, any Security or any premium or the interest thereon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption or repayment at the option of the Holder, on or after the Redemption Date or the Repayment Date, as the case may be), or
- (2) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver with respect to such series (or compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences) provided for in this Indenture, or reduce the requirements of Section 1504 for quorum or voting, or
- (3) modify any of the provisions of this Section, Section 513 or Section 1008, except to increase the required percentage to effect such action or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby.

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

SECTION 903. Execution of Supplemental Indentures. In executing, or

accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modification thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

SECTION 904. Effect of Supplemental Indentures. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture under this Article, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of Securities theretofore or

thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder and of any coupon appertaining thereto shall be bound thereby.

SECTION 905. Conformity with Trust Indenture Act. Every supplemental

indenture executed pursuant to this Article shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect.

SECTION 906. Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures.

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article may, and shall, if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Company, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series.

# ARTICLE TEN

# COVENANTS

Holders of each series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts payable in respect of the Securities of that series in accordance with the terms of such series of Securities, any coupons appertaining thereto and this Indenture. Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 with respect to any series of Securities, any interest due on and any Additional Amounts payable in respect of Bearer Securities on or before Maturity, other

than Additional Amounts, if any, payable as provided in Section 1008 in respect of principal of (or premium, if any, on) such a Security, shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of the several coupons for such interest installments as are evidenced thereby as they severally mature. Unless otherwise specified with respect to Securities of any series pursuant to Section 301, at the option of the Company, all payments of principal may be paid by check to the registered Holder of the Registered Security or other person entitled thereto against surrender of such Security.

SECTION 1002. Maintenance of Office or Agency. If Securities of a series

are issuable only as Registered Securities, the Company shall maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency where Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment or conversion, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of each such office or agency. If Securities of a series are issuable as Bearer Securities, the Company will maintain: (A) in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, an office or agency where any Registered Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment or conversion, where any Registered Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for exchange, where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served and where Bearer Securities of that series and related coupons may be presented or surrendered for payment or conversion in the circumstances described in the following paragraph (and not otherwise); (B) subject to any laws or regulations applicable thereto, in a Place of Payment for that series which is located outside the United States, an office or agency where Securities of that series and related coupons may be presented and surrendered for payment (including payment of any Additional Amounts payable on Securities of that series pursuant to Section 1008) or conversion; provided, however, that if the Securities of that series are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange or any other stock exchange located outside the United States and such stock exchange shall so require, the Company will maintain a Paying Agent for the Securities of that series in Luxembourg or any other required city located outside the United States, as the case may be, so long as the Securities of that series are listed on such exchange; and (C) subject to any laws or regulations applicable thereto, in a Place of Payment for that series located outside the United States an office or agency where any Registered Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for exchange and where notices and demand to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of each such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (except that Bearer Securities of that series and the related coupons may be presented and surrendered for payment (including payment of any Additional Amounts payable on Bearer Securities of that series pursuant to Section 1008) or conversion at the offices specified in the Security, in London, England, and the Company hereby appoints the same as its agent to receive such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands), and

the Company hereby appoints the Trustee its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, no payment of principal, premium or interest on or Additional Amounts in respect of Bearer Securities shall be made at any office or agency of the Company in the United States or by check mailed to any address in the United States or by transfer to an account maintained with a bank located in the United States; provided, however, that, if the Securities of a series are payable in Dollars, payment of principal of and any premium and interest on any Bearer Security (including any Additional Amounts payable on Securities of such series pursuant to Section 1008) shall be made at the office of the Company's Paying Agent in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, if (but only if) payment in Dollars of the full amount of such principal, premium, interest or Additional Amounts, as the case may be, at all offices or agencies outside the United States maintained for the purpose by the Company in accordance with this Indenture, is illegal or effectively precluded by exchange controls or other similar restrictions.

The Company may from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all of such purposes, and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in accordance with the requirements set forth above for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency. Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301 with respect to a series of Securities, the Company hereby designates as a Place of Payment for each series of Securities the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, and initially appoints the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office as Paying Agent in such city and as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notice and demands.

Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, if and so long as the Securities of any series (i) are denominated in a Foreign Currency or (ii) may be payable in a Foreign Currency, or so long as it is required under any other provision of the Indenture, then the Company will maintain with respect to each such series of Securities, or as so required, at least one exchange rate agent.

SECTION 1003. Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust. If the

Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent with respect to any series of any Securities and any related coupons, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any), or interest on or Additional Amounts in respect of, any of the Securities of that series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum in the currency or currencies, currency unit or

units or composite currency or currencies in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series) sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest or Additional Amounts so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided, and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities and any related coupons, it will, before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any), or interest on or Additional Amounts in respect of, any Securities of that series, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum (in the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies described in the preceding paragraph) sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest or Additional Amounts, so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium or interest or Additional Amounts and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

The Company will cause each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Paying Agent will

- (1) hold all sums held by it for the payment of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on Securities or Additional Amounts in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided;
- (2) give the Trustee notice of any default by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities) in the making of any such payment of principal (and premium, if any) or interest or Additional Amounts; and
- (3) at any time during the continuance of any Event of Default upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent.

The Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such sums.

Except as otherwise provided in the Securities of any series, any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on, or any Additional Amounts in respect of, any Security of any series and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal (and premium, if any), interest or

Additional Amounts has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company upon Company Request or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment of such principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on, or any Additional Amounts in respect of, any Security, without interest thereon, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in an Authorized Newspaper, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

SECTION 1004. Existence. Subject to Article Eight, the Company will do

or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence, rights (charter and statutory) and franchises; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any right or franchise if the Board of Directors shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company.

SECTION 1005. Maintenance of Properties. The Company will cause all of

it properties used or useful in the conduct of its business or the business of any Subsidiary to be maintained and kept in good condition, repair and working order and supplied with all necessary equipment and will cause to be made all necessary repairs, renewals, replacements, betterments and improvements thereof, all as in the judgment of the Company may be necessary so that the business carried on in connection therewith may be properly and advantageously conducted at all times.

SECTION 1006. Payment of Taxes and Other Claims. The Company will pay or

discharge or cause to be paid or discharged, before the same shall become delinquent, (1) all taxes, assessments and governmental charges levied or imposed upon it or any Subsidiary or upon the income, profits or property of the Company or any Subsidiary, and (2) all lawful claims for labor, materials and supplies which, if unpaid, might by law become a lien upon the property of the Company or any Subsidiary; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged any such tax, assessment, charge or claim whose amount, applicability or validity is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings.

SECTION 1007. Statement as to Compliance. The Company will deliver to

the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, a certificate from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer as to his or her knowledge of the Company's compliance with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture and, in the event of any noncompliance, specifying such noncompliance and the nature and status thereof. For purposes of this Section 1004, such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice under this Indenture.

for the payment of Additional Amounts, the Company will pay to the Holder of any Security of such series or any coupon appertaining thereto Additional Amounts as may be specified as contemplated by Section 301. Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned, in any context except in the case of Section 502(1), the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on, or in respect of, any Security of any series or payment of any related coupon or the net proceeds received on the sale or exchange of any Security of any series, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts provided by the terms of such series established pursuant to Section 301 to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to such terms and express mention of the payment of Additional Amounts (if applicable) in any provisions hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Amounts in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, if the Securities of a series provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, at least 10 days prior to the first Interest Payment Date with respect to that series of Securities or if the Securities of that series will not bear interest prior to Maturity, the first day on which a payment of principal and any premium is made, and at least 10 days prior to each date of payment of principal and any premium or interest if there has been any change with respect to the matters set forth in the below-mentioned Officers' Certificate, the Company will furnish the Trustee and the Company's principal Paying Agent or Paying Agents, if other than the Trustee, with an Officers' Certificate instructing the Trustee and such Paying Agent or Paying Agents whether such payment of principal of and any premium or interest on the Securities of that series shall be made to Holders of Securities of that series or any related coupons who are not United States persons without withholding for or on account of any tax, assessment or other governmental charge described in the Securities of the series. If any such withholding shall be required, then such Officers' Certificate shall specify by country the amount, if any, required to be withheld on such payments to such Holders of Securities of that series or related coupons and the Company will pay to the Trustee or such Paying Agent the Additional Amounts required by the terms of such Securities. In the event that the Trustee or any Paying Agent, as the case may be, shall not so receive the above-mentioned certificate, then the Trustee or such Paying Agent shall be entitled (i) to assume that no such withholding or deduction is required with respect to any payment of principal or interest with respect to any Securities of a series or related coupons until it shall have received a certificate advising otherwise and (ii) to make all payments of principal and interest with respect to the Securities of a series or related coupons without withholding or deductions until otherwise advised. The Company covenants to indemnify the Trustee and any Paying Agent for, and to hold them harmless against, any loss, liability or expense reasonably incurred without negligence or bad faith on their part arising out of or in connection with actions taken or omitted by any of them or in reliance on any Officers' Certificate furnished pursuant to this Section or in reliance on the Company's not furnishing such an Officers' Certificate.

SECTION 1009. Waiver of Certain Covenants. The Company may omit in any

particular instance to comply with any term, provision or condition set forth in Sections 1004 to 1006, inclusive, if before or after the time for such compliance the Holders of at least a majority in

principal amount of all outstanding Securities of such series, by Act of such Holders, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such covenant or condition, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such covenant or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such term, provision or condition shall remain in full force and effect.

#### ARTICLE ELEVEN

#### REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES

SECTION 1101. Applicability of Article. Securities of any series which are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article.

SECTION 1102. Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee. The election of the Company to redeem any Securities shall be evidenced by or pursuant to a Board Resolution. In case of any redemption at the election of the Company of less than all of the Securities of any series, the Company shall, at least 45 days prior to the giving of the notice of redemption in Section 1104 (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee of such Redemption Date and of the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed. In the case of any redemption of Securities prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an

than all the Securities of any series issued on the same day with the same terms are to be redeemed, the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Securities of such series issued on such date with the same terms not previously called for redemption, by such method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate and which may provide for the selection for redemption of portions (equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series or any integral multiple thereof) of the principal amount of Securities of such series of a denomination larger than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series.

Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company and the Security Registrar (if other than itself) in writing of the Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Security redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 1104. Notice of Redemption. Notice of redemption shall be given

in the manner provided in Section 106, not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, unless a shorter period is specified by the terms of such series established pursuant to Section 301, to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed, but failure to give such notice in the manner herein provided to the Holder of any Security designated for redemption as a whole or in part, or any defect in the notice to any such Holder, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other such Security or portion thereof.

Any notice that is mailed to the Holders of Registered Securities in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives the notice.

All notices of redemption shall state:

- (1) the Redemption Date,
- (2) the Redemption Price, accrued interest to the Redemption Date payable as provided in Section 1106, if any, and Additional Amounts, if any,
- (3) if less than all Outstanding Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption, the principal amount) of the particular Security or Securities to be redeemed,
- (4) in case any Security is to be redeemed in part only, the notice which relates to such Security shall state that on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender of such Security, the holder will receive, without a charge, a new Security or Securities of authorized denominations for the principal amount thereof remaining unredeemed,
- (5) that on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price and accrued interest to the Redemption Date payable as provided in Section 1106, if any, will become due and payable upon each such Security, or the portion thereof, to be redeemed and, if applicable, that interest thereon shall cease to accrue on and after said date,
- (6) the Place or Places of Payment where such Securities, together in the case of Bearer Securities with all coupons appertaining thereto, if any, maturing after the Redemption Date, are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest, if any, or for conversion,

- (7) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case,
- (8) that, unless otherwise specified in such notice, Bearer Securities of any series, if any, surrendered for redemption must be accompanied by all coupons maturing subsequent to the date fixed for redemption or the amount of any such missing coupon or coupons will be deducted from the Redemption Price, unless security or indemnity satisfactory to the Company, the Trustee for such series and any Paying Agent is furnished,
- (9) if Bearer Securities of any series are to be redeemed and any Registered Securities of such series are not to be redeemed, and if such Bearer Securities may be exchanged for Registered Securities not subject to redemption on this Redemption Date pursuant to Section 305 or otherwise, the last date, as determined by the Company, on which such exchanges may be made,
- (10) the CUSIP number of such Security, if any, and
- (11) if applicable, that a Holder of Securities who desires to convert Securities for redemption must satisfy the requirements for conversion contained in such Securities, the then existing conversion price or rate, and the date and time when the option to convert shall expire.

Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company.

SECTION 1105. Deposit of Redemption Price. At least one Business Day

prior to any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, which it may not do in the case of a sinking fund payment under Article Twelve, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 1003) an amount of money in the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series) sufficient to pay on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on, all the Securities or portions thereof which are to be redeemed on that date.

SECTION 1106. Securities Payable on Redemption Date. Notice of

redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Securities so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified in the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series) (together with accrued interest, if any, to the Redemption Date), and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest) such Securities shall, if the same were interest-bearing, cease to bear interest and the coupons for such interest appertaining to any Bearer Securities so to be redeemed, except to the extent provided below, shall be void. Upon

surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, together with all coupons, if any, appertaining thereto maturing after the Redemption Date, such Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest, if any, to the Redemption Date; provided, however, that installments of interest on Bearer Securities whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States (except as otherwise provided in Section 1002) and, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, only upon presentation and surrender of coupons for such interest; and provided further that, except as otherwise provided with respect to Securities convertible into Common Stock or Preferred Stock, installments of interest on Registered Securities whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 307.

If any Bearer Security surrendered for redemption shall not be accompanied by all appurtenant coupons maturing after the Redemption Date, such Security may be paid after deducting from the Redemption Price an amount equal to the face amount of all such missing coupons, or the surrender of such missing coupon or coupons may be waived by the Company and the Trustee if there be furnished to them such security or indemnity as they may require to save each of them and any Paying Agent harmless. If thereafter the Holder of such Security shall surrender to the Trustee or any Paying Agent any such missing coupon in respect of which a deduction shall have been made from the Redemption Price, such Holder shall be entitled to receive the amount so deducted; provided, however, that interest represented by coupons shall be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States (except as otherwise provided in Section 1002) and, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, only upon presentation and surrender of those coupons.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal (and premium, if any) shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate borne by the Security.

 ${\tt SECTION~1107.} \quad {\tt Securities~Redeemed~in~Part.} \quad {\tt Any~Registered~Security~which} \\$ 

is to be redeemed only in part (pursuant to the provisions of this Article or of Article Twelve) shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing) and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge a new Security or Securities of the same series, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered.

## ARTICLE TWELVE

## SINKING FUNDS

SECTION 1201. Applicability of Article. The provisions of this Article

shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of such series.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of such Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." If provided for by the terms of any Securities of any series, the cash amount of any mandatory sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 1202. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series.

SECTION 1202. Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities. The

Company may, in satisfaction of all or any part of any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of a series, (1) deliver Outstanding Securities of such series (other than any previously called for redemption) together in the case of any Bearer Securities of such series with all unmatured coupons appertaining thereto and (2) apply as a credit Securities of such series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, as provided for by the terms of such Securities, or which have otherwise been acquired by the Company; provided that such Securities so delivered or applied as a credit have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the applicable Redemption Price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such mandatory sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

SECTION 1203. Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund. Not less than

60 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for Securities of any series, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash in the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series) and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 1202, and the optional amount, if any, to be added in cash to the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment, and will also deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered and credited. If such Officers' Certificate shall specify an optional amount to be added in cash to the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment, the Company shall thereupon be obligated to pay the amount therein specified. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified

in Section 1103 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 1104. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 1106 and 1107.

## ARTICLE THIRTEEN

## REPAYMENT AT THE OPTION OF HOLDERS

SECTION 1301. Applicability of Article. Repayment of Securities of any series before their Stated Maturity at the option of Holders thereof shall be made in accordance with the terms of such Securities, if any, and (except as otherwise specified by the terms of such series established pursuant to Section 301) in accordance with this Article.

to repayment in whole or in part at the option of the Holders thereof will, unless otherwise provided in the terms of such Securities, be repaid at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, together with interest, if any, thereon accrued to the Repayment Date specified in or pursuant to the terms of such Securities. The Company covenants that at least one Business Day prior to the Repayment Date it will deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 1003) an amount of money in the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series) sufficient to pay the principal (or, if so provided by the terms of the Securities of any series, a percentage of the principal) of, and (except if the Repayment Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on, all the Securities or portions thereof, as

SECTION 1303. Exercise of Option. Securities of any series subject to

the case may be, to be repaid on such date.

repayment at the option of the Holders thereof will contain an "Option to Elect Repayment" form on the reverse of such Securities. In order for any Security to be repaid at the option of the Holder, the Trustee must receive at the Place of Payment therefor specified in the terms of such Security (or at such other place or places of which the Company shall from time to time notify the Holders of such Securities) not earlier than 60 days nor later than 30 days prior to the Repayment Date (1) the Security so providing for such repayment together with the "Option to Elect Repayment" form on the reverse thereof duly completed by the Holder (or by the Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing) or (2) a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or a letter from a member of a national securities exchange, or the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. ("NASD"), or a commercial bank or trust company in the United States setting forth the name of the Holder of the Security, the principal amount of the Security, the principal amount of the Security to be repaid, the CUSIP number, if any, or a description of the tenor and terms of the Security, a statement that the option to elect repayment is being exercised thereby and a guarantee that the Security to be repaid, together with the duly completed form entitled "Option to Elect Repayment" on the reverse of the Security, will be received

by the Trustee not later than the fifth Business Day after the date of such telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter; provided, however, that such telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter shall only be effective if such Security and form duly completed are received by the Trustee by such fifth Business Day. If less than the entire principal amount of such Security is to be repaid in accordance with the terms of such Security, the principal amount of such Security to be repaid, in increments of the minimum denomination for Securities of such series, and the denomination or denominations of the Security or Securities to be issued to the Holder for the portion of the principal amount of such Security surrendered that is not to be repaid, must be specified. The principal amount of any Security providing for repayment at the option of the Holder thereof may not be repaid in part if, following such repayment, the unpaid principal amount of such Security would be less than the minimum authorized denomination of Securities of the series of which such Security to be repaid is a part. Except as otherwise may be provided by the terms of any Security providing for repayment at the option of the Holder thereof, exercise of the repayment option by the Holder shall be irrevocable unless waived by the Company.

SECTION 1304. When Securities Presented for Repayment become due and payable. If Securities of any series providing for repayment at the option of

the Holders thereof shall have been surrendered as provided in this Article and as provided by or pursuant to the terms of such Securities, such Securities or the portions thereof, as the case may be, to be repaid shall become due and payable and shall be paid by the Company on the Repayment Date therein specified, and on and after such Repayment Date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of such Securities on such Repayment Date) such Securities shall, if the same were interest-bearing, cease to bear interest and the coupons for such interest appertaining to any Bearer Securities so to be repaid, except to the extent provided below, shall be void. Upon surrender of any such Security for repayment in accordance with such provisions, together with all coupons, if any, appertaining thereto maturing after the Repayment Date, the principal amount of such Security so to be repaid shall be paid by the Company, together with accrued interest, if any, to the Repayment Date; provided, however, that coupons whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Repayment Date shall be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States (except as otherwise provided in Section 1002) and, unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301, only upon presentation and surrender of such coupons; and provided further that, in the case of Registered Securities, installments of interest, if any, whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Repayment Date shall be payable (but without interest thereon, unless the Company shall default in the payment thereof) to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 307.

If any Bearer Security surrendered for repayment shall not be accompanied by all appurtenant coupons maturing after the Repayment Date, such Security may be paid after deducting from the amount payable therefor as provided in Section 1302 an amount equal to the face amount of all such missing coupons, or the surrender of such missing coupon or coupons may be waived by the Company and the Trustee if there be furnished to them such security or indemnity as they may require to save each of them and any Paying Agent harmless. If thereafter the Holder of such Security shall surrender to the Trustee or any Paying Agent any such missing coupon in respect of

which a deduction shall have been made as provided in the preceding sentence, such Holder shall be entitled to receive the amount so deducted; provided, however, that interest represented by coupons shall be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States (except as otherwise provided in Section 1002) and, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, only upon presentation and surrender of those coupons.

If the principal amount of any Security surrendered for repayment shall not be so repaid upon surrender thereof, such principal amount (together with interest, if any, thereon accrued to such Repayment Date) shall, until paid, bear interest from the Repayment Date at the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) set forth in such Security.

SECTION 1305. Securities Repaid in Part. Upon surrender of any

Registered Security which is to be repaid in part only, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security, without service charge and at the expense of the Company, a new Registered Security or Securities of the same series, of any authorized denomination specified by the Holder, in an aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the portion of the principal of such Security so surrendered which is not to be repaid.

## ARTICLE FOURTEEN

## DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

SECTION 1401. Applicability of Article; Company's Option to Effect

Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance. If, pursuant to Section 301, provision is

made for either or both of (a) defeasance of the Securities of or within a
series under Section 1402 or (b) covenant defeasance of the Securities of or
within a series under Section 1402, then the provisions of such Section or

series under Section 1402 or (b) covenant defeasance of the Securities of or within a series under Section 1403, then the provisions of such Section or Sections, as the case may be, together with the other provisions of this Article (with such modifications thereto as may be specified pursuant to Section 301 with respect to any Securities), shall be applicable to such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, and the Company may at its option by Board Resolution, at any time, with respect to such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, elect to have Section 1402 (if applicable) or Section 1403 (if applicable) be applied to such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article.

SECTION 1402. Defeasance and Discharge. Upon the Company's exercise of

the above option applicable to this Section with respect to any Securities of or within a series, the Company shall be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto on the date the conditions set forth in Section 1404 are satisfied (hereinafter, "defeasance"). For this purpose, such defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness represented by such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, which shall thereafter be deemed to be "Outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 1405 and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (A) and (B) below, and to have satisfied all of its other obligations under such

Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto and this Indenture insofar as such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto are concerned (and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder: (A) the rights of Holders of such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto to receive, solely from the trust fund described in Section 1404 and as more fully set forth in such Section, payments in respect of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto when such payments are due, (B) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities under Sections 305, 306, 1002 and 1003 and with respect to the payment of Additional Amounts, if any, on such Securities as contemplated by Section 1008, (C) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and (D) this Article. Subject to compliance with this Article Fourteen, the Company may exercise its option under this Section notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 1403 with respect to such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto.

SECTION 1403. Covenant Defeasance. Upon the Company's exercise of the

above option applicable to this Section with respect to any Securities of or within a series, the Company shall be released from its obligations under Section 1004 to 1006, inclusive, and, if specified pursuant to Section 301, its obligations under any other covenant, with respect to such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 1404 are satisfied (hereinafter, "covenant defeasance"), and such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto shall thereafter be deemed to be not "Outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or Act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with Sections 1004 to 1006, inclusive, or such other covenant, but shall continue to be deemed "Outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder. For this purpose, such covenant defeasance means that, with respect to such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, the Company may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such Section or such other covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such Section or such other covenant or by reason of reference in any such Section or such other covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply shall not constitute a default or an Event of Default under Section 501(4) or 501(8) or otherwise, as the case may be, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto shall be unaffected thereby.

SECTION 1404. Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance. The

following shall be the conditions to application of Section 1402 or Section 1403 to any Outstanding Securities of or within a series and any coupons appertaining thereto:

(a) The Company shall irrevocably have deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee (or another trustee satisfying the requirements of Section 607 who shall agree to comply with the provisions of this Article Fourteen applicable to it) as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, (1) an amount in such currency, currencies or currency unit in which

such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto are then specified as payable at Stated Maturity, or (2) Government Obligations applicable to such Securities and coupons appertaining thereto (determined on the basis of the currency, currencies or currency unit in which such Securities and coupons appertaining thereto are then specified as payable at Stated Maturity) which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than one day before the due date of any payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, money in an amount, or (3) a combination thereof, in any case, in an amount, sufficient, without consideration of any reinvestment of such principal and interest, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge, and which shall be applied by the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee) to pay and discharge, (i) the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto on the Stated Maturity of such principal or installment of principal or interest and (ii) any mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments applicable to such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto on the day on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and of such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto.

- (b) Such defeasance or covenant defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, this Indenture or any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound.
- (c) No Event of Default or event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become an Event of Default with respect to such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or, insofar as Sections 501(6) and 501(7) are concerned, at any time during the period ending on the 91st day after the date of such deposit (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until the expiration of such period).
- (d) In the case of an election under Section 1402, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that (i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or (ii) since the date of execution of this Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable Federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion shall confirm that, the Holders of such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such defeasance and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such defeasance had not occurred.
- (e) In the case of an election under Section 1403, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Holders of such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto will not recognize income, gain or loss for

Federal income tax purposes as a result of such covenant defeasance and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such covenant defeasance had not occurred.

- (f) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent to the defeasance under Section 1402 or the covenant defeasance under Section 1403 (as the case may be) have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that either (i) as a result of a deposit pursuant to subsection (a) above and the related exercise of the Company's option under Section 1402 or Section 1403 (as the case may be), registration is not required under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, by the Company, with respect to the trust funds representing such deposit or by the Trustee for such trust funds or (ii) all necessary registrations under said Act have been effected.
- (g) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Section, such defeasance or covenant defeasance shall be effected in compliance with any additional or substitute terms, conditions or limitations which may be imposed on the Company in connection therewith pursuant to Section 301.

SECTION 1405. Deposited Money and Government Obligations to Be Held in

Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions. Subject to the provisions of the last

paragraph of Section 1003, all money and Government Obligations (or other property as may be provided pursuant to Section 301) (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 1405, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 1404 in respect of any Outstanding Securities of any series and any coupons appertaining thereto shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal (and premium, if any) and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Security pursuant to Section 301, if, after a deposit referred to in Section 1404(a) has been made, (a) the Holder of a Security in respect of which such deposit was made is entitled to, and does, elect pursuant to Section 301 or the terms of such Security to receive payment in a currency or currency unit other than that in which the deposit pursuant to Section 1404(a) has been made in respect of such Security, or (b) a Conversion Event occurs in respect of the currency or currency unit in which the deposit pursuant to Section 1404(a) has been made, the indebtedness represented by such Security and any coupons appertaining thereto shall be deemed to have been, and will be, fully discharged and satisfied through the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any), and interest, if any, on such Security as the same becomes due out of the proceeds yielded by converting (from time to time as specified below in the case of any such election) the amount or other property deposited in respect of such Security into the currency

or currency unit in which such Security becomes payable as a result of such election or Conversion Event based on the applicable market exchange rate for such currency or currency unit in effect on the second Business Day prior to each payment date, except, with respect to a Conversion Event, for such currency or currency unit in effect (as nearly as feasible) at the time of the Conversion Event.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 1404 or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto.

Anything in this Article to the contrary notwithstanding, subject to Section 606, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon Company Request any money or Government Obligations (or other property and any proceeds therefrom) held by it as provided in Section 1404 which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, are in excess of the amount thereof which would then be required to be deposited to effect a defeasance or covenant defeasance, as applicable, in accordance with this Article.

This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same Indenture.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed all as of the day and year first above written.

COUNTY OF )
On the day of, before me personally came, to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that he/she resides at
,, that he/she isof IMPERIAL CREDIT MORTGAGE HOLDINGS, INC., one of the parties described in and which executed the foregoing instrument, and that he/she signed his/her name thereto by authority of the Board of Trustees.
[Notarial Seal]
Notary Public COMMISSION EXPIRES
STATE OF MARYLAND )  SS:  COUNTY OF )
On the day of, before me personally came, to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that he/she resides at
,, that he/she is of, one of the parties described in and which executed the foregoing instrument, and that he/she signed his/her name thereto by authority of the Board of Directors.
[Notarial Seal]
Notary Public COMMISSION EXPIRES

SS:

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

...2002

## EXHIBIT A

# FORMS OF CERTIFICATION

## EXHIBIT A-1

FORM OF CERTIFICATE TO BE GIVEN BY PERSON ENTITLED TO RECEIVE
BEARER SECURITY OR TO OBTAIN INTEREST
PAYABLE PRIOR TO THE EXCHANGE DATE

#### CERTIFICATE

[Insert title or sufficient description of Securities to be delivered]

This is to certify that, as of the date hereof, and except as set forth below, the above-captioned Securities held by you for our account (i) are owned by person(s) that are not citizens or residents of the United States, domestic partnerships, domestic corporations or any estate or trust the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source ("United States person(s)"), (ii) are owned by United States person(s) that are (a) foreign branches of United States financial institutions (financial institutions, as defined in United States Treasury Regulations Section 2.165-12(c)(1)(v) are herein referred to as "financial institutions") purchasing for their own account or for resale, or (b) United States person(s) who acquired the Securities through foreign branches of United States financial institutions and who hold the Securities through such United States financial institutions on the date hereof (and in either case (a) or (b), each such United States financial institution hereby agrees, on its own behalf or through its agent, that you may advise Imperial Credit Mortgage Holdings, Inc. or its agent that such financial institution will comply with the requirements of Section 165(j)(3)(A), (B) or (C) of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations thereunder), or (iii) are owned by United States or foreign financial institution(s) for purposes of resale during the restricted period (as defined in United States Treasury Regulations Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(7)), and, in addition, if the owner is a United States or foreign financial institution described in clause (iii) above (whether or not also described in clause (i) or (ii)), this is to further certify that such financial institution has not acquired the Securities for purposes of resale directly or indirectly to a United States person or to a person within the United States or its possessions.

As used herein, "United States" means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia); and its "possessions" include Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands.

We undertake to advise you promptly by tested telex on or prior to the date on which you intend to submit your certification relating to the above-captioned Securities held by you for our account in accordance with your Operating Procedures if any applicable statement herein is not correct on such date, and in the absence of any such notification it may be assumed that this certification applies as of such date.

This certificate excepts and does not relate to [U.S.\$] \_\_\_\_\_\_ of such interest in the above-captioned Securities in respect of which we are not able to certify and as to which we understand an exchange for an interest in a Permanent Global Security or an exchange for and delivery of definitive Securities (or, if relevant, collection of any interest) cannot be made until we do so certify.

We understand that this certificate may be required in connection with certain tax legislation in the United States. If administrative or legal proceedings are commenced or threatened in connection with which this certificate is or would be relevant, we irrevocably authorize you to produce this certificate or a copy thereof to any interested party in such proceedings.

[Name of Person Making Certification]

(Authorized Signator) Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Title:\_\_\_\_\_

## EXHIBIT A-2

FORM OF CERTIFICATE TO BE GIVEN BY EUROCLEAR AND CEDEL S.A. IN CONNECTION WITH THE EXCHANGE OF A PORTION OF A TEMPORARY GLOBAL SECURITY OR TO OBTAIN INTEREST PAYABLE PRIOR TO THE EXCHANGE DATE

#### CERTIFICATE

[Insert title or sufficient description of Securities to be delivered]

This is to certify that, based solely on written certifications that we have received in writing, by tested telex or by electronic transmission from each of the persons appearing in our records as persons entitled to a portion of the principal amount set forth below (our "Member Organizations") substantially in the form attached hereto, as of the date hereof, [U.S.\$] \_\_\_\_\_\_principal amount of the above-captioned Securities (i) is owned by person(s) that are not citizens or residents of the United States, domestic partnerships, domestic corporations or any estate or trust the income of which is subject to United States Federal income taxation regardless of its source ("United States person(s)"), (ii) is owned by United States person(s) that are (a) foreign branches of United States financial institutions (financial institutions, as defined in U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.165-12(c)(1)(v) are herein referred to as "financial institutions") purchasing for their own account or for resale, or (b) United States person(s) who acquired the Securities through foreign branches of United States financial institutions and who hold the Securities through such United States financial institutions on the date hereof (and in either case (a) or (b), each such financial institution has agreed, on its own behalf or through its agent, that we may advise Imperial Credit Mortgage Holdings, Inc. or its agent that such financial institution will comply with the requirements of Section 165(j)(3)(A), (B) or (C) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations thereunder), or (iii) is owned by United States or foreign financial institution(s) for purposes of resale during the restricted period (as defined in United States Treasury Regulations Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(7)), and, to the further effect, that financial institutions described in clause (iii) above (whether or not also described in clause (i) or (ii)) have certified that they have not acquired the Securities for purposes of resale directly or indirectly to a United States person or to a person within the United States or its possessions.

As used herein, "United States" means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia); and its "possessions" include Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands.

We further certify that (i) we are not making available herewith for exchange (or, if relevant, collection of any interest) any portion of the temporary global Security representing the above-captioned Securities excepted in the above-referenced certificates of Member Organizations and (ii) as of the date hereof we have not received any notification from any of our Member Organizations

to the effect that the statements made by such Member Organizations with respect to any portion of the part submitted herewith for exchange (or, if relevant, collection of any interest) are no longer true and cannot be relied upon as of the date hereof.

We understand that this certification is required in connection with certain tax legislation in the United States. If administrative or legal proceedings are commenced or threatened in connection with which this certificate is or would be relevant, we irrevocably authorize you to produce this certificate or a copy thereof to any interested party in such proceedings.

Dated:				19			
[To be	dated	no	earlier	than	the	Exchange	Date
or the	releva	ant	Interes	t Payr	nent	Date occi	urring
prior 1	to the	Exc	hange D	ate, a	as ap	oplicable]	]

By:\_\_\_\_

September 8, 1997

Imperial Credit Mortgage Holdings, Inc. 20371 Irvine Avenue Santa Ana Heights, California 92707

Re: \$200,000,000 Aggregate Offering Price of

Securities of Imperial Credit Mortgage Holdings, Inc.

Registration No.: 333-34137

Ladies and Gentlemen:

At your request, we have examined the Registration Statement on Form S-3, and all amendments thereto (Registration No. 333-34137) of Imperial Credit Mortgage Holdings, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), together with exhibits filed or to be filed in connection therewith, which you have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, (the "Act") relating to the offering from time to time, as set forth in the prospectus contained in the Registration Statement (the "Prospectus") and as to be set forth in one or more supplements to the Prospectus (each a "Prospectus Supplement"), by the Company of up to \$200,000,000 aggregate offering price of (i) one or more series of debt securities, any series of which may be either senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities (the "Debt Securities"), (ii) one or more series of shares of preferred stock, \$.01 par value per share (the "Preferred Stock"), (iii) shares of common stock, \$.01 par value per share (the "Common Stock"), or (iv) warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock, Preferred Stock or Debt Securities. The Debt Securities, Preferred Stock, Common Stock and shares of Warrants are collectively referred to as the "Securities." Any Debt Securities and Preferred Stock may be convertible into shares of Common Stock. In addition, certain stockholders of the Company (collectively, "the Selling Stockholders") may offer from time to time up to 170,094 shares of Common Stock in amounts, at prices and on terms to be determined at the time of the offering pursuant to a Prospectus Supplement (the "Selling Stockholder Shares"). Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Registration Statement.

This opinion is delivered in accordance with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K under the Act.

The Debt Securities will be issued pursuant to Indentures (the "Indentures") between the Company and a financial institution ("Trustee") to be identified therein. The forms of the Indentures are included as exhibits to the Registration Statement. The Warrants will be issued under one or more warrant agreements to be filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement at or prior to such time as the Prospectus Supplement relating to the Warrants to be offered is filed with the Commission (each, a "Warrant Agreement"). Each Warrant Agreement will be between the Company and a financial institution identified therein as warrant agent (each, a "Warrant Agent").

For purposes of this opinion, we have examined such matters of law and originals, or copies, certified or otherwise, identified to our satisfaction, of such documents, corporate records and other instruments as we have deemed necessary. In our examination, we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to originals of all documents submitted to us as certified, photostatic or conformed copies, and the authenticity of the originals of all such latter documents. We have also assumed the due execution and delivery of all documents where due execution and delivery are prerequisites to the effectiveness thereof. We have relied upon certificates of public officials and certificates of officers of the Company for the accuracy of material, factual matters contained therein which were not independently established.

Based upon the foregoing and all other instruments, documents and matters examined for the rendering of this opinion, it is our opinion that:

- 1. When appropriate corporate action by the Company has been taken by the Company to authorize the Indentures, the Indentures, when duly executed and delivered by the Company, will be the legally valid and binding agreements of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.
- 2. When appropriate corporate action by the Company has been taken to authorize the Debt Securities (including Debt Securities which may be issued upon exercise of Warrants), and when the Debt Securities have been duly established by the applicable Indenture, duly authenticated by the Trustee and duly executed and delivered on behalf of the Company against payment therefor in accordance with the terms and provisions of the applicable Indenture and as contemplated by the Registration Statement and/or the applicable Prospectus Supplement, the Debt Securities will constitute legally valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.

- 3. When appropriate corporate action has been taken by the Company to authorize the issuance of the Preferred Stock (including shares of Preferred Stock which may be issued upon exercise of Warrants or conversion of other shares of Preferred Stock), and when the Preferred Stock has been duly established in accordance with the terms of the Company's Charter and applicable law, and, upon issuance, delivery and payment therefor in the manner contemplated by the Registration Statement and/or the applicable Prospectus Supplement, the Preferred Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
- 4. When appropriate corporate action has been taken by the Company to authorize the issuance of the Common Stock (including shares of Common Stock which may be issued upon exercise of Warrants or conversion of shares of Preferred Stock), upon issuance, delivery and payment therefor in the manner contemplated by the Registration Statement and/or the applicable Prospectus Supplement, the Common Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
- 5. Upon the sale of the Selling Stockholder Shares in the manner contemplated by the Registration Statement and/or the applicable Prospectus Supplement, the Selling Stockholder Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
- 6. When appropriate corporate action has been taken by the Company to authorize the Warrant Agreements and the final terms thereof have been duly established, the Warrant Agreements, when duly executed and delivered by the Company, will constitute the legally valid and binding agreements of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.
- 7. When appropriate corporate action has been taken by the Company to authorize the Warrants and the Securities issuable upon the exercise thereof, and when the final terms thereof have been duly established and the Warrants have been duly executed and delivered by the Company and countersigned by the applicable Warrant Agent in accordance with the applicable Warrant Agreement and delivered to and paid for by the purchasers thereof in the manner contemplated by the Registration Statement and/or the applicable Prospectus Supplement, the Warrants will constitute legally valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms.

The opinions set forth above are subject to the following exceptions, limitations and qualifications:

(a) the effect of bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws now or hereafter in effect (including without limitation, California and federal laws relating to fraudulent transfers or conveyances) and court decisions of general application, and other legal

equitable principles of general application relating to, limiting or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights, generally;

- (b) the effect of general principles of equity, and whether enforcement is considered in a proceeding in equity or law, the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought;
- (c) the unenforceability under certain circumstances under law or court decisions of provisions providing for the indemnification of or contribution to a party with respect to a liability where such indemnification or contribution is contrary to public policy;
- (d) the discretion of any court of competent jurisdiction in awarding equitable remedies, including but not limited to specific performance or injunctive relief and, limitations imposed by federal or state securities laws;
- (e) the net impact or result of any conflict of laws between or among laws of competing jurisdictions and the applicability of the law of any jurisdiction in such instance beyond California;
- (f) the limitations imposed by a California court might not permit the exercise or attempted exercise of any right or remedy provided in any agreement if such exercise or attempted exercise is deemed to be in breach of the covenant of good faith and fair dealing implied under California law to exist in all agreements or if party seeking to exercise same fails to act in a commercially reasonable manner;
- (g) the limitations imposed by California law and court decisions relating to the strict enforcement of certain covenants in contracts absent a showing of damage or increased risk to the party seeking enforcement (such covenants my include, without limitation, covenants to provide reports or notices and covenants restricting rights of assignment);
- (h) the effect of certain California court decisions, indicating that a California court would probably refuse to give strict and literal effect to contractual provisions if it concluded that enforcement of such provisions, on the basis of the facts and circumstances then before such court, was not reasonably necessary to protect the rights and interest of the party seeking enforcement;

- (i) the enforceability under certain circumstances of contractual provisions respecting various self-help or summary remedies without notice or opportunity for hearing or correction, especially if their operation would work a substantial forfeiture or impose a substantial penalty upon the burdened party;
- (j) the unenforceability under certain circumstances of provisions waiving vaguely or broadly stated rights or unknown future rights and of provisions stating that rights or remedies are not exclusive, that every right or remedy is cumulative and may be exercised in addition to or with any other right or remedy, or that the election of some particular remedy or remedies does not preclude recourse to one or more others;
- (k) the effect of section 1670.5 of the California Civil Code, which provides that if a court as a matter of law finds a contract or any clause of a contract to have been "unconscion-able" at the time it was made, the court may refuse to enforce the contract, or the court may enforce the remainder of the contract without the "unconscionable" clause so as to avoid an "unconscionable" result. That section also permits parties to present evidence as to the commercial setting, purpose and effect of any contract or clause thereof claimed to be "unconscionable" to aid the court in making its determination; and
- (1) the effect of Trident Center v. Connecticut General Life Ins. Co., 847

  F.2d 564 (9th Cir. 1988) in which the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeal, applying what it said was California law, held parol evidence was admissible to vary the provisions of an unambiguous agreement. To the extent Trident accurately

expresses California law on the subject matter, our opinion assumes that no party to any agreement or document referenced herein in any action seeking to enforce it offers any parole evidence which varies the express terms of said agreement or document.

To the extent that the obligations of the Company under the Indentures may be dependent upon such matters, we assume for purposes of this opinion that the Trustees thereunder are duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of their respective jurisdictions of organization; that the Trustees thereunder are duly qualified to engage in the activities contemplated by the applicable Indentures; that the Indentures have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the respective Trustees and constitute the legally valid and binding obligations of the respective Trustees enforceable against the respective Trustees in accordance with their terms; that the Trustees are in compliance, generally with respect to acting as a trustee under the applicable Indentures, with all applicable laws and regulations; and that the Trustees have the requisite organizational and legal power and authority to perform their obligations under the respective Indentures.

To the extent that the obligations of the Company under each Warrant Agreement may be dependent upon such matters, we assume for purposes of this opinion that the Warrant Agent is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction of organization; that the Warrant Agent is duly qualified to engage in the activities contemplated by the Warrant Agreement; that the Warrant Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Warrant Agent and constitutes the legally valid and binding obligation of the Warrant Agent enforceable against the Warrant Agent in accordance with its terms; that the Warrant Agent is in compliance, generally with respect to acting as a Warrant Agent under the Warrant Agreement, with all applicable laws and regulations; and that the Warrant Agent has the requisite organizational and legal power and authority to perform its obligations under the Warrant Agreement.

With respect to the opinion set forth above, we have relied upon the opinion of Ballard Spahr Andrews & Ingersoll, dated the date hereof, a copy of which has been delivered to you, as to matters of Maryland law.

We express no opinion as to the applicability or effect of any laws, orders or judgments of any state or jurisdiction other than federal securities laws and the substantive laws of the State of California. Further, our opinion is based solely upon existing laws, rules and regulations, and we undertake no obligation to advise you of any changes that may be brought to our attention after the date hereof.

We consent to the use of our name under the caption "Legal matters", in the Prospectus, constituting part of the Registration Statement, and to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement.

By giving you this opinion and consent, we do not admit that we are experts with respect to any part of the Registration Statement or Prospectus within the meaning of the term "expert" as used in Section 11 of the Act or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder by the SEC, nor do we admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Act .

This opinion is rendered only to you and is solely for your benefit in connection with the transactions covered hereby. This opinion may not be relied upon by you for any other purpose, or furnished to, quoted to, or relied upon by any other person, firm or corporation for any purpose, without our prior written consent.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Freshman, Marantz, Orlanski, Cooper & Klein

Freshman, Marantz, Orlanski, Cooper & Klein

# [Letterhead of Ballard Spahr Andrews & Ingersoll]

FILE NUMBER 863025

September 8, 1997

Imperial Credit Mortgage Holdings, Inc. 20371 Irving Avenue Santa Ana Heights, California 92707

> Re: Registration Statement on Form S-3: \$200,000,000 Aggregate Offering Price of Debt Securities, Preferred Stock, Common Stock and Warrants

-----

## Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have served as Maryland counsel to Imperial Credit Mortgage Holdings, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), in connection with certain matters of Maryland law arising out of the registration of the following securities of the Company having an aggregate initial offering price of up to \$200,000,000 (collectively, the "Securities"): (a) debt securities, in one or more series ("Debt Securities"), any series of which may be either senior debt securities (the "Senior Debt Securities") or subordinated debt securities (the "Subordinated Debt Securities"), (b) shares of Common Stock, \$.01 par value per share, of the Company ("Common Stock"), (c) shares of Preferred Stock, \$.01 par value per share, of the Company ("Preferred Stock"), and (d) warrants (the "Warrants") to purchase shares of Common Stock (the "Common Stock Warrants") or Preferred Stock (the "Preferred Stock Warrants") or Debt Securities (the "Debt Warrants"), covered by the above-referenced Registration Statement, and all amendments thereto (the "Registration Statement"), filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"). In addition, certain stockholders of the Company (collectively, the "Selling Stockholders") may offer from time to time up to 170,094 shares of Common Stock (the "Selling Stockholder Shares"), in amounts, at prices and on terms to be determined at the time of the offering, pursuant to the Registration Statement. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Registration Statement.

- 2. Each individual executing any of the Documents on behalf of a party (other than the Company) is duly authorized to do so.
- 3. Each of the parties (other than the Company) executing any of the Documents has duly and validly executed and delivered each of the Documents to which such party is a signatory, and such party's obligations set forth therein are legal, valid and binding.
- 4. All Documents submitted to us as originals are authentic. All Documents submitted to us as certified or photostatic copies conform to the original documents. All signatures on all such Documents are genuine. All public records reviewed or relied upon by us or on our behalf are true and complete. All statements and information contained in the Documents are true and complete. There are no oral or written modifications or amendments to the Documents, by action or conduct of the parties or otherwise.
- 5. The Securities will not be transferred in violation of any restriction or limitation contained in the Charter.
- 6. In accordance with the Resolutions, the issuance of, and certain terms of, the Securities to be issued by the Company from time to time will be approved by the Board or a duly authorized committee thereof in accordance with the Maryland General Corporation Law (with such approval referred to herein as the "Corporate Proceedings").

The phrase "known to us" is limited to the actual knowledge, without independent inquiry, of the lawyers at our firm who have performed legal services in connection with the issuance of this opinion.

Based upon the foregoing, and subject to the assumptions, limitations and qualifications stated herein, it is our opinion that:

1. The Company is a corporation duly incorporated and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Maryland and is in good standing with the SDAT.

In connection with our representation of the Company, and as a basis for the opinion hereinafter set forth, we have examined originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of the following documents (collectively, the "Documents").

- 1. The Registration Statement and the related form of prospectus included therein in the form in which it was transmitted to the Commission under the 1933 Act;
- 2. The charter of the Company (the "Charter"), certified as of a recent date by the State Department of Assessments and Taxation of Maryland (the "SDAT");
- 3. The Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company, certified as of a recent date by its Secretary;
- 4. Resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") relating to the sale, issuance and registration of the Securities, certified as of a recent date by the Secretary of the Company (the "Resolutions");
- 5. The form of certificate representing a share of Common Stock, certified as of a recent date by the Secretary of the Company;
- $\,$  6. A certificate of the SDAT as to the good standing of the Company, dated as of a recent date;
- 7. A certificate executed by the Secretary of the Company, dated as of a recent date; and
- 8. Resolutions of the Board of Directors of the Company relating to the original issuance of the Selling Stockholder Shares; and
- 9. Such other documents and matters as we have deemed necessary or appropriate to express the opinion set forth in this letter, subject to the assumptions, limitations and qualifications stated herein.

In expressing the opinion set forth below, we have assumed, and so far as is known to us there are no facts inconsistent with, the following:

1. Each individual executing any of the Documents, whether on behalf of such individual or another person, is legally competent to do so.

- 2. Upon the completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating to the Securities that are shares of Common Stock (including shares of Common Stock which may be issued upon exercise of Warrants or conversion of shares of Preferred Stock) (the "Common Securities") and the due execution, countersignature and delivery of certificates representing Common Securities and assuming that the sum of (a) all shares of Common Stock issued as of the date hereof, (b) any shares of Common Stock issued between the date hereof and the date on which any of the Common Securities are actually issued (not including any of the Common Securities), and (c) the Common Securities will not exceed the total number of shares of Common Stock that the Company is authorized to issue, the Common Securities are duly authorized and, when and if delivered against payment therefor in accordance with the Resolutions and the Corporate Proceedings, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
- 3. Upon the completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating to the Securities that are shares of Preferred Stock (including shares of Preferred Stock which may be issued upon exercise of Warrants or conversion of other shares of Preferred Stock) (the "Preferred Securities") and the due execution, countersignature and delivery of certificates representing Preferred Securities and assuming that the sum of (a) all shares of Preferred Stock issued as of the date hereof, (b) any shares of Preferred Stock issued between the date hereof and the date on which any of the Preferred Securities are actually issued (not including any of the Preferred Securities), and (c) the Preferred Securities will not exceed the total number of shares of Preferred Stock that the Company is authorized to issue, the Preferred Securities are duly authorized and, when and if delivered against payment therefor in accordance with the Resolutions and the Corporate Proceedings, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
- 4. Upon the completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating to the Securities that are Warrants, the issuance of the Warrants will be duly authorized by all necessary corporate action and when duly executed and delivered by the Company against payment therefor and countersigned by the applicable Warrant Agent in accordance with the applicable Warrant Agreement and delivered to and paid for by the purchasers of the Warrants in the manner contemplated by the Registration Statement and/or

the applicable Prospectus Supplement, the Warrants will be validly issued.

- 5. Upon the completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating to the Securities that are Debt Securities (including Debt Securities which may be issued upon exercise of Warrants), the issuance of the Debt Securities will have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action.
- 6. Upon the sale of the Selling Stockholder Shares in the manner contemplated by the Registration Statement and/or the applicable Prospectus Supplement, the Selling Stockholder Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

The foregoing opinion is limited to the laws of the State of Maryland and we do not express any opinion herein concerning any other law. The opinion expressed herein is subject to the effect of judicial decisions which may permit the introduction of parol evidence to modify the terms or the interpretation of agreements. We express no opinion as to compliance with the securities (or "blue sky") laws of the State of Maryland.

We assume no obligation to supplement this opinion if any applicable law changes after the date hereof or if we become aware of any fact that might change the opinion expressed herein after the date hereof.

This opinion is being furnished to you for submission to the Commission as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. Accordingly, it may not be relied upon by, quoted in any manner to, or delivered to any other person or entity (other than Freshman, Marantz, Orlanski, Cooper & Klein, counsel to the Company, and Latham & Watkins, tax counsel to the Company, who may rely upon this opinion for the purpose of delivering their opinions to be used as exhibits to the Registration Statement) without, in each instance, our prior written consent.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the use of the name of our firm therein. In giving this consent, we do not admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required by Section 7 of the 1933 Act.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Ballard Spahr Andrew & Ingersoll

# [LETTERHEAD OF LATHAM & WATKINS]

September 8, 1997

Imperial Credit Mortgage Holdings, Inc. 20371 Irvine Avenue Santa Ana Heights, California 92707

Re: Registration Statement on Form S-3

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as tax counsel to Imperial Credit Mortgage Holdings, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the registration of \$200,000,000 aggregate maximum offering price of securities of the Company, pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-34137) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 22, 1997, and all amendments thereto (such registration statement, together with the documents incorporated by reference therein, the "Registration Statement"), and base prospectus related thereto (such base prospectus together with the documents incorporated by reference therein, the "Prospectus").

You have requested our opinion concerning certain of the federal income tax considerations relating to the Company, including with respect to its election to be taxed as a real estate investment trust. This opinion is based on various facts and assumptions, including the facts set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus concerning the business, assets and governing documents of the Company and its subsidiaries. We have also been furnished with, and with your consent have relied upon, certain representations made by the Company with respect to certain factual matters through a certificate of an officer of the Company (the "Officer's Certificate"). Furthermore, this opinion relies on, and assumes the accuracy of, the opinions, each dated as of September 8, 1997, of Thacher Proffitt & Wood with respect to the characterization, as debt, of the collateralized mortgage

obligations issued by each of Imperial CMB Trust Series 1996-1 (the "1996 CMB Trust") and Imperial CMB Trust Series 1997-1 (the "1997 CMB Trust"), each on behalf of IMH Assets Corp., in August 1996 and May 1997, respectively, and with respect to the classification of each of the 1996 CMB Trust and the 1997 CMB Trust for federal income tax purposes. Moreover, this opinion relies on, and assumed the accuracy of, the opinion of Ballard Spahr Andrews & Ingersoll, counsel for the Company, dated September 8, 1997 with respect to matters of Maryland law.

As tax counsel to the Company, we have made such legal and factual examinations and inquiries, including an examination of originals or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction of such documents, corporate records and other instruments as we have deemed necessary or appropriate for purposes of this opinion. In our examination, we have assumed the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the genuineness of all signatures thereon, the legal capacity of natural persons executing such documents and the conformity to authentic original documents of all documents submitted to us as copies.

We are opining herein as to the effect on the subject transaction only of the federal income tax laws of the United States and we express no opinion with respect to the applicability thereto, or the effect thereon, of other federal laws, the laws of any other jurisdiction or as to any matters of municipal law or the laws of any other local agencies within any state.

Based on such facts, assumptions and representations, it is our opinion that:

- 1. Commencing with the Company's taxable year ended December 31, 1995, the Company has been organized in conformity with the requirements for qualification as a "real estate investment trust," and its proposed method of operation has enabled and will enable the Company to meet the requirements for qualification and taxation as a "real estate investment trust" under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code").
- 2. The statements in the Registration Statement set forth under the caption "Federal Income Tax Considerations" to the extent such information constitutes matters of law, summaries of legal matters, or legal conclusions, have been reviewed by us and are accurate in all material respects.

No opinion is expressed as to any matter not discussed herein.

This opinion is based on various statutory provisions, regulations promulgated thereunder and interpretations thereof by the Internal Revenue Service and the courts having jurisdiction over such matters, all of which are subject to change either prospectively or retroactively. Also, any variation or difference in the facts from those described above (including those set forth in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and the Officer's Certificate) may affect the conclusions stated herein.

This opinion is rendered only to you and is solely for your use in connection with the Registration Statement. We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the use of our name under the captions "Federal Income Tax Considerations" and "Legal Matters" in the Registration Statement. This opinion may not be relied upon by you for any other purpose, or furnished to, quoted to, or relied upon by any other person, firm or corporation for any purpose, without our prior written consent.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Latham & Watkins

# INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' CONSENT

The Board of Directors
Imperial Credit Mortgage Holdings, Inc.:

We consent to the use of our report dated March 3, 1997, except as to Notes 11 and 15 to the consolidated financial statements which are as of March 31, 1997, incorporated herein by reference and to the reference to our firm under the heading "Experts" in the Prospectus. Our report dated March 3, 1997, except as to Notes 11 and 15 to the consolidated financial statements which are as of March 31, 1997, contains an explanatory paragraph stating the Company adopted the provisions of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 122, "Accounting for Mortgage Servicing Rights" for the year ended December 31, 1995.

/s/ KPMG Peat Marwick LLP

Orange County, California September 8, 1997

# INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' CONSENT

The Board of Directors ICI Funding Corporation:

We consent to the use of our report dated March 3, 1997, except as to Note 10 to the financial statements which is as of March 31, 1997, incorporated herein by reference and to the reference to our firm under the heading "Experts" in the Prospectus. Our report dated March 3, 1997, except as to note 10 to the financial statements which is as of March 31, 1997, contains an explanatory paragraph stating the Company adopted the provisions of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards, No. 122, "Accounting for Mortgage Servicing Rights" for the year ended December 31, 1995.

/s/ KPMG Peat Marwick LLP

Orange County, California

September 8, 1997